

October 2016 (Revised December 2016)

South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Storm Risk Management Final Environmental Impact Statement



Volume 2 of 2

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
New York District

**South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Storm Risk Management Project
Final Environmental Impact Statement**

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Proposed Action: Construction of a Line of Protection (LOP) consisting of a buried seawall/armored levee along a majority of the Fort Wadsworth – Oakwood Beach reach (approximately 80%) serving as the first line of defense against severe coastal surge flooding and wave forces. The remainder of the LOP would consist of a T-Type vertical floodwall, levee and in the Oakwood Beach area - a mosaic of habitats (tidal wetlands, maritime forest/scrub-shrub habitat, low marsh and high marsh acres of living shoreline). In addition, construct interior drainage areas, which would include tide gates, sluice gates, stormwater outfall structures, road raisings, and excavated ponds.

Location of Action: The Project area is located on the eastern side of the south shoreline of Staten Island, in Richmond County, New York, and encompasses a reach approximately 5.3 miles long from Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach. The principal neighborhoods along the Project area from east to west are South Beach, Midland Beach, New Dorp Beach, and Oakwood Beach.

Type of Statement: Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)

Lead Agency: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York District.

More Information: For further information please contact:
Ms. Catherine Alcoba
Project Biologist
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers – Planning
26 Federal Plaza - Room 2151
New York, NY 10278-0090
Telephone: 917-790-8216



Executive Summary

The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), New York District (District), is the lead Federal agency for the South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Storm Risk Management Project (hereafter referred to as “Project”). The primary goal of the Project is to manage the risk of damages from coastal storm flooding. The Project area is located in the Borough of Staten Island, Richmond County, New York (Figure ES-1), and generally extends along the shoreline from Fort Wadsworth (near the Verrazano Narrows Bridge) to Oakwood Beach (near New York City’s [NYC] Great Kills Park). The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) is the non-Federal sponsor for this study in cooperation with New York City, the State’s local partner.

This Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) presents the results of the USACE’s evaluation of various alternatives intended to manage damages caused by storm events, and assesses the environmental impacts of the selected Project. This Final EIS fulfills the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) and is in accordance with the President’s Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Rules and Regulations for implementing NEPA (Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations [CFR], Sections 1500-1508), the USACE’s *Procedures for Implementing NEPA* (Engineering Resolution [ER] 200-2-2), and other applicable Federal and state environmental laws.

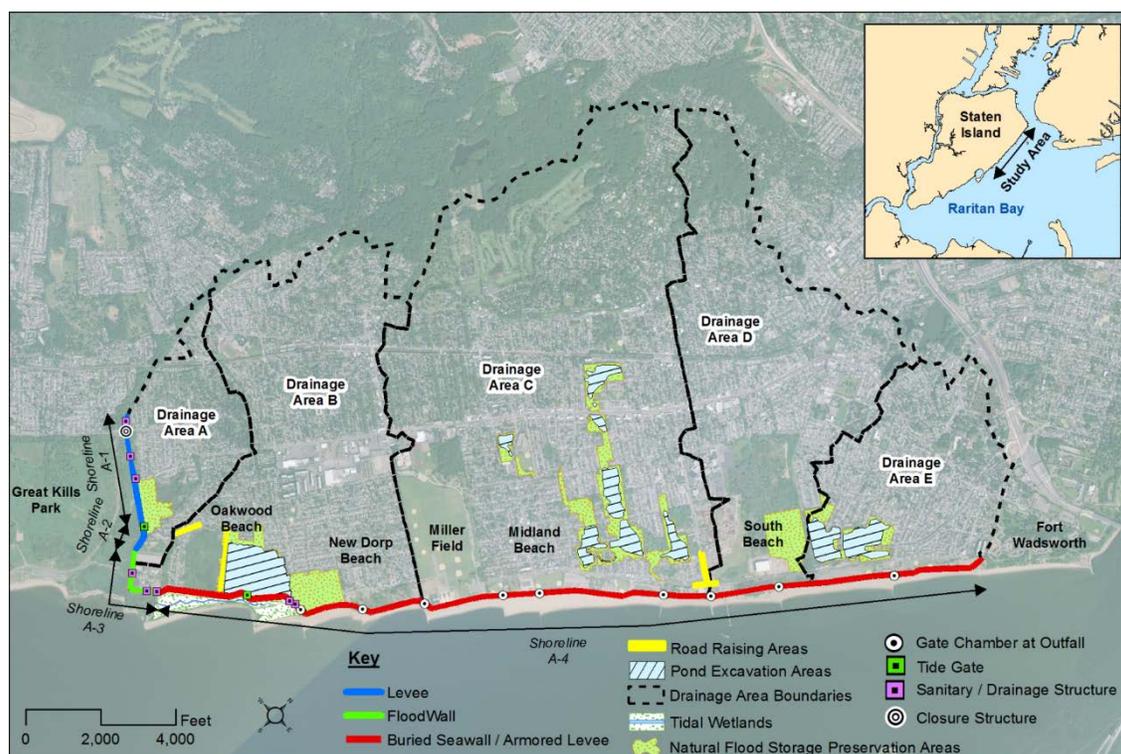


Figure ES-1. Project Area and National Economic Development (NED) Plan Overview



Flooding in the Project area can result from either high storm surges from the Bay or interior precipitation runoff that cannot be conveyed out to the Bay by the existing interior drainage system. Much of the study area is protected from storm surge until floodwaters rise above Father Capodanno Boulevard or other local topographic features, such as dunes or levees. As such, the existing structures and landforms manage risk associated with bay flooding/high frequency storm events, but after the waters rise above the crest, large low-lying portions of inland areas become inundated from the Bay, combining with flooding already caused by rainfall runoff.

The USACE's proposed plan, known as the National Economic Development Plan (NED) Plan, is the coastal storm risk management plan that reasonably maximizes net excess benefits and is the baseline against which other locally-preferred plans are compared. The NED Plan is consistent with all requirements contained in *The Disaster Relief Appropriations Act of 2013* (Public Law 113-2), which would provide authorization for construction (USACE 2016). Public Law 113-2 also provides the authority for 100% Federal funding for the completion of coastal storm risk management on-going feasibility studies as of October 29-30, 2012 (Hurricane Sandy). Figure ES-1 provides an overview of the National Economic Development (NED) Plan.

The NED Plan includes a project alignment that would consist of a buried seawall/armored levee along a majority of the Fort Wadsworth – Oakwood Beach reach (approximately 80%) serving as the first line of defense against severe coastal surge flooding and wave forces. The remainder of the project alignment would consist of a T-Type vertical floodwall, levee and in the Oakwood Beach area - a mosaic of habitats (tidal wetlands, maritime forest/scrub-shrub habitat, low marsh and high marsh acres of living shoreline). The LOP would also include a closure structure at Hylan Boulevard, drainage control structures for existing stormwater outfalls, tide gate structures, vehicle and pedestrian access structures, and demolition of the existing boardwalk. The LOP would be split into four reaches as follows:

- Reach A-1: Earthen Levee; 2,800 feet in length;
- Reach A-2: Earthen Levee; 600 feet in length;
- Reach A-3: Vertical Floodwall; 1,800 feet in length;
- Reach A-4: Buried Seawall; 22,700 feet in length.

The NED Plan also provides for interior flood control, consisting of tide gates, sluice gates, stormwater outfall structures, road raisings, and 10 excavated ponds. The NED Plan for interior flood control is consistent with, and complements, the proposed project described in the Bluebelt Generic EIS, which the NYCDEP completed on November 4, 2013.

A summary of the potential environmental impacts associated with the NED Plan follows. Construction would occur over about a 3-4 year time period (nominally March 2019 – June 2022). The USACE would implement best management practices in the design, construction, and operation of the NED Plan to avoid and minimize environmental impacts to the extent practicable. Throughout Chapter 4 of the Final EIS, measures that would be taken to avoid and minimize impacts are discussed, as appropriate, for each resource.



Geology, Topography, and Soils. Construction activities would disturb approximately 243 acres (LOP: 51 acres; excavated ponds: 188 acres; road raisings: 4 acres). Impacts on geology, topography, and soils are expected to be minimal.

Water Resources. Construction activities may cause a temporary, short-term increase in suspended sediment and turbidity in surface waters adjacent to the Project. Long-term improvement of interior drainages would positively affect the surrounding areas by controlling and containing large volumes of stormwater runoff that would otherwise flood developed areas. The NED Plan is expected to result in improved water quality in the watershed. In addition, pond excavation would create new and deepen existing surface water habitats

Vegetation (Uplands). Construction would require only minor tree clearing and site grading. With measures to restore to pre-site conditions (such as native vegetation planting and tree replacements) in place, no significant adverse impacts to trees or vegetation would be expected as a result of construction. Because many of the Project areas support invasive species, it is possible that construction in upland areas could be beneficial due to the removal of invasive species and subsequent replanting with native vegetation. Similarly, pond excavation may result in beneficial impacts due to the removal of invasive species such as common reed.

Wetlands. The NED Plan will impact 144.64 acres of existing *Phragmites* monoculture low quality wetland habitat. Of this acreage, the impact of 10.89 acres is related to the fill associated with the LOP Project feature resulting in a permanent loss of the existing wetlands. There are 117.25 acres of impacts associated with the interior drainage project feature (within Drainage Areas B, C, and E) being created for surface water detention as well as 16.5 acres of impact associated with the construction of the tidal wetland (mosaic of habitat) feature. The acres of wetland enhanced (117.25 acres) together with the acres created (11.3 acres), both as part of the interior drainage project feature, exceeds the extent of acres of wetlands filled (10.89 acres for the LOP). Taken as a whole, the NED Plan would produce a net significant positive impact on wetland habitats and the quality of wetlands in the Project area.

Wildlife. Construction activities would disturb habitats and cause birds and other wildlife to avoid areas undergoing construction. Disruptions to wildlife would be temporary and short in duration across the Project construction areas. The USACE would have a process in-place for the rescue of wildlife, including fish, as may be necessary to avoid impacts or as may be required during the Project construction process. USACE has determined that construction of the tidal wetland at Oakwood Beach “may affect but is not likely to adversely affect” the Rufa Red Knot. In their ESA Section 7 Coordination, the USFWS identified the Rufa Red Knot as feeding in the Great Kills vicinity, which is south of Oakwood Beach, which is the southern end of the Project area. The USFWS indicated a possibility that it might also feed in the Oakwood Beach area. To protect the Rufa Red Knot from disturbance, USACE will implement the USFWS recommendation of a Red Knot seasonal window that would preclude construction in the Oakwood Beach area between May 1 and June 15 and also between July 15 and November 30, with the understanding that it can be modified based on more current information derived from the landowner’s (National Park Service) or Project related surveys showing no red knots are utilizing the Oakwood Beach area.

Socioeconomics. Construction activities would not produce new development or increase



development density within the Project area. Construction requirements are expected to be met by workers within, or near, the Project area, so in-migration of workers is not expected. While construction activities would result in a positive contribution to the overall economy and incomes, the impact is expected to be small.

Environmental Justice. The analysis in this EIS supports the conclusion that there would be no adverse impacts to any groups in the population from construction activities, and thus, no environmental justice impacts.

Cultural. The NED Plan would have adverse effects on the setting and viewshed of the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP)-listed Miller Field Army Airfield Historic District and will also entail the demolition of the World War II fire tower. Coordination regarding minimization and/or mitigation of potential impacts is ongoing.

Land Use and Zoning. Construction associated with the NED Plan would take place on Bluebelt lands, City or state parklands, and some private land. Any potential disruptions around ponds, raised roads, and along the LOP due to construction would be temporary and short in duration and would not result in any short-term or long-term land use changes. Construction would not conflict with local zoning or public policies and would not displace any existing uses. Additionally, the NED Plan does not involve any rezonings, new residential or commercial development, or an increase in development density within the Project area.

Recreation. Recreational activities that occur along the beachfront and within Miller Field would sustain short-term, direct impacts during Project construction activities, as well as long-term, direct impacts. Several baseball fields would be temporarily impacted by construction, as would one soccer field. To the extent practicable, access to the beaches would be maintained throughout construction. The Project could also require the relocation and reconstruction of some park facilities, potentially including comfort stations, concessions, and recreational components such as playgrounds or athletic fields. In addition, parking areas used by people seeking recreation in the Project area may be temporarily closed to the public, to serve as construction staging areas. Specific impacts to facilities will be identified during the refined design of the Project, and in collaboration with NYCDPR. Due to the linear nature of much of the Project, these impacts would be essentially mobile, moving along the LOP as each activity is completed.

Aesthetics and Scenic Resources. During construction, increased traffic, the presence of construction equipment, and the actual construction activities would create short-term, direct adverse impacts to aesthetics and scenic resources. Once constructed, the proposed LOP would generally blend with the surrounding natural and cultural landscapes, which are composed of existing linear features such as Father Capodanno Boulevard, the existing raised promenade and/or boardwalk, and the existing shoreline, including existing dunes. However, in the Midland Beach area, interior views along portions of the LOP would be partially blocked, particularly from ground-level indoor and outdoor views of residences adjacent to and behind (on the landward side of) the proposed LOP. To minimize visual and aesthetic impacts, the proposed LOP would utilize shapes and vegetation cover types which already exist within the surrounding natural and cultural landscapes. With regard to potential impacts associated with interior flood storage areas, these are generally characterized as open, natural areas covered with grasses, shrubs, and wetland



vegetation, and containing occasional (storm event or seasonal) surface water ponding. Modifications to these areas to increase flood storage capacity, including excavation of existing low-lying areas for larger existing ponds or for new ponds, would result in landscape features and vegetation cover types that would remove many acres of *Phragmites* and create vistas different from existing conditions.

Coastal Zone Management. As detailed in Appendix D, the NED Plan would be consistent with the State Coastal policies and the Local Waterfront Revitalization Program (LWRP) policies.

Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Wastes. Construction activities would involve the disturbance of soil and groundwater in areas where prior uses, regulatory database searches, and testing have indicated a potential for the presence of hazardous materials in the soil and/or groundwater. The USACE would continue to closely coordinate with the National Park Service (NPS) to ensure that there are no cross-connecting impacts between the NED Plan construction and NPS' ongoing cleanup of radioactive contamination within Great Kills Park. The NED Plan will not impact hazardous, toxic, and radioactive wastes materials. Any contaminated materials found would be removed and disposed of in accordance with all City, State, and Federal regulations by the local partner.

Transportation. Construction activities would have short-term minor adverse effects on transportation and traffic. These effects would be primarily due to worker commutes, and delivery of equipment and materials to and from the construction sites and staging areas. In addition, road closures or detours to accommodate utility system work may be expected. Although the effects would be minor, contractors would route and schedule construction vehicles to minimize conflicts with other traffic, and strategically locate staging areas to minimize traffic impacts. Typically, construction activities and associated traffic would be conducted during normal business hours; however, construction would proceed during evening hours at certain locations where traffic or road-use restrictions would affect the schedule.

The NED Plan would require both street closures and sidewalk closures during some project phases. All closures would be subject to Department of Transportation (DOT) approval under a street and sidewalk construction permit, and a traffic management plan would be submitted to DOT for review and approval. Closures would be temporary and diversions would be provided. Any sidewalk closures would incorporate the appropriate pedestrian protection measures, and sidewalks would be restored as part of street reconstruction. These effects would be less than significant.

Air Quality. Emissions would be associated with non-road construction equipment working on the site and on-road trucks moving on public roads to and from the construction site. Emissions from these two source categories are primarily generated from diesel engines. Fugitive dust on the worksite can potentially be generated due to trucks and equipment moving on unpaved surfaces.

Noise. Short-term moderate effects would be expected due to heavy construction activities such as pile driving and use of construction equipment during revetment activities. Increases in noise would be temporary, and subside as construction progresses to subsequent segments of the project.



In addition, a noise mitigation plan would be developed and submitted for approval prior to the start of work and implemented to minimize intrusive noise into nearby areas.

If the NED Plan is not implemented, no additional Federal actions would be taken to provide for coastal storm risk management. The No Action (without-project) Alternative future conditions for the south shore of Staten Island have been identified as follows:

- Flooding and wave impacts during future storm events;
- Continued erosion of unprotected bay front shorelines; and
- Continued development and fill of low-lying storage areas.

It is expected that future storms would continue to cause damages in the Project area. Although coastal risk management from small storm events is provided by local topographic features and landforms, future large storm events would cause extensive damages to the area. Because no major changes to the shorefront are expected, the existing level of coastal risk protection would be less effective as sea level changes and severe storm surges become more frequent.

The No-Action (without project) Alternative fails to meet any of the objectives or needs of a coastal storm risk management plan, but it provides the base against which project benefits are measured. Failure to provide the Project area with additional storm damage and erosion control measures may lead to potential loss of life, physical and environmental damage, municipal infrastructure damage and harm to economic activity within the Project area. The No-Action Alternative would be implemented if Project costs for coastal storm risk management were to exceed project benefits, thus indicating that risk management measures are not in the Federal interest under current NED guidelines. The USACE has calculated that the equivalent annual damages for the No-Action Alternative would be \$34,790,000.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	PURPOSE AND NEED OF ACTION	1-1
1.1	INTRODUCTION	1-1
1.2	PROJECT AUTHORIZATION	1-2
1.3	PREVIOUSLY AUTHORIZED AND/OR CONSTRUCTED PROJECTS.....	1-4
1.4	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROBLEM AND CAUSES	1-6
1.5	PROJECT AREA DESCRIPTION.....	1-10
1.6	PLANNING OBJECTIVES.....	1-12
1.7	PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT.....	1-13
1.8	PERMITS, APPROVALS, AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.....	1-14
1.9	SUMMARY OF COORDINATION.....	1-16
2.0	ALTERNATIVES	2-1
2.1	INTRODUCTION	2-1
2.2	NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE.....	2-2
2.3	INTRODUCTION TO NON-STRUCTURAL, STRUCTURAL, AND INTERIOR FLOOD CONTROL MEASURES.....	2-4
2.3.1	Non-Structural Measures	2-4
2.3.2	Structural Measures	2-4
2.3.3	Interior Flood Control and Drainage Measures	2-6
2.4	ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED.....	2-7
2.4.1	Initial Alternatives Analysis	2-7
2.4.2	Second Tier Analysis for Line of Protection Alternatives.....	2-12
2.4.3	Post-Hurricane Sandy Updates.....	2-15
2.4.4	Alternatives Analysis for Interior Flood Control.....	2-16
2.5	NATIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOR THE SOUTH SHORE OF STATEN ISLAND COASTAL STORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROJECT.....	2-25
2.5.1	Line of Protection	2-26
2.5.2	Interior Flood Control.....	2-33
2.6	IMPACT AVOIDANCE AND MINIMIZATION	2-36
2.7	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THIS EIS AND THE NYCDEP BLUEBELT GEIS	2-36
3.0	AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT.....	3-1
3.1	GEOLOGY, TOPOGRAPHY, AND SOILS	3-1
3.2	WATER RESOURCES.....	3-6
3.2.1	Regional Hydrogeology and Groundwater Resources	3-6
3.2.2	Surface Water	3-9
3.2.3	Water Quality.....	3-11
3.2.4	Tidal Influences and Floodplains.....	3-12
3.2.5	Wastewater	3-13
3.3	VEGETATION (UPLANDS AND WETLANDS)	3-17
3.3.1	Uplands.....	3-17
3.3.2	Wetlands	3-18
3.4	WILDLIFE.....	3-22
3.4.1	Benthic Resources	3-22



3.4.2	Essential Fish Habitat	3-23
3.4.3	Reptiles and Amphibians	3-25
3.4.4	Birds.....	3-26
3.4.5	Mammals	3-26
3.5	THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES AND COMMUNITIES OF CONCERN	3-27
3.5.1	Threatened and Endangered Species	3-27
3.5.2	Natural Areas and Communities of Special Concern or Management	3-37
3.6	SOCIOECONOMICS AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE	3-37
3.6.1	Demographic Characterization	3-38
3.6.2	Economy and Income	3-38
3.6.3	Housing.....	3-38
3.6.4	Environmental Justice and Protection of Children	3-38
3.7	CULTURAL RESOURCES	3-41
3.8	LAND USE AND ZONING.....	3-46
3.9	RECREATION	3-57
3.10	AESTHETICS AND SCENIC RESOURCES	3-59
3.11	COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT	3-62
3.12	HAZARDOUS, TOXIC, AND RADIOACTIVE WASTES.....	3-62
3.13	TRANSPORTATION.....	3-64
3.14	NAVIGATION.....	3-67
3.15	AIR QUALITY	3-67
3.16	NOISE	3-68
4.0	ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES	4-1
4.1	GEOLOGY, TOPOGRAPHY, AND SOILS	4-1
4.2	WATER RESOURCES	4-3
4.2.1	Regional Hydrogeology and Groundwater Resources	4-3
4.2.2	Surface Water	4-4
4.2.3	Water Quality.....	4-5
4.2.4	Tidal Influences and Floodplains.....	4-6
4.2.5	Stormwater.....	4-7
4.3	VEGETATION (UPLANDS AND WETLANDS)	4-7
4.3.1	Uplands.....	4-7
4.3.2	Wetlands	4-10
4.3.3	Ecological Monitoring	4-18
4.3.4	Sediment Transfer.....	4-20
4.4	WILDLIFE.....	4-20
4.4.1	Benthic Resources	4-21
4.4.2	Essential Fish Habitat	4-21
4.4.3	Reptiles and Amphibians.....	4-23
4.4.4	Birds.....	4-23
4.4.5	Mammals	4-23
4.5	THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES AND COMMUNITIES OF CONCERN	4-24
4.5.1	Threatened and Endangered Species	4-24
4.5.2	Natural Areas and Communities of Special Concern	4-26
4.6	SOCIOECONOMICS AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE	4-26



4.6.1	Demographic Characterization	4-26
4.6.2	Economy and Income	4-26
4.6.3	Housing.....	4-27
4.6.4	Environmental Justice and Protection of Children	4-27
4.7	CULTURAL RESOURCES	4-29
4.8	LAND USE AND ZONING.....	4-35
4.9	RECREATION.....	4-38
4.10	AESTHETICS AND SCENIC RESOURCES	4-45
4.11	COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT	4-57
4.12	HAZARDOUS, TOXIC, AND RADIOACTIVE WASTES.....	4-58
4.13	TRANSPORTATION.....	4-60
4.14	NAVIGATION.....	4-65
4.15	AIR QUALITY	4-65
4.16	NOISE	4-66
4.17	SUMMARY OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS OF THE NED PLAN.....	4-69
4.18	POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF THE NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE.....	4-73
4.19	SUMMARY COMPARISON OF NED PLAN AND NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE.....	4-75
4.20	UNAVOIDABLE ADVERSE EFFECTS THAT OFFSET ADVERSE EFFECTS.....	4-78
4.21	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHORT-TERM USES OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY.....	4-78
4.22	IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES.....	4-78
4.23	CUMULATIVE IMPACTS.....	4-78
4.23.1	Methodology.....	4-79
4.23.2	Actions Considered in Cumulative Analysis.....	4-79
4.23.3	Potential Cumulative Impacts.....	4-81
5.0	REFERENCES.....	5-1
6.0	LIST OF PREPARERS.....	6-1
7.0	GLOSSARY.....	7-1
8.0	INDEX.....	8-1

FIGURES

Figure 1-1.	Project Area.....	1-1
Figure 1-2.	Hurricane Sandy Flood Inundation	1-8
Figure 1-3.	Principal Neighborhoods along the Project Area.....	1-12
Figure 2-1.	Interior Drainage Areas.....	2-17
Figure 2-2.	Minimum Facility Plan for Interior Drainage Area A	2-19
Figure 2-3.	Minimum Facility Plan for Interior Drainage Area B.....	2-20
Figure 2-4.	Alternative 4 Facilities for Interior Drainage Area C	2-22
Figure 2-5.	Minimum Facility Plan for Interior Drainage Area D	2-23
Figure 2-6.	Alternative 2 Facilities for Interior Drainage Area E.....	2-24
Figure 2-7.	NED Plan Overview.....	2-26
Figure 2-8.	Overview of Line of Protection.....	2-27
Figure 2-9.	Typical Section of Levee in Reach A-1 and Reach A-2.	2-29
Figure 2-10.	Typical Section of Floodwall in Reach A-3.....	2-30



Figure 2-11. Typical Section of Buried Seawall in Reach A-4.....	2-31
Figure 2-12. NED Plan for Interior Flood Control.....	2-35
Figure 3-1. Oakwood Beach, New Creek, and South Beach Areas.....	3-2
Figure 3-2. Oakwood Beach Area (Drainage Areas A and B)	3-4
Figure 3-3. New Creek Area (Drainage Area C)	3-5
Figure 3-4. South Beach Area (Drainage Areas D and E).....	3-7
Figure 3-5. Oakwood Beach Area Floodplains (Drainage Areas A and B).....	3-14
Figure 3-6. New Creek Area Floodplains (Drainage Areas C).....	3-15
Figure 3-7. South Beach Area Floodplains (Drainage Areas D and E).....	3-16
Figure 3-8. Delineated Wetlands in Drainage Areas A and B.....	3-20
Figure 3-9. Delineated Wetlands in Drainage Areas C, D, and E	3-21
Figure 3-10. Potential Environmental Justice Areas within the Project Area.....	3-40
Figure 3-11. Land Use for the Oakwood Beach Area	3-48
Figure 3-12. Zoning for the Oakwood Beach Area	3-50
Figure 3-13. Zoning for the New Creek Area.....	3-52
Figure 3-14. Zoning for the New Creek Area.....	3-53
Figure 3-15. Land Use for the South Beach Area.....	3-55
Figure 3-16. Zoning for the South Beach Area.....	3-56
Figure 3-17. Gateway National Recreation Area (Staten Island Unit)	3-57
Figure 4-1. Potential Impacts to Wetlands in Drainage Areas A and B for the NED Plan ...	4-11
Figure 4-2. Potential Impacts to Wetlands in Drainage Areas C, D, and E for NED Plan....	4-12
Figure 4-3. Location of Tidal Wetlands at Oakwood Beach	4-14
Figure 4-4. Features of Tidal Wetlands at Oakwood Beach	4-15
Figure 4-5. Overview of Potential Flooding in Project Area, With and Without the NED Plan.....	4-28
Figure 4-6. Hangar 38 and Elm Tree Light at Miller Field.	4-31
Figure 4-6a. Hangar 38 and Elm Tree Light at Miller Field with rendering of NED Plan behind, and wrapping around, the hangar before continuing along the beach.....	4-31
Figure 4-7. Hangar 38 and Fire Tower at Miller Field.....	4-32
Figure 4-7a. Hangar 38 and Fire Tower at Miller Field. The NED plan would remove the fire tower and create a barrier between the seaplane hangar and the sea.....	4-32
Figure 4-8. Parks and Recreational Facilities in the Project Area.....	4-40
Figure 4-9. South Beach Area rendering Looking South.....	4-44
Figure 4-10. South Beach Area rendering Looking North.....	4-45
Figure 4-11. Midland Beach Area Rendering.....	4-46
Figure 4-12. Aerial View of Proposed Excavated Pond in Drainage Area B of Oakwood Beach Area	4-48
Figure 4-13. Aerial View of Proposed Excavated Pond #1 in Drainage Area C of New Creek Area.....	4-48
Figure 4-14. View of Site for Pond #1 in Drainage Area C of New Creek Area, Looking North from Father Capodanno Boulevard	4-49
Figure 4-15. Pond #7 Site in Drainage Area C of New Creek Area, Looking South from Hylan Boulevard.....	4-49
Figure 4-16. Pond Site in Drainage Area E of South Beach Area, Looking North from the End of Crestwater Court.....	4-50



Figure 4-17. View of Pond Site in Drainage Area E of South Beach Area, Looking Northeast to Verrazano Bridge.....	4-53
Figure 4-18. Aerial View of Pond Sites in Drainage Area E of South Beach Area, Looking West	4-54
Figure 4-19. Dune at Miller Field with Fire Tower in Background	4-55
Figure 4-20. View of Boardwalk Beginning from Fort Wadsworth.....	4-56
Figure 4-21. Great Kills Shoreline.....	4-57
Figure 4-22. Road Raising Locations.....	4-63
Figure 4-23. Typical Noise Levels From Construction Equipment.....	4-66
Figure 4-24. Closest Noise Sensitive Areas to Loud Construction Noise	4-68

TABLES

Table 1-1. Reported Fill Volumes Placed Since 1935.....	1-5
Table 1-2. Compliance with Environmental Statutes	1-14
Table 2-1. Initial Level of Protection Alternatives	2-9
Table 2-2. Line of Protection Alternatives	2-12
Table 2-3. Interior Drainage Alternatives.....	2-18
Table 2-4. Overlap of USACE and Bluebelt Interior Drainage Areas and Features.....	2-37
Table 3-1. Federally-designated Essential Fish Habitat Species in Project Area.....	3-24
Table 3-2. Common Shellfish Species Found in the Nearshore Area.	3-25
Table 3-3. Federally-Protected Species Potentially Occurring in Project Area.....	3-31
Table 3-4. State Species of Concern Potentially Occurring in Project Area	3-34
Table 3-5. Staten Island Zoning Districts in the Project Area.	3-46
Table 3-6. Land Use in the Oakwood Beach Area	3-47
Table 3-7. Land Use in the New Creek Area.....	3-51
Table 3-8. Land Use in the South Beach Area.....	3-54
Table 3-9. Common Sounds and Their Levels.....	3-68
Table 3-10. Estimated Background Noise Levels at Nearby Noise Sensitive Areas.....	3-70
Table 4-1. Estimated Land Area of LOP	4-1
Table 4-2. Estimated Land Area for Excavated Ponds and Road Raisings	4-2
Table 4-3. Summary of Wetlands Impacts	4-17
Table 4-4. Short-Term Effects from Construction Noise	4-67
Table 4-5. Summary Comparison of the No-Action Alternative and the NED Plan.....	4-76

Appendices

Appendix A: Plan Sheets and Typical Cross-Section Drawing of Project Components
Appendix B: Section 404(b)(1) Water Quality Evaluation
Appendix C: Wetand Delineation Report
Appendix D: Coastal Zone Consistency Determination
Appendix E: Distribution List
Appendix F: Programmatic Agreement
Appendix G: Project Correspondence
Appendix H: General Conformity Analysis
Appendix I: Comments and Responses on the Draft EIS
Appendix J: Ecological Monitoring Plan



ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
APE	Area of Potential Effect
BA	Biological Assessment
BCR	benefit-cost ratio
BMP	Best Management Practice
CAA	Clean Air Act
CEA	Critical Environmental Area
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CMP	Coastal Management Program
CO ₂	carbon dioxide
CWA	Clean Water Act
cy	cubic yards
dB-A	decibel, A-weighted
District	United States Army Corps of Engineers, New York District
DO	dissolved oxygen
DOHMH	Department of Health and Mental Hygiene
EA	Environmental Assessment
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FDR	Franklin Delano Roosevelt
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIRM	Flood Insurance Rate Map
FIS	Flood Insurance Study
FO	Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach series of alternatives
FM	Fort Wadsworth to Miller Field series of alternatives
Ft	feet
FWCA	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
HRE	Hudson-Raritan estuary
GATE	Gateway National Recreation Area
GEIS	Generic Environmental Impact Statement
GHG	greenhouse gas
GIS	geographic information system
GMP	General Management Plan
HABS	Historic American Buildings Survey
HDP	Harbor Deepening Project
HTRW	Hazardous, Toxic and Radioactive Wastes
IPCNY	Invasive Plant Council of New York State
LDGMA	Lower Density Growth Management Area
Ldn	day-night noise level
LER	lands, easements, and rights-of-way
LOP	Line of Protection



LPP	Locally-Preferred Plan
LWRP	Local Waterfront Revitalization Program
mg/l	milligrams per liter
MHW	mean high water
ml	milliliter
MSFCMA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
MTA	Metropolitan Transit Authority
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standard
NACCS	North Atlantic Coast Comprehensive Study
NACP	Northern Atlantic Coastal Plain
NAVD88	North American Vertical Datum of 1988
NEA	Northern Ecological Associates, Inc.
NED	National Economic Development
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NFIP	National Flood Insurance Program
NGVD29	National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NMFS	National marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOx	oxides of nitrogen
NPCC	New York City Panel on Climate Change
NPS	National Park Service
NRA	National Recreation Area
NRCS	National Resource Conservation Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NWI	National Wetland Inventory
NYC	New York City
NYCDEP	New York City Department of Environmental Protection
NYCDCP	New York City Department of City Planning
NYCDP	New York City Department of Planning
NYCDPR	New York City Department of Parks and Recreation
NYCPC	New York City Planning Commission
NYCDOT	New York City Department of Transportation
NYNHP	New York Natural Heritage Program
NYRCR	New York Rising Community Reconstruction
NYSDEC	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
NYSDOS	New York State Department of State
NYSDOT	New York State Department of Transportation
NYSECL	New York State Environmental Conservation Law
NYSHCR	New York State Homes and Community Renewal
OPRHP	Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation
PAL	Planning Aid Letter
PM	particulate matter
PM _{2.5}	particulate matter less than or equal to 2.5 microns in diameter
ppt	parts per thousand
PPV	peak particle velocity



RONA	Record of Non-Applicability
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office
SIP	State Implementation Plan
SIRR	Special Initiative for Rebuilding and Resiliency
SO ₂	sulfur dioxide
SPDES	Stormwater Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
ULURP	Uniform Land Use Review Procedure
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USCB	United States Census Bureau
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	United States Geological Survey
VOC	volatile organic compound
WPA	Works Progress Administration
WWTP	Wastewater Treatment Plant



1 **1.0 PURPOSE AND NEED OF ACTION**

2
3 **1.1 INTRODUCTION**

4
5 The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), New York District (District), is the lead
6 Federal agency for the South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Storm Risk Management Project
7 (hereafter referred to as “Project”). The primary goal of the Project is to manage the risk of
8 damages from hurricane and storm surge flooding. The Project area is located in the Borough of
9 Staten Island, Richmond County, New York (Figure 1-1), and generally extends along the
10 shoreline from Fort Wadsworth (near the Verrazano Narrows Bridge) to Oakwood Beach (near
11 New York City’s [NYC] Great Kills Park). The New York State Department of Environmental
12 Conservation (NYSDEC) is the non-Federal sponsor for this study in cooperation with NYC, the
13 State’s local partner.
14



15 Source: USACE 2016

16 **Figure 1-1. Project Area**

17
18 The Project area represents a flood-prone, high risk area because of its low-lying topography and
19 low capacity storm sewers. Flooding has been a problem in this area since at least the late
20 1800s, when Richmond County became one of the five boroughs of New York City and
21 residential development accelerated. Despite several previous beach erosion control and storm



1 damage protection projects implemented along the south shore of Staten Island, properties and
2 inland areas continue to be susceptible to damages as a result of periodic, severe extratropical
3 storms, nor'easters, and hurricanes. Storm-related property and infrastructure damages have
4 resulted from wave action, tidal inundation, and storm surges. Additionally, tidal surges during
5 storms also have blocked critical storm drainage systems that drain inland areas, causing flooding
6 in inland areas by temporarily impounding stormwater runoff (USACE 2016).

7
8 During coastal storm events, homes and other properties in the communities flood quickly
9 creating a significant life safety risk. The resulting damages to the properties and potential loss
10 of life exemplify the need for improved risk management (USACE 2016).

11
12 A primary mission of the USACE is to develop engineering solutions that will manage damages
13 caused by storm events. Accordingly, the USACE is proposing the construction of new coastal
14 storm risk management measures in the Project area. If coastal storm risk management measures
15 are implemented, the study area may avoid future damages and loss of life (USACE 2016).

16
17 This Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) presents the results of the USACE's evaluation
18 of various alternatives intended to manage damages caused by storm events, and assesses the
19 environmental impacts of the selected Project. This Final EIS fulfills the requirements of the
20 National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) and is in accordance with the President's
21 Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Rules and Regulations for implementing NEPA (Title
22 40, Code of Federal Regulations [CFR], Sections 1500-1508), the USACE's *Procedures for*
23 *Implementing NEPA* (Engineering Resolution [ER] 200-2-2), and other applicable Federal and
24 state environmental laws.

25 26 **1.2 PROJECT AUTHORIZATION**

27
28 The Federal government authorized the study of the problem and potential solutions along the
29 south shoreline of Staten Island via a United States House of Representatives Committee on Public
30 Works and Transportation resolution dated May 13, 1993. This resolution states:

31
32 "The Secretary of the Army, acting through the Chief of Engineers, is requested to review
33 the report of the Chief of Engineers on the Staten Island Coast from Fort Wadsworth to
34 Arthur Kill, New York, published as House Document 181, Eighty-ninth Congress, First
35 Session, and other pertinent reports, to determine whether modifications of the
36 recommendations contained therein are advisable at the present time, in the interest of
37 beach erosion control, storm damage reduction and related purposes on the South Shore of
38 Staten Island, New York, particularly in and adjacent to the communities of New Dorp
39 Beach, Oakwood Beach, and Annadale Beach, New York."

40
41 Therefore, in 1994, the USACE began the Federally-funded reconnaissance level study to examine
42 whether previously recommended, but not constructed, shore and hurricane protection measures
43 along the 13 miles of shoreline along the south shore of Staten Island (from Fort Wadsworth to
44 Tottenville) were justified for Federal participation and funding. This reconnaissance study
45 examined current field conditions along the shoreline from Fort Wadsworth to Tottenville, as well
46 as historical shoreline changes and storm damage reports, and the causative agents of ongoing
47 erosion. In addition, the reconnaissance study considered a range of alternatives to improve the



1 existing situation and the cost-effectiveness associated with these alternative plans of
2 improvement. Federal interest was determined to exist
3 based on the preliminary evaluation of the benefits, costs,
4 and environmental effects of the specific measures studied,
5 and on the extent of support by local officials and interested
6 parties.

Line of Protection (LOP)

LOP generally refers to structural methods that serve as a barrier to water flow. Section 2.3.2 discusses these structural measures.

7
8 The results of the USACE's *South Shore of Staten Island*
9 *Beach Erosion Control and Storm Damage Protection*
10 *Reconnaissance Study* (USACE 1995) (Reconnaissance
11 Study) concluded that there was Federal interest in finding
12 solutions to beach erosion and storm damages occurring along the south shore of Staten Island.
13 The NYSDEC indicated their support and willingness to share the costs of the feasibility study,
14 and became non-Federal sponsors of the next phase of study, along with the State's local partner,
15 NYC (including the New York City Department of Environmental Protection [NYCDEP] and New
16 York City Department of Parks and Recreation [NYCDPR]). Following the Reconnaissance Study
17 and the signing of the Feasibility Cost Sharing Agreement (FCSA) by the USACE and the non-
18 Federal sponsor, the Project entered into the feasibility phase.

19
20 Based on a preliminary screening of potential plans during the initial phase of the feasibility study,
21 the USACE determined that the 5.3-mile-long shoreline from Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach
22 was the most susceptible to storm damages and concentrated on developing coastal storm risk
23 management alternatives on the area from Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach. This 5.3-mile-
24 long area comprises the Project area (see Figure 1-1).

25
26 In the aftermath of Hurricane Sandy (October 29-30, 2012), there has been renewed interest in
27 considering possible coastal storm risk management measures from Great Kills Harbor to
28 Tottenville. In order to allow work to proceed on coastal protection from Fort Wadsworth to
29 Oakwood Beach, the USACE decided that risk management measures for Great Kills Harbor to
30 Tottenville would be reconsidered as part of a Phase II.¹ A second interim study to address the
31 Great Kills to Tottenville reach is currently under coordination with NYSDEC and NYC. As a
32 result, the feasibility study was split into two phases:

- 33
- 34 • Phase I – Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach
- 35 • Phase II – Great Kills to Tottenville
- 36

37 Phase I is the subject of this EIS. Because the Phase I and Phase II areas do not have a hydrological
38 connection, decisions and implementation of decisions related to Phase I can be made
39 independently, and would not prejudice any future proposals or decisions related to Phase II. The
40 USACE is currently evaluating whether to propose any Federal risk management measures for
41 Great Kills Harbor to Tottenville. Phase 2 of the South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Risk
42 Management Project is considered in the cumulative impact analysis in this EIS (see Section 4.23).
43 Subsequent studies (see Chapter 2) further refined and narrowed the range of reasonable

¹ The area from Great Kills Harbor to Tottenville does not have a hydrological connection to the area from Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach, meaning that coastal storm risk management measures in each area can be developed independently. Chapter 4 of this EIS considers the potential cumulative impacts of coastal risk management measures from Great Kills Harbor to Tottenville.



1 alternatives that would provide coastal storm risk management measures along the 5.3-mile
2 shoreline of Staten Island from Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach. As described in Chapter 2,
3 the USACE determined that a line of protection (LOP) with an interior drainage system would
4 provide the optimum solution.

5
6 The preferred LOP measures for Phase I were originally identified prior to Hurricane Sandy
7 (October 29-30, 2012). In June 2016, the USACE completed a post-Hurricane Sandy interim
8 feasibility study (*South Shore of Staten Island, New York Coastal Storm Risk Management, Final*
9 *Interim Feasibility Study for Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach* [USACE 2015]). That feasibility
10 study was prepared in compliance with the applicable requirements of *The Disaster Relief*
11 *Appropriations Act of 2013* (Public Law 113-2). Specifically, that interim feasibility report,
12 together with the signed Record of Decision, fulfills the requirements necessary to demonstrate
13 that the Project is economically justified, technically feasible, and environmentally acceptable, and
14 that the National Economic Development (NED) Plan incorporates resiliency, sustainability, and
15 consistency with the North Atlantic Coast Comprehensive Study (NACCS). The Interim
16 Feasibility Study was finalized in 2016 (USACE 2016).

17
18 As a result of that interim feasibility study, the USACE shifted the LOP landward near Oakwood
19 Beach and New Dorp Beach. The alignment modification effectively reduces the minimum design
20 crest/top of wall elevations along adjacent sections of the LOP (see Section 2.4.3 for a more
21 detailed discussion of post-Hurricane Sandy enhancements). Details on the alternatives considered
22 in this EIS are provided in Chapter 2.0. The USACE's NED Plan (see Section 2.5) is consistent
23 with all requirements contained in *The Disaster Relief Appropriations Act of 2013* (Public Law
24 113-2), which would provide authorization for construction (USACE 2015, USACE 2016). Public
25 Law 113-2 also provides the authority for 100% Federal funding for the completion of coastal storm
26 risk management on-going feasibility studies as of October 29-30, 2012 (Hurricane Sandy).

27 28 **1.3 PREVIOUSLY AUTHORIZED AND/OR CONSTRUCTED PROJECTS**

29
30 Federal, local, and cooperative beach erosion control, flood control, and hurricane protection
31 studies have been conducted over a long period of time within, and in the vicinity of, the Project
32 area. Some of the studies resulted in the construction of protection measures, whereas some of the
33 studies did not progress to the implementation phase. This section provides a brief overview of
34 past projects along the south shore of Staten Island.

35
36 Since 1935, two Federal projects and two State/City project have been completed along the study
37 area. Three of these were beach fill projects and are shown in Table 1-1. The fourth project was
38 constructed in 1999 near the Oakwood Beach Waste Water Treatment Plant (WWTP) and is
39 described at the bottom of this section. The beach fill projects contributed to a total of 2,880,000
40 cubic yards of fill placed along 15,600 feet (50%) of the shoreline (USACE 2016).



Table 1-1. Reported Fill Volumes Placed Since 1935				
Location	Fill Quantity (cubic yards)	Project Length (feet)	Year	Work Performed By
South Beach	1,000,000	7,500	1937	U.S. Government
Midland Beach	1,880,000	8,100	1955	State and City
Total	2,880,000	15,600	-	-

Source: USACE 2016.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36

From 1936 to 1937, the Federal government built six timber and rock groins, constructed a timber bulkhead, and placed an estimated 1,000,000 cubic yards of hydraulic fill at South Beach. The total cost of the construction was approximately \$1,000,000 (USACE 2016).

The State and City placed about 1,880,000 cubic yards of fill between New Creek and Miller Field in 1955 at a cost of about \$745,000. The cost of additional work performed by private interests at this time is not known, but it is estimated to be several hundred thousand dollars. The material, which consists of medium grained sand, was placed along the shore and has helped it remain stable. The beaches provide a measure of risk management against tidal flooding as well as a recreational area. Two concrete storm sewer outfalls that extend through the fill have acted as groins, helping to further stabilize the beach (USACE 2016).

The District constructed a project in 1999 to manage risk in the Oakwood Beach area from Raritan Bay and Lower New York Bay (Bay) flooding. The project consisted of two earthen levee segments, one tide gate structure, underground storm water storage, and road raising. The first levee segment is located south of the WWTP and east of Oakwood Creek. It has a top elevation of 10 feet National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 (NGVD29). The second levee segment is located north of the WWTP and runs northward and westward. It is a raised road system with a top elevation that varies between 7.9 feet NGVD29 to 8.4 feet NGVD 1929. The project also consisted of: (1) a new tide gate; (2) the raising of an access road at the northwestern area of the WWTP property; and (3) underground storm runoff storage. The project was based on a 10-year period of analysis and provides risk management against a 15-year coastal storm (6.7% chance of occurring in any given year) (USACE 2016).

After Hurricane Sandy (October 29-30, 2012) USACE awarded two repair contracts authorized under the *Flood Control and Coastal Emergencies Act* (Public Law 84-99) that were completed in Fall 2013 to repair the levee and tide gate from damages inflicted by Hurricane Sandy (USACE 2016).

As part of other post-Sandy efforts, NYC initiated short term dune improvements as part of its Special Initiative for Rebuilding and Resiliency (SIRR) that included beach nourishment and dune construction along the study area in attempt to decrease future losses from coastal storm events. This program was completed in October 2013. Location and quantities of beach fill are unknown (USACE 2016).



National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 (NGVD29)

The Sea Level Datum of 1929 was the vertical control datum established for vertical control surveying in the United States by the General Adjustment of 1929. The datum was used to measure elevation (altitude) above, and depression (depth) below, mean sea level. It was renamed the National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 (NGVD29) in 1973. Although NGVD29 has been superseded by the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88), many cities and USACE projects with established data continued to use the older datum. The District has prepared this EIS and the interim feasibility study based on references to NGVD29. The project datum will be updated to NAVD 1988 after the feasibility phase because NAVD88 is more compatible with newer surveying techniques such as Global Positioning Systems and is also more accurate. The conversion from NGVD29 to NAVD88 in New York City is accomplished by subtracting 1.1 feet from the original NGVD29 elevation value.

2

Continued development within the Project area may exacerbate flooding levels. To combat the consequences of development, the Staten Island Bluebelt Program has been acquiring local property for the preservation of wetlands and introduction of new natural storage areas for stormwater conveyance. The NYCDEP Staten Island Bluebelt Program was introduced to incorporate Best Management Practices (BMPs) and other plans and actions to provide stormwater management, and to decrease flood hazards and increase water quality (USACE 2016). Section 2.2 of this EIS provides more details regarding the Bluebelt Program.

10

As discussed in Section 2.2, the Bluebelt Program is incorporating plans and actions to provide stormwater management to decrease flood hazards and increase water quality both inside and outside the Project area. NYCDEP is proposing amended drainage plans comprised of a network of storm sewers, BMPs, and Bluebelt wetlands. The primary drainage plan objective of the Bluebelt Program is to provide City streets with storm sewers that flow via gravity to proposed BMPs and outfalls to the Lower Bay for discharge. NYCDEP completed a generic EIS (GEIS) for the Bluebelt Program on November 4, 2013. Section 2.7 explains the relationship between this SSSI EIS and the NYCDEP Bluebelt GEIS. As explained in that section, while there are both similarities and differences in these plans, the plans are nonetheless consistent and complementary.

20

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF THE PROBLEM AND CAUSES

22

Flooding in the Project area can result from either high storm surges from the Bay or interior precipitation runoff that cannot be conveyed out to the Bay by the existing interior drainage system. Much of the study area is protected from storm surge until floodwaters rise above Father Capodanno Boulevard or other local topographic features, such as dunes or levees. As such, the existing structures and landforms provide risk management from bay flooding for high frequency storm events, but after the waters rise above the crest, large low-lying portions of inland areas become inundated from the Bay, combining with flooding already caused by rainfall runoff (USACE 2016).

31

Throughout the Project reach of Staten Island, more frequent localized flooding has been reported due to interior runoff which becomes trapped by high tides or storm surges or is restricted by the

33



1 capacity of the storm drainage system. The storm drainage system can convey flows only when
2 the tides in Raritan and Lower New York Bay are below the interior flood elevations. When
3 runoff and high tides occur at the same time, the runoff is unable to flow to the Bay. This
4 situation results in flooding from the landward side of Father Capodanno Boulevard and is
5 distinguished from storm surge flooding that results from elevated storm surges in Raritan and
6 Lower New York Bay (USACE 2016).

8 *Historic Storm Damage*

9 Over the past 60 years, more than 90 hurricanes, tropical storms, or extratropical storms have
10 significantly impacted the New York City area, often causing storm surges more than 4 feet in
11 elevation (USACE 2016). The storms that wielded the most damage along the south shore of
12 Staten Island include:

- 14 • Hurricane of November 25, 1950;
- 15 • Extratropical storm of November 6–7, 1953;
- 16 • Hurricane Donna, September 12, 1960;
- 17 • Nor-easter of March 6–8, 1962;
- 18 • Storm of January 23, 1966;
- 19 • Storm of November 11, 1977;
- 20 • Nor'easter of December 11–12, 1992;
- 21 • Storm of March 1993; and,
- 22 • Hurricane Sandy, October 29–30, 2012

23
24 Of these storms, Hurricane Sandy, the Nor'easter of December 1992, and Hurricane Donna were
25 especially damaging and are discussed below.

26
27 Hurricane Sandy (October 29–30, 2012). Hurricane Sandy, one of the largest Atlantic hurricanes
28 to reach the United States on record, resulted in great devastation along the New York coast and
29 inland New York. Fourteen counties, including Richmond County, were declared as Federal
30 disaster areas. Sixty New Yorkers died, including 23 in Staten Island and 10 in the neighborhood
31 of Midland Beach alone. Most deaths resulted from drowning in areas where waters rose rapidly
32 as a result of the storm surge. The storm damaged or destroyed as many as 300,000 housing units,
33 affected or closed over 2,000 miles of roads, produced catastrophic flooding in subways and
34 tunnels, and damaged major power transmission systems. This destruction came in the wake of
35 Hurricane Irene and Tropical Storm Lee, both of which had damaged New York only one year
36 prior to Hurricane Sandy, and was particularly devastating to an economy just recovering from the
37 recent financial crisis (New York State Homes and Community Renewal [NYSHCR] 2013).

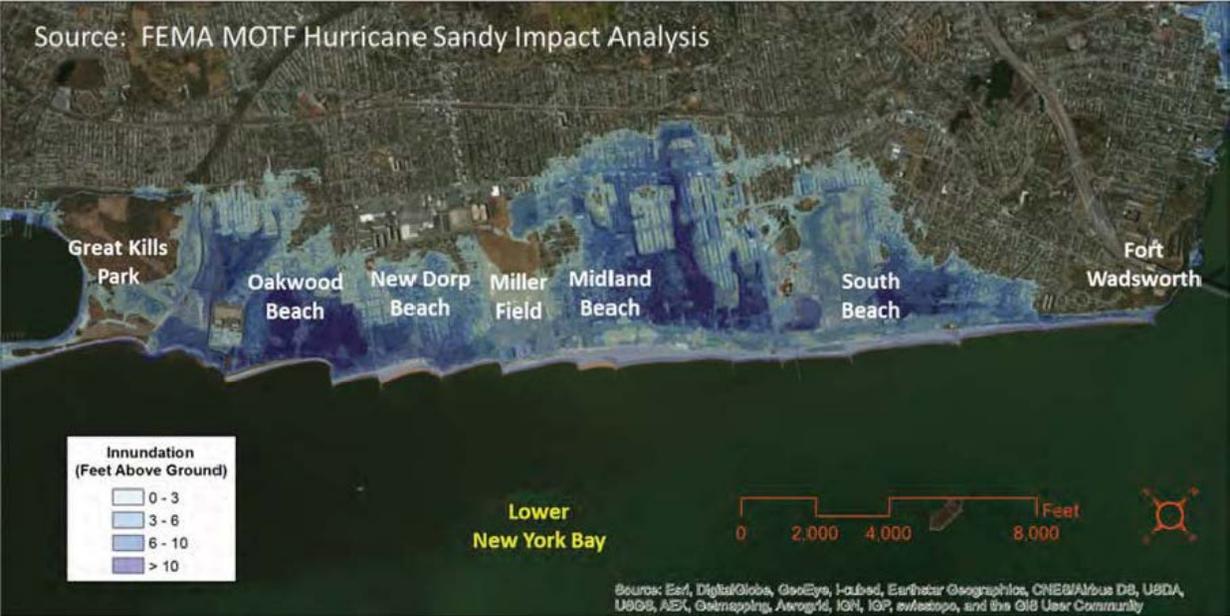
38
39 Hurricane Sandy generated record storm surges in the study area. During Sandy the maximum
40 water level at The Battery, New York peaked at 12.4 feet NGVD29, exceeding the previous record
41 by over four feet. High water marks and storm tide gauges deployed by the USGS show that
42 maximum water levels in the study area during Sandy reached somewhere between 13 and 16 feet
43 NGVD29 (USACE 2016). An overview of the extent and magnitude of flooding in the study area
44 is shown in Figure 1-2.



1 In Richmond County, more than 11,369 owner-occupied homes were damaged by Hurricane
2 Sandy, and 2,575 rental properties suffered substantial damage or were destroyed, according to
3 FEMA’s housing damage estimates (NYSHCR 2013). Many homes in the highest risk locations
4 on the east and south shores of Staten Island were not only flooded, but also severely damaged,
5 shifted from foundations, or completely destroyed.

6
7 Staten Island’s position in the New York Bight—a right angled funnel of land on either side of
8 Lower New York Bay—increased the extent of the storm surge. As the storm surge came ashore,
9 the narrowing of land compressed the rising water from the sides, leading to even greater storm
10 surge in force and height. As a result, peak storm tides in the waterways off Staten Island were
11 roughly five feet higher than the Lower Manhattan Battery (New York Rising Community
12 Reconstruction [NYRCR] 2014, NYC 2013).

13



14
15 Source: USACE 2016.

16
17 **Figure 1-2. Hurricane Sandy Flood Inundation**

18
19 Within the Project area, flooding associated with Hurricane Sandy was attributable to five primary
20 factors:

- 21
- 22 1. Development of wetlands and low lying areas: Development in wetlands and areas that
23 would have served as natural drainage reduced the ability for the landscape to absorb storm
24 and flood waters, increasing the vulnerability of homes and infrastructure;
 - 25 2. Inadequate stormwater management: Storm drain systems are inadequate or nonexistent in
26 many areas. Flooding from stormwater, either through surge or backwater inundation, was
27 exacerbated at high tide when tide gates in existing outfalls were closed to prevent tidal
28 water from flowing back into the system;
 - 29 3. Inadequate coastal flood protection: Discontinuous natural and manmade coastal
30 protection systems along the shoreline of the community exposed coastal areas to storm
31 surges;



- 1 4. The confluence of unique circumstances described above: a large storm making landfall
- 2 during a spring tide on a northwesterly path through the New York Bight; and
- 3 5. Sea level change: Storm surge and stormwater impacts were amplified by the approximate
- 4 1.5-foot rise in sea level that has occurred since 1821 (NYRCR 2014).

5
6 As discussed in this EIS, these factors were all considerations in developing the Project to manage
7 the risk of damages from hurricane and storm surge flooding.

8
9 A total of 121,000 electric customers on Staten Island, or about 70% of customers on the Island,
10 were without power following Hurricane Sandy due to substation damage and downed overhead
11 lines, affecting residential customers, businesses and the two hospitals on the east and south shores.
12 Electric outages persisted for weeks and, in some cases months, in the areas most impacted by
13 Hurricane Sandy on the Island. The Oakwood Beach WWTP, serving nearly 250,000 residents on
14 Staten Island, was completely inundated, damaging many of the facility's electrical equipment
15 (NYRCR 2014) which contributed to \$3.4M in FEMA flood claims.

16
17 As of October 15, 2013, approximately \$8 billion in National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP)
18 payments have been made to policy holders to account for the damages from Hurricane Sandy
19 (USACE 2016).

20
21 December 1992 Nor'easter. During this storm, flood levels ranged from 8.4 to 10.6 feet NGVD29
22 between Fort Wadsworth and Miller Field. Nearly 2,000 structures within this area are at ground
23 elevations at or below the average elevation of floodwaters recorded during this event. The
24 December 1992 storm caused the partial collapse of 22 bungalows at Cedar Grove Beach. Since
25 that time, 26 bungalows at the western end of the beach have been demolished by New York City,
26 and a dune was constructed in their place (USACE 2016).

27
28 At Oakwood Beach the earthen berm, located on New York City property, was breached in the
29 1992 storm. This occurred at Kissam Avenue, creating a breach in the dune up to 175 yards
30 wide. In addition, prior to the completion of the USACE project in 1999, the Oakwood Beach
31 area was open on its western flank to the low lands around the wastewater treatment plant and
32 NYC's Great Kills Park. Large areas along Fox Lane and Kissam Avenue were flooded with
33 depths up to 5 feet. Remedial action has been planned and implemented by local authorities to
34 remove debris in the watercourse, repair the sewer system and reconstruct the dune. As previously
35 described, a short-term plan of coastal risk management was implemented to protect Oakwood
36 Beach residents from inundation from the western flanked area. As a result of this storm, 225
37 flood claims totaling almost \$2 million were paid out from the NFIP (USACE 2016).

38
39 Hurricane Donna (September 12, 1960). Prior to Hurricane Donna, a park development at South
40 Beach was completed between Miller Field and Fort Wadsworth, which included an artificially
41 filled beach and promenade. In addition, Seaside Boulevard (Father Capodanno Boulevard) was
42 raised from Miller Field to the vicinity of Burgher Avenue (approximately half of the distance to
43 Fort Wadsworth). This work was very effective in protecting the many dwellings that are located
44 on the extensive marshland, inshore of the beach (USACE 2016). However, during Hurricane
45 Donna, which struck the New York City area on September 12, 1960 as a Category 4 hurricane,
46 tidewaters and waves did break through under the boardwalk and across the old road, at the point



1 where the new boulevard ended. Foam-capped breakers reportedly soared 50 feet or more in the
2 air between South Beach and Midland Beach. The beach was also breached at Sand Lane to the
3 east and around the end of the boardwalk near Fort Wadsworth, inundating Seaside Boulevard up
4 to a depth of 3 feet. In the community of Oakwood Beach, tide gates at a wastewater treatment
5 plant flume at the south end of a protective sand dike failed to operate and tidewater began to flow
6 into the streets. As the tide and wave action increased, the dike was flanked at the breach near the
7 center. Twenty-five families were forced to leave the area when their homes were inundated
8 (USACE 2016).

9
10 In New Dorp Beach, the grounds of the Seaside Nursing Home were flooded up to the steps of the
11 main building, but damages were confined to clean-up operations. The streets of the residential
12 area were flooded about 500 feet inland. From the Ocean Edge Colony, along New Dorp Lane to
13 Cedar Grove Beach, residents and Fire Department crews reportedly pumped water from the
14 streets. Cedar Grove Avenue was impassable due to flooding. Miller Field suffered damage when
15 tidewater entered through the former New Dorp Avenue gate and flooded grounds, hangars and
16 some buildings at the southeast end of the field (USACE 2016).

17 18 **1.5 PROJECT AREA DESCRIPTION**

19
20 As shown on Figure 1-1, the Project area is located on the eastern side of the south shoreline of
21 Staten Island, New York, and encompasses a reach approximately 5.3 miles long from Fort
22 Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach. The principal neighborhoods along the Project area from east to
23 west are South Beach, Midland Beach, New Dorp Beach, and Oakwood Beach (see Figure 1-
24 3). The Project area is bound inland by natural high ground approximately one mile from the
25 shoreline. The Project area lies within the political boundary of the 11th Congressional District
26 of New York.

27
28 Terrain in the Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach portion of the Project area generally consists of
29 a relatively wide, low beach intersected by a number of drainage system structures contained in
30 groins. The shoreline is uneven or jagged as a result of localized sand erosion and accretion on
31 either side of the groins. The shoreline in the Project area consists entirely of city-owned beaches
32 and lands of the Gateway National Recreation Area (NRA) (see Figure 3-17 in Chapter 3), owned
33 by the Federal government and administered by the National Park Service (NPS), at the northeast
34 end of the Project area, Miller Field (a former Army airfield, currently a park with athletic fields)
35 in the New Dorp Beach area, and NYC's Great Kills Park (an undeveloped natural area) southwest
36 of Oakwood Beach. A long boardwalk and hard-surface promenade walkway extends
37 approximately 2.75 miles along the beach from South Beach to Midland Beach, ending at Miller
38 Field. In addition to these public parks and recreation areas, landward of the beaches are low-
39 lying, densely developed, primarily residential properties, as well as commercial properties located
40 primarily along Hylan Boulevard. In addition, the Project area contains several large, undeveloped
41 tidal and freshwater wetlands. The Oakwood Beach WWTP is located approximately 0.25 mile
42 from the shore in Oakwood Beach, along Oakwood Creek (USACE 2016). Staten Island contains
43 approximately 5,300 acres of floodplain, including surface waters (NYSHCR 2013).

44
45 Historical data on shoreline changes for the Project area cover the time period 1836-1994 based
46 on topographic sheets and aerial photographs obtained from the National Oceanic and



1 Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). Additional shoreline analysis was performed based on
2 comparisons of beach profiles surveyed in March 1961, February 1995, and February 2000.

3
4 Based on an analysis of the shoreline changes since 1836, the beachfront along the study area can
5 be generally classified as having been subject to mild erosion. Fill mechanically placed has
6 resulted in incidents of shoreline advance. The mean high water shoreline data from historic maps,
7 aerial photographs, and surveys were used to conduct a shoreline analysis. The results indicated
8 that the rate of erosion over most large areas of the shoreline is low. Most areas have averaged
9 less than one foot of shoreline loss annually during the most recent period of analysis. Historic fill
10 projects may have impacted shoreline loss rates in this area.

11
12 Despite the overall mild shoreline changes, certain areas have experienced dramatic change as the
13 shoreline reaches equilibrium adjacent to newly constructed coastal structures. The effect has been
14 the development of headland-like features, with dramatic embayments. An example is Oakwood
15 Beach, where the shoreline immediately west of coastal structures is seriously offset. Areas such
16 as Fort Wadsworth have experienced minimal change, as they lie adjacent to land masses featuring
17 elevated headlands consisting of more rocky material, helping to naturally strengthen the land
18 against erosional forces.

19
20 Within this area, most of the residential and commercial structures, boardwalk, and roadways are
21 at least 200 feet landward of the projected 50-year future shoreline location, and protective
22 shoreline structures were considered stable and able to withstand such erosion.

23
24 Tidal flooding is a primary problem in the Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach Project area.
25 Topographic conditions and patterns of development between Fort Wadsworth and Oakwood
26 Beach have made properties in this area particularly susceptible to flood damages. The floodplain
27 between Fort Wadsworth and Oakwood Beach lies at a lower elevation (typically 4 to 8 feet
28 NGVD29) than the shorefront area (which is typically 9 to 11 feet NGVD29) (USACE 2002).
29 When tidal floodwaters overtop shorefront dunes or other shore protection structures, they quickly
30 spread over the broad, densely developed, low-lying floodplain. During Hurricane Sandy,
31 approximately 28,618 structures were within the storm surge area (NYSHCR 2013).

32
33 In addition, tidal surges during storms also have blocked critical storm drainage systems that rely
34 on gravity to drain stormwater runoff from the inland areas, temporarily impounding water and
35 causing flooding. Without the implementation of new storm protection measures, future large and
36 moderate storm events are expected to cause extensive damages, increasing as the sea level rises
37 and storm surges become more severe. Based on long-term trends measured at the Sandy Hook
38 Gage, an increase of 0.013 feet per year is anticipated, resulting in a baseline increase of 0.7 feet
39 over the 50-year period of analysis for the Project. As a result of sea level rise, more frequent
40 and higher stages of flooding will result in the years ahead (USACE 2016).





Source: USACE 2016

Figure 1-3. Principal Neighborhoods along the Project Area

1.6 PLANNING OBJECTIVES

Planning objectives were identified based on the area’s needs and opportunities, as well as the existing physical and environmental conditions present in the Project area. The planning objectives and constraints used during development of this Project include technical, economic, environmental, regional, social, and institutional considerations, and are discussed in greater detail in the USACE’s Feasibility Study (USACE 2016). The planning objectives are to:

- Manage the risk of damages from hurricane and storm surge flooding along the study area.
- Manage the residual flood damage from rainfall events.
- Manage the risk to local residents’ life and safety.



1 The USACE's process of developing and screening alternative plans is required to adhere to a set
2 of four major criteria set forth in the *Principles and Guidelines* (U.S. Water Resources Council
3 1983) established pursuant to the Water Resources Planning Act of 1965 (USACE 2002). These
4 criteria seek to ensure that the selected plans are: (1) complete, with regard to investments and
5 actions necessary for full attainment of the plan; (2) effective, with regard to technical performance
6 of the plan; (3) efficient, with regard to cost and environmental impact minimization; and, (4)
7 acceptable, with regard to concerns of the involved parties.

8
9 In addition, key Federal objectives include maximizing the net benefits contributing to the National
10 Economic Development (NED) account, and protecting the nation's environmental quality
11 pursuant to national environmental statutes, applicable executive orders, and other Federal planning
12 requirements.

13
14 Therefore, the *Principles and Guidelines* require that plans must be formulated to maximize NED
15 benefits while providing a complete, effective, efficient, and acceptable plan. The alternative that
16 reasonably maximizes net benefits generally becomes the NED plan. The NED plan normally
17 serves as the limit on Federal expenditures on a beach erosion control and/or storm damage
18 protection plan, to the exclusion of more costly plans. However, in the event the non-Federal
19 sponsor(s) prefer additional erosion control and/or storm damage protection that exceeds the NED
20 plan allowance, the planning process does allow a more costly plan to be selected, provided the
21 non-Federal sponsor(s) agree to pay the difference in cost (USACE 2002). However, the Locally
22 Preferred Plan (LPP) must also be technically feasible, environmentally acceptable, and
23 economically justified to be eligible for Federal interest and cost-share funding.

24
25 In addition, Public Law 113-2, *The Disaster Relief Appropriations Act of 2013*, requires that the
26 USACE developed a plan that: (1) is resilient (e.g., able to adapt to changing conditions and
27 withstand, and rapidly recover from disruption due to emergencies); (2) is sustainable (e.g., able
28 to continue without interruption or diminution); (3) integrates sea-level change; and (4) provides
29 a robust risk management system (USACE 2016).

30
31 Where Project activities are proposed for NPS lands, the USACE will strive for consistency with
32 NPS policies (2006 NPS Management Policies) and the Gateway National Recreation Area
33 General Management Plan (2014).

34 35 36 **1.7 PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT**

37
38 In accordance with the NEPA, a scoping meeting was held locally on October 3, 2001, to introduce
39 the *South Shore of Staten Island Beach Erosion Control and Storm Damage Reduction Study* and
40 to solicit public and agency comments on the study to date. The purpose of this scoping effort was
41 to identify public and agency concerns, agency requirements, environmental issues, and alternative
42 solutions for inclusion in the plan development process and in this EIS.

43
44 The scoping meeting was designed to solicit comments from the public as well as Federal, state,
45 county, and local agencies. The scoping meeting was open to the public and held at the New Dorp
46 High School. Public notices were published in two local newspapers and postcards announcing



1 the meeting were sent directly to mailing list participants (developed from previous scoping
2 efforts) and interested Federal, state, county, and local agencies and government representatives.
3 Oral and written comments and questions were recorded at the meeting and comment cards were
4 provided to attendees for submission by mail.
5

6 A 45-day public comment period on the Draft EIS began on June 16, 2015, and was scheduled to
7 end on August 10, 2015. USACE extended the comment period until September 9, 2015. USACE
8 requested public comments via mail, e-mail, and facsimile. During the comment period, two
9 public information meetings were held at the Staten Island University Hospital, McGinn Center
10 on August 19-20 to provide information to the public about the Project. The public meetings used
11 a format that included an informal open house to allow two-way interaction between USACE
12 representatives and the public. After the open house, USACE presented an overview of the Project
13 and the Draft EIS. Appendix I contains all of the comments received, as well as USACE responses.
14 A summary of the public views and comments is as follows:
15

- 16 • Commenters expressed support for the Project;
- 17 • Commenters advocated that even greater protection measures be proposed;
- 18 • Commenters stated that the Project should be implemented more quickly;
- 19 • Commenters requested more details related to the Project, including additional Project
20 renderings and more details on the location of the LOP and interior drainage areas;
- 21 • Commenters requested an extension of the comment period and additional public
22 meetings in which formal comments could be stated and officially recorded;
- 23 • Commenters requested additional information and details regarding the potential impacts
24 of the Project on wetlands, trees, recreation, and businesses.
25

26 This Final EIS will be filed with the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).
27 A formal notice indicating that the Final EIS is anticipated to be published in the Federal Register,
28 and the document to be mailed to individuals and organizations on the mailing list prepared during
29 the scoping process (Appendix E).
30

31 **1.8 PERMITS, APPROVALS, AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

32

33 As the lead Federal agency for the Project, the USACE has certain obligations under Federal
34 environmental statutes and regulations, including Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA);
35 Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA); Sections 401, 402, and 404 of the
36 Clean Water Act (CWA); and the Clean Air Act (CAA). All major permits, approvals,
37 concurrences, and consultations required for the Project under these statutes and regulations are
38 identified in Table 1-2, along with the current status of Project compliance with them. In addition
39 to compliance with Federal environmental statutes and regulations, as shown in Table 1-2, there
40 will be a need for State and local approvals, including potentially the taking of a parkland for non-
41 park use (i.e., parkland alienation). Separate from this EIS, the City of New York will conduct a
42 City Environmental Quality Review (CEQR), as mandated by the State Environmental Quality
43 Review Act, to determine the effects of the proposed action on the environment.
44
45



1

Table 1-2. Compliance with Environmental Statutes

Federal Statutes	Compliance Status
Clean Air Act, as amended	In Compliance
Clean Water Act of 1977, as amended	In Compliance
Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended	In Compliance
Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended	In Compliance
Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, as amended	In Compliance
Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended	In Compliance
National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended	In Compliance
National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended	In Compliance
Rivers and Harbors Appropriation Act of 1899, as amended	In Compliance
Executive Orders, Memorandum, etc.	
Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management	In Compliance
Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands	In Compliance
Executive Order 12989, Environmental Justice in Minority and Low-Income Populations	In Compliance
Executive Order 13045, Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks	In Compliance
Executive Order 11593, Cultural Resources	In Compliance
2006 NPS Management Policies and Gateway National Recreation Area General Management Plan (NPS 2014)	In Compliance
State and Local Statutes and Requirements	
NYSDEC permits for activities in wetlands and adjacent areas as per Article 24 6NYCRR Part 663 Freshwater Wetlands Permits and Article 25 6NYCRR Part 661 Tidal Wetlands	on-going/design phase
NYSDEC permits for activities within coastal erosion hazard area that is designated along the Lower Bay shoreline as per Article 34 6NYCRR Part 505 (variance under subsection 505.13)	on-going/design phase
NYSDEC State Pollution Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) permits for surface water outlets and discharges in accordance with Article 17 6NYCRR Part 750-757	on-going/design phase
NYSDEC permits for use of herbicides in and around wetlands (to control invasive plant species)	on-going/design phase
Construction on NYSDEC property requires NYSDEC approval in accordance with all applicable regulations, including the granting of an easement for the use of State property	on-going/design phase
Licenses and agreements with New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) for activities that may impact state roadways	on-going/design phase
Permits, licenses and agreements with NYCDPR for activities in City parkland including tree clearing	on-going/design phase
NYC Planning Commission (NYCPC) authorizations for work in the Special South Richmond Development District and the Staten Island Special Natural Area District, as well as coastal zone consistency review	on-going/design phase
Review by Staten Island Community Boards 2 and 3, the Staten Island Borough President, NYCPC, and the City Council for future street de-mappings and acquisition of easements as per the requirements of the Uniform Land Use Review Procedure (ULURP)	on-going/design phase
New York City Department of Transportation (NYCDOT) approval for any City in-street work	on-going/design phase
License agreements or other forms of approvals with private landowners for any temporary work on private lands and sewer easements for any permanent infrastructure that would be on private lands and also require maintenance access	on-going/design phase

Ongoing— some requirements and permits of the statute or executive order remain to be met.

2

3

4

5



1 **1.9 SUMMARY OF COORDINATION**
2

3 During this EIS process, USACE has coordinated closely with other Federal, State, and local
4 agencies, and the public. In addition to the public information meetings described in Section 1.7,
5 USACE has met with Federal, State, and local agencies on many occasions. These meetings have
6 provided the parties an opportunity to better understand the Project, discuss issues of interest, and
7 develop proposed improvements to the Project. The description of the proposed NED Plan in
8 Section 2.5 of this EIS is reflective of these coordination efforts. In addition, Chapter 4 of this EIS
9 contains many specific commitments made by USACE as a result of these coordination meetings.
10 For example, Section 4.3.2 includes a discussion of the USFWS-recommended conservation
11 measures which USACE has committed to incorporate into the NED Plan related to the function
12 of the wetlands. Details related to the correspondence between the USACE and Federal, State,
13 and local agencies can be found in Appendix G [Project Correspondence]. The specific agency
14 comments related to the Draft EIS, and USACE’s responses, are contained in Appendix I.

15
16
17



2.0 ALTERNATIVES

2.1 INTRODUCTION

To provide a basis for selection of the final plan and design (*i.e.*, the NED Plan), the USACE evaluated an array of alternatives. The alternatives considered included both structural and non-structural methods of solving the stated issues and problems along the south shore of Staten Island. Structural measures consist of constructed barriers that protect areas of development, and include levees, floodwalls, seawalls, and constructed beaches. Non-structural measures do not involve these large constructed features, and instead, consisted of modifications to individual buildings such as raising them above the flood level, acquisition and removal of buildings from the floodplain, implementing zoning restrictions to prevent future development in the floodplain, or implementing flood warning systems (USACE 2016).

The USACE presented a preliminary analysis of alternatives in its Reconnaissance Study (USACE 1995), and then documented increasingly detailed studies in its *Draft Preliminary Alternatives (P-7) Report* (USACE 2002) and its *Line of Protection & Interior Drainage Alternatives Report* (USACE 2003a, USACE 2004). Following Hurricane Sandy, the USACE reviewed the preliminary analyses and produced the *South Shore of Staten Island, New York Coastal Storm Risk Management, Draft Interim Feasibility Study for Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach* (USACE 2016).

The post-Hurricane Sandy project proposed: (1) a smaller interim study area, deferring the reaches west of Oakwood Beach to a second phase; (2) a sensitivity analysis to identify the net benefits before and after Hurricane Sandy rebuilding efforts; and (3) discussion about the continued use of the original stage-frequency curves, ultimately settling on using the stage-frequency curves from FEMA's forthcoming New York City (NYC) coastal Flood Insurance Study (FIS) (USACE 2016). This EIS analyzes the potential impacts of this approach.

Throughout this investigation, the USACE has worked closely with the non-Federal sponsor and stakeholders (NYSDEC, NYCDEP, NYCDPR) to: (1) describe the range of potential Federal participation in coastal storm risk management on the south shore of Staten Island; and (2) explain the roles and responsibilities of the USACE and the non-Federal sponsor in project planning and implementation. Furthermore, there has been extensive coordination with local stakeholders through formal and informal meetings. Any potential future implementation of a Federal coastal storm risk management project in the study area would require support from non-Federal interests and a commitment to working with the USACE to address storm damage along the south shore of Staten Island (USACE 2016).

This chapter summarizes the study of alternatives that the USACE performed as it explored solutions to the storm damage protection concerns in the Project area, including:

- 1) The No-Action Alternative;



- 2) A variety of non-structural measures including the acquisition of properties in the 10-year floodplain, the flood proofing of structures in the 25-year floodplain, and changes in zoning;
- 3) A variety of structural alternatives for the LOP, including: beach nourishment and/or dune restoration, sea wall construction, levees and/or floodwalls, and elevation of a road and promenade; and,
- 4) Several alternatives for interior flood control measures, which must be provided to drain areas behind the LOP to ensure flood damage protection.

A discussion of the No-Action Alternative is presented in Section 2.2. An introduction to the different types of non-structural and structural measures available is provided in Section 2.3, and the specific alternatives that were evaluated for this Project are presented in Section 2.4. Section 2.5 describes the NED Plan, with sub-section 2.5.1 describing details on the LOP, and sub-section 2.5.2 describing interior flood control. Section 2.6 describes measures to avoid and minimize potential environmental impacts.

2.2 NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE

The No-Action (without-project) Alternative means that no additional Federal actions would be taken to provide for coastal storm risk management. The without-project future conditions for the south shore of Staten Island have been identified as follows:

- Flooding and wave impacts during future storm events;
- Continued erosion of unprotected bay front shorelines; and
- Continued development and fill of low-lying storage areas (USACE 2016).

It is expected that future storms would continue to cause damages in the Project area. Although coastal risk management from small storm events is provided by local topographic features and landforms, future large storm events would cause extensive damages to the area. Because no major changes to the shorefront are expected, the existing level of coastal risk protection would be less effective as sea level changes and severe storm surges become more frequent (USACE 2016).

It is assumed that no new drainage outfalls would be constructed along the shoreline, and that the existing drainage structures would continue to be maintained by the City. The Section 103 project is being deactivated and the tide gate will be removed and replaced as part of the National Economic Development (NED) Plan. It is also assumed that the beach profile and layout shape would be maintained over the long term and that beach alignments would not significantly alter current conditions (USACE 2016).

Storm tide inundation is expected to increase over time, in direct relation to the anticipated rise in sea level. Based on long-term trends measured at the Sandy Hook Gage, an increase of 0.013 feet per year is anticipated, resulting in a baseline increase of 0.7 feet over the 50-year period of analysis for the project. As a result of sea level rise, more frequent and higher stages of flooding would result in the years ahead (USACE 2016).



1 It is expected that continued development would occur in the floodplain, subject to local
2 floodplain management ordinances. Small residences would continue to be displaced by larger
3 new homes and townhouses, and vacant areas would come under increasing pressure to be
4 developed as the local population continues to increase. The rapid rate of development that is
5 being experienced in the Project area, particularly in shorefront neighborhoods, coincides with an
6 increasing amount of fill in the floodplain as new construction is elevated above the base flood
7 elevation. Much of the currently vacant land in the Project area is under considerable development
8 pressure, with some areas already zoned for residential development. The combination of new
9 development and fill would reduce the natural storage available to attenuate flood depths from
10 interior runoff. Consequently, increases in interior flood stages are expected to accompany
11 continued development and fill in the floodplain (USACE 2016).

12
13 In addition to the loss of natural flood storage areas, the inventory of properties vulnerable to
14 flood damage would increase as the low-lying areas continue to be developed. As a conservative
15 assumption, the analysis has not included the increased inventory estimated with future
16 development when calculating the future flood damage values (USACE 2016).

17
18 It is possible that locally funded flood control improvements would be implemented in certain
19 areas within the Project area, but these would likely be piecemeal and would not provide as
20 comprehensive a solution as is needed for the southern shore of Staten Island. The NYCDEP's
21 Staten Island Bluebelt Program incorporates plans and actions to provide stormwater management
22 to decrease flood hazards and increase water quality both inside and outside the Project area.
23 NYCDEP is proposing amended drainage plans comprised of a network of storm sewers, BMPs,
24 and Bluebelt wetlands. The primary drainage plan objective of the Bluebelt Program is to provide
25 City streets with storm sewers that flow via gravity to proposed BMPs and outfalls to the Lower
26 Bay for discharge.

27
28 One of the mitigating activities important to the level of development within the Project area is the
29 acquisition of local property for the preservation of wetlands and introduction of new natural
30 storage areas for stormwater conveyance. Under the Mid-Island Bluebelt Program that
31 encompasses the study area, NYCDEP proposed to acquire approximately 200 acres of wetland
32 property (note: this area includes mapped but unbuilt streets) much of which have been vested in
33 the City of New York. The acquisition of land and introduction of other stormwater BMPs is being
34 done in accordance with NYCDEP's Bluebelt Program. The NED Plan presented in this EIS is
35 consistent with, and complements, NYCDEP's Bluebelt Program (USACE 2016).

36
37 The No-Action (without project) Alternative fails to meet any of the objectives or needs of a
38 coastal storm risk management plan, but it provides the base against which project benefits are
39 measured. Failure to provide the Project area with additional storm damage and erosion control
40 measures may lead to potential loss of life, physical and environmental damage, municipal
41 infrastructure damage and harm to economic activity within the Project area. Under this scenario,
42 all natural forces and manmade conditions currently in effect would continue. Additionally, this
43 plan would be implemented if project costs for coastal storm risk management plan were to
44 exceed project benefits, thus indicating that risk management measures are not in the Federal
45 interest under current NED guidelines. The USACE has calculated that the equivalent annual
46 damages for the No-Action Alternative would be \$34,790,960 (USACE 2016).



1
2 **2.3 INTRODUCTION TO NON-STRUCTURAL, STRUCTURAL, AND INTERIOR FLOOD CONTROL**
3 **MEASURES**

4
5 **2.3.1 Non-Structural Measures**
6

7 Three basic types of non-structural alternatives for storm damage protection were evaluated by the
8 USACE, consisting of: (1) acquisition of all or selected structures within the 10-year floodplain;
9 (2) zoning; and (3) retrofit/floodproofing selected structures within the 25-year floodplain, as
10 described in this section.

11
12 *Acquisition:* Permanent evacuation of existing areas subject to erosion and/or inundation involves
13 the acquisition of this land and its structures either by purchase or by exercising the powers
14 of eminent domain. Following this action, all development in these areas is either demolished or
15 relocated (USACE 2016).

16
17 *Zoning:* Through proper land use regulation, floodplains can be managed to ensure that their
18 use is compatible with the severity of the flood hazard. Several means of regulation are
19 available, including zoning ordinances, subdivision regulations, and building and housing codes.
20 Although such controls can be effective in reducing future potential losses in other, less developed
21 areas, zoning is ineffective in limiting or controlling the development that already exists. It should
22 be noted that zoning is a local issue and is not within the jurisdiction of the Federal government.
23 However, any Federal project will have a floodplain management plan component which includes
24 requirements on the use of flood prone lands (USACE 2016).

25
26 *Retrofit/Floodproofing:* Floodproofing is a body of techniques for reducing the risk of flood
27 damages through modifications both to structures and their contents. It involves keeping water
28 out, as well as reducing the effects of water entry. Such modifications can be applied by an
29 individual or as part of a collective action, either when buildings are under construction or by
30 retrofitting existing structures. Floodproofing, including physically elevating structures, can
31 significantly reduce damages, but still requires that residents be evacuated during a flood (USACE
32 2016).

33
34 **2.3.2 Structural Measures**
35

36 Five general types of structural alternatives for storm damage protection were evaluated by the
37 USACE, consisting of: (1) levees and/or floodwalls; (2) beach fill; (3) beach fill with structures;
38 (4) shore stabilization; and (5) channelization. All of these structural measures can also be
39 considered a LOP, serving as a barrier to water flow. The following text provides an introduction
40 to these structural measures.

41
42 *Levees and/or Floodwalls:* Levees and floodwalls are intended to provide flood risk management
43 against coastal and riverine flooding in the absence of waves. These structures can be cost-
44 effective measures against tidal flooding when placed landward of direct wave exposure. Used in
45 this manner, levees and floodwalls provide flood risk management to interior structures. Although
46 levees and floodwalls provide a cost-effective means to manage the risk of flooding in low-lying



1 areas, runoff trapped behind the structure may cause flood related damages because the structure
2 may not allow for the interior drainage area to discharge local stormwater runoff.

3
4 Raising existing roads and thoroughfares can also act as a levee-like risk management measure
5 and prevent tidal storm surges from entering low-lying areas. Road raising entails modifying
6 existing roads (and associated infrastructure) that run parallel to the shoreline so that they function
7 as a barrier and protect properties from wave action and tide/surge-induced flooding. The
8 elevation of roads must also consider the raising of associated structures as necessary, including
9 manholes and utility valve boxes, hydrants, light and power poles, roadside landscaping, and
10 sidewalks. In addition, raising adjacent structures such as buildings, driveway access, intersections
11 with and other roads, and bus shelters would need to be considered with this alternative.

12
13 Floodwalls are often used in conjunction with levees, and serve the same purpose as levees.
14 Floodwalls, which are typically narrower and less massive than levees, may be used in shorter

Levee

A levee is typically a trapezoidal-shaped earthen structure designed to function as a barrier against flooding in the absence of waves. Although levees are not effective in conditions of direct wave exposure, levees can be constructed landward of direct wave exposure to connect or “tie back” a shoreline structure, such as a seawall, to a designated point of high ground landward of the shore. Levees also can be constructed between developed areas and interior drainages (such as tidal channels) or wetland areas that are subject to flooding, to protect development adjacent to these areas. Materials used to construct the levees may vary, and some levees have in impermeable core or a sheetpile “cutoff” to prevent seepage of floodwater through the levee.

15 segments where a lack of available space makes construction of a levee infeasible.

16
17 *Beach Fill:* Beach fill involves the placement of sand on an eroding shoreline to restore its form
18 and to provide adequate coastal storm risk management. A beach fill design typically includes
19 a berm backed by a dune, and both elements combine to prevent erosion, wave attack and
20 inundation damages to leeward areas. Compared to floodwalls and levees, beach nourishment
21 represents a “soft,” more natural method for reducing storm damages. Beach nourishment requires
22 a long-term commitment to offset long-term shoreline erosion, and may be costly along highly
23 eroded shorelines. Federal participation in periodic nourishment would be limited to a period of
24 50 years from completion of project construction.

25
26 *Beach Fill with Structures:* Structures such as groins are used to retard beach erosion, increase
27 the longevity of beach fill, and maintain a wide beach for risk management purposes and
28 recreation. Groins placed perpendicular to the shore at the ends of a beach nourishment
29 project would reduce erosion rates and would minimize the potential impact of sand migration
30 into any nearby tidal wetlands. These structures would reduce erosion and long-term
31 renourishment requirements.

32
33 *Shore Stabilization:* Shore stabilization measures offer both flooding and erosion control for
34 shorefront structures, and reduce flooding of low-lying interior areas. Structure types include
35 bulkheads, seawalls, and revetments. Shore stabilization measures limit landward movement of



1 the shoreline and minimize overtopping floodwaters. In combination with beach nourishment in
2 highly erosive areas, or without beach nourishment for relatively stable shorelines, these structures
3 can provide long-term storm coastal risk management. Costs can be high, depending on the
4 extent and severity of existing shoreline problems.
5

6 *Channelization:* Channelization usually is a desirable choice if the flooding is due to interior
7 drainage rather than storm tides. For purposes of this Project, channelizing creeks would not
8 be effective, as the controlling water surface is due to the storm surge in the Raritan and Lower
9 New York Bay. In Staten Island, the creeks are mostly piped where they discharge to the Bay
10 and flow may be limited by the piping rather than the open channel portions.
11

12 **2.3.3 Interior Flood Control and Drainage Measures**

13
14 Interior flood control and drainage measures must be a component of any comprehensive storm
15 damage protection plan that involves the establishment of structural barriers, such as levees or
16 floodwalls, between the stormy oceanfront shoreline and interior areas. If interior flood control
17 and drainage measures were not implemented with such a plan, the developed interior areas that
18 the structural barriers seek to protect would be at risk of flooding from interior stormwater runoff
19 that becomes trapped behind the barriers. This effect could occur during severe storms as well as
20 the more common heavy rain events.
21

22 Interior drainage alternatives include non-structural as well as structural measures. The non-
23 structural measures described in the previous section, such as land acquisition and floodproofing,
24 are also applicable as non-structural measures for interior flood risk management. Structural
25 measures (also called hydraulic structures) for interior flood control and interior drainage include
26 gravity outlets, ponding, pressure outlets, pumping, and levees, as described in the following
27 paragraphs.
28

29 Gravity outlets are generally defined as drainage systems that rely on gravity to convey
30 stormwater, and include structures such as open swales or ditches, and gravity-fed drainage pipes
31 or storm sewer systems that convey stormwater through a barrier or structural LOP (e.g., seawall
32 or levee). Gravity outlets function well when the existing land elevation or grade landward of the
33 barrier/LOP is higher than the target area for discharge (i.e., the water level in the bay or receiving
34 water). Accordingly, gravity outlet systems along shorelines function best during weather events
35 that yield high rainfall with low tides, when there is sufficient head (i.e., based on elevation
36 difference between the flooded interior area and the bay receiving waters) for gravity exchange of
37 stormwater. Conversely, gravity outlets are ineffective during high tide events when the tailwater
38 (bay) elevations are higher than the floodwater (interior area) elevations, effectively blocking
39 gravity discharge². Similarly, gravity outlets do not function well with large, low-lying natural
40 flood storage areas such as freshwater wetlands, where elevations between the flooded interior
41 area and the bay receiving waters are so similar that even a moderate tide can prevent gravity
42 discharge (USACE 2003a). However, gravity outlets can be used in combination with ponding

² When gravity outlets are used, they are usually integrated with tide gates or other measures to allow flow only in one direction, preventing backflow from the bay into interior areas during high tide/storm surge periods.



1 (described below) to increase the success of storm damage control during these periods of
2 ineffectiveness.

3
4 Ponding, or storing stormwater runoff in low-lying, undeveloped areas, can be effective as a means
5 of reducing interior flooding, especially when used in combination with gravity outlets. Ponding
6 is the most effective when the system is designed so that floodwaters can be discharged through
7 gravity outlets, as long as low tailwaters (i.e., the water level in the bay or receiving water) permit.
8 Then, as high tides or storm surges raise the tailwater and block the outward flow through the
9 gravity outlets, runoff is diverted into ponds or low-lying areas. This combined use with gravity
10 outlets minimizes the size of the pond required, compared to diverting all stormwater runoff into
11 ponds. Natural low-lying areas should be considered for this purpose as much as possible because
12 excavating ponds to increase runoff storage volume can be cost prohibitive (USACE 2003a).

13
14 Pressure outlets can be used instead of gravity outlets when there is not enough head to allow
15 gravity outlets to function, and if a sizable portion of the drainage area is higher than the top of the
16 LOP. With sufficient head between the higher ground and the maximum tailwater, runoff can be
17 diverted directly into the bay through pressure conduits. Diversion effectively reduces the amount
18 of runoff reaching the LOP that would otherwise have to be handled by ponding or pumping.

19
20 Pumping entails using submersible or other types of pumps to reduce the volume of water landward
21 of the LOP when gravity outlets are blocked and floodwaters exceed the existing flood storage
22 capacity landward of the LOP. Pumping can be used to reduce the water volume in a ponding area
23 or it can be used to handle the peak runoff. Although modern submersible pumps have become
24 less costly than older-style pumps for this purpose, pumping is usually the most costly alternative
25 with regard to construction, operation, and maintenance.

26
27 Interior levees can be useful in large, low lying, natural flood storage areas where further lowering
28 of the interior water levels is not cost justified. In these areas, interior levees can provide additional
29 flood protection by serving as a barrier between the vulnerable developed areas and the natural
30 flood storage area. Interior levee heights are typically low, because the maximum water surface
31 elevations in interior areas are lower than those of exterior tide levels.

32 33 **2.4 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED**

34
35 During the process of exploring the range of solutions to storm damage in the Project area, the
36 USACE performed a multi-tiered analysis of alternatives. This section describes that process
37 which led to the NED Plan that is presented in Section 2.5.1 for the Line of Protection and Section
38 2.5.2 for Interior Flood Control.

39 40 **2.4.1 Initial Alternatives Analysis**

41
42 An array of initial alternatives was identified through the examination of previous studies, new
43 concepts, and public suggestions. These plans include combinations of the flood risk management
44 measures described in Section 2.3 to manage the local coastal flood risk. The preliminary costs,
45 benefits, and impacts of each preliminary alternative were examined to determine which
46 alternative should be considered for a more detailed analysis and which should be eliminated from



1 further evaluation. Some of the principal items considered during the screening process, other
2 than economic implications, were life safety issues, implementation considerations, engineering
3 feasibility, environmental impact, and social consequences (USACE 2016). A detailed list of
4 initial alternatives and their potential as a solution may be found in Table 2-1.

5
6 The preliminary designs for the initial alternatives were developed to a level of detail that would
7 allow preliminary cost estimates, benefit-cost analysis, and a basic assessment of environmental
8 and social impacts to be completed. Among the alternatives, one of the variables considered was
9 the level of protection provided, based on either 10-, 25-, or 100-year floodplains/storm protection
10 level (USACE 2016).

11
12 In accordance with the USACE’s review criteria and procedures (explained in Section 1.6) the
13 costs of the selected plan must be justified based on the results of benefit-cost analyses, with the
14 goal of achieving the maximum net excess benefits. In general, the USACE found that structural
15 measures have greater net benefits than non-structural measures. However, based on evaluation,
16 the USACE acknowledges that using structural protection measures such as levees, floodwalls,
17 and beach nourishment could potentially have greater impacts on the environment than the non-
18 structural measures (USACE 2016). Structural measures may require placement of fill in
19 wetlands, wildlife habitat, or public and private lands, and may result in aesthetic impacts. In
20 addition, interior flood control and drainage measures, which must accompany any hard structure
21 LOP, could have adverse effects on environmental and cultural resources (USACE 2016).

22
23 In contrast, potential adverse environmental impacts would generally be reduced if only non-
24 structural measures (such as floodproofing and acquisition) were implemented in the Project area.
25 Non-structural measures would tend to occur on already developed lands, which often contain
26 limited or no significant environmental resources. There may be impacts to cultural resources
27 should any of the structures proposed for non-structural measures be determined historic
28 properties eligible for the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP).

29
30 Acquisition and removal of structures from the floodplain would achieve an ideal flood damage
31 prevention situation, by removing all potentially damageable structures from the floodplain. As
32 shown on Table 2-1, the acquisition and floodproofing alternatives (FM 2, FM 3, FO4, FO5, and
33 FO6) were not economically feasible and were screened out. Additionally, alternatives that only
34 achieved partial protection, such as the Seawall from Fort Wadsworth to Miller Field Only (FM
35 1) and the Road Raising from Fort Wadsworth to Miller Field Only (FM 4) were screened out.
36 Lastly, the USACE determined that Alternative FO3B would not be economically feasible, and that
37 alternative was also screened out (USACE 2016).



Table 2-1. Initial Level of Protection Alternatives

Alternative	Description	Benefits	Considerations	Recommendation
FM4	Road Raising (Fort Wadsworth to Miller Field Only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Doesn't create potential public safety issues (as opposed to seawall alternative) Access routes remain open during flood event No wetland disturbance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 49 structures require raising Miller Field to Oakwood Beach remains unprotected Additional costs incurred for relocation of utilities Creates additional interior drainage cost for handling runoff between the road and the shoreline 	Low net benefits compared to Alternative covering full project reach: Screened out
FO1	Beachfill, Seawall	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access routes remain open during flood events No private property would be directly impacted Increased beach area may provide recreation opportunities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bay bottom shoreline disturbance High cost Requires continued beach renourishment 	Further Development and Evaluation
FO2	Levee, Floodwall, Buried Seawall/Armored Levee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access routes remain open during flood events No significant environmental impacts identified No private property would be directly impacted 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible public safety issues 	Locally preferred variation available. See raised promenade variation, FO2A
FO2A	Levee, Floodwall, Buried Seawall/Armored Levee (with Raised Promenade)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access routes remain open during flood events No significant environmental impacts identified No private property would be directly impacted 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible public safety issues 	Further Development and Evaluation
FM1	Seawall (Fort Wadsworth to Miller field Only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access routes remain open during flood events No significant environmental impacts identified No private property would be directly impacted 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible public safety problems 	Low net benefits compared to Alternative covering full project reach: Screened out
FM2	Floodproofing: 25 year Floodplain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lots for any acquired structures No wetland disturbance No additional maintenance requirements 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Miller Field to Oakwood Beach remains unprotected Access routes would not remain open during flood event No coastal risk reduction outside of 25 year floodplain Not cost-justified based on storm risk management benefits 	Not economically feasible: Screened out



Table 2-1. Initial Level of Protection Alternatives (con't)

Alternative	Description	Benefits	Considerations	Recommendation
FM3	Acquisition: 10 year Floodplain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Additional open space created • Would permanently eliminate potential for future losses to level of coastal risk management • May permanently eliminate need for future emergency response and recovery resources • No wetland disturbance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Miller Field to Oakwood Beach remains unprotected • Homeowners would have to relocate • No coastal risk management outside of 10 year floodplain • Access routes would not remain open during flood event • No cost-justified based on storm risk management benefits 	Not economically feasible: Screened out
FO3	Raised Road, Buried Seawall/Armored Levee, Levees and Floodwalls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access routes remain open during flood events • No private property would be directly impacted • No significant environmental impacts • Does not create potential public safety issues 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 49 structures require raising • Additional costs incurred for relocation of utilities • Creates additional interior drainage cost for handling runoff between the road and the shoreline 	Further Development and Evaluation
FO3A	Raised Road, Raised Promenade, Buried Seawall/Armored Levee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access routes remain open during flood events • No private property would be directly impacted • No significant environmental impacts • Does not create potential public safety issues 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 49 structures require raising • Additional costs incurred for relocation of utilities • Creates additional interior drainage cost for handling runoff between the road and the shoreline 	Further Development and Evaluation
FO3B	Road median Floodwall, Raised Road, Raised Promenade, Buried Seawall/Armored Levee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access routes remain open during flood events • No private property would be directly impacted • No significant environmental impacts • Does not create potential public safety issues 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 49 structures require raising • Additional costs incurred for relocation of utilities • Creates additional interior drainage cost for handling runoff between the road and shoreline 	Not economically feasible: Screened out



Table 2-1. Initial Level of Protection Alternatives (con't)

Alternative	Description	Benefits	Considerations	Recommendation
FO4	Floodproofing: 25 year Floodplain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No wetland disturbance • Lots for any acquired structures would become open space • No additional maintenance requirements 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access routes would not remain open during flood event • No coastal risk management outside of 25 year floodplain • Not economically justified based on storm risk management benefits 	Not Economically feasible: Screened out
FO5	Acquisition: 10 year Floodplain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No wetland disturbance • Creation of open space • Would permanently eliminate potential for future losses to level of risk management • May permanently eliminate need for future emergency response and recovery resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No coastal risk management outside of 10 year floodplain • Access routes would not remain open during flood event • Not cost-justified based on storm risk management benefits 	Not Economically feasible: Screened out
FO6	Acquisition: Wave Zone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No wetland disturbance • Creation of open space • Would permanently eliminate potential for future losses to level of risk management • Permanently eliminates need for future emergency response and recovery resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only provides coastal risk management for structures susceptible to wave effects • No risk management outside of wave zone • Access routes would not remain open during flood event • Not cost justified based on storm risk management benefits 	Not Economically feasible: Screened out

Source: USACE 2016



1 Based on the USACE’s analysis, the list of initial alternatives was reduced to four (4) alternatives
 2 for further detailed study and development. These four alternatives (shown in Table 2-2) resulted
 3 in a favorable benefit-cost ratio (BCR) (i.e., BCR greater than 1.0).
 4

Table 2-2. Line of Protection Alternatives	
Alternative	Description
Alternative #1	Alternative #1, (formerly FO1), included a combination of beach fill and seawalls, new floodwalls and raising of the existing levees near Oakwood Beach.
Alternative #2	Alternative #2, (formerly FO3), included road raising, a buried seawall/armored levee, levees and floodwalls. This alternative focused on raising the road along the entire beachfront reach.
Alternative #3	Alternative #3, (formerly FO3A), included a combination of road raising, promenade raising, a buried seawall/armored levee, levees and floodwalls. This alternative focused on a road raising for 75% of the beachfront reach and includes a raised promenade along the remaining beachfront reach.
Alternative #4	Alternative #4, (formerly FO2A), included varying lengths of floodwalls, levees and a buried seawall/armored levee (with raised promenade).

5 Source: USACE 2016

6 **2.4.2 Second Tier Analysis for Line of Protection Alternatives**

7
 8 The four LOP alternatives presented in Table 2-2 were all designed to protect against the 100-year
 9 storm event. These four LOP alternatives are described below.

10 Alternative #1

11
 12 This alternative included a dune and a protective fronting beach berm. The beach along the Project
 13 area has been mostly stable over the last 20 to 30 years. With this alternative the minimum existing
 14 height and width of the beach would have to increase to reduce damage to the dune and property
 15 landward of the dune during a coastal storm event. The incorporation of a larger beach berm
 16 would help attenuate wave energy because of its increased height and may reduce the risk from
 17 tidal-surge flooding because of the increased cross sectional area.

18
 19 The beach expansion, however, may disrupt the present balance and stability of the existing
 20 beach-front. Historically, when requiring a wider beach to be maintained, the erosion rates
 21 along the beach will increase significantly. The increased erosion rates will drive higher annual
 22 beach renourishment costs and may lead to an increase in vulnerability to flood damages
 23 throughout the course of the erosion/renourishment cycle (USACE 2016).
 24

25 Alternative #2

26
 27 This alternative focused on raising Father Capodanno Boulevard along its entire length and
 28 specifically included:
 29

- 30 • Road raising along Father Capodanno Boulevard;
- 31 • Buried seawall/armored levee from Miller Field to Oakwood Beach; and
- 32 • Levees and floodwall at Oakwood Beach.



1 *Road raising:* With this alternative Father Capodanno Boulevard (currently at an average existing
2 elevation of +10.0 feet NGVD29) would be raised by roughly 5 feet to an elevation of +15.0
3 feet NGVD29, for a distance of approximately 14,000 feet. Two vehicular turnarounds feeding
4 off Father Capodanno Boulevard, as well as approximately 49 adjacent structures, two bus
5 shelters, and one monument would also be raised to maintain road access. The alternative includes
6 fill, new pavement, and sidewalks, plus necessary manhole and valve box raising, catch basin
7 raising, light and power pole raising, tree, and hydrant raising. A temporary bypass constructed
8 just south of Father Capodanno Boulevard would have to be utilized in sections between major
9 intersecting thoroughfares while the road raising is accomplished in sections. Impacts to
10 individual properties from Road Raising is discussed in Section 4.13 Transportation.

11
12 *Buried Seawall/Armored Levee:* Average existing elevations along the shoreline at the LOP
13 range from +7.0 to +10.0 feet NGVD29. Continuing in a westerly direction, this alternative
14 consists of 6,800 feet of buried stone seawall/armored levee with a crest elevation of +17.0
15 feet NGVD29 and terminates at the existing dune at the eastern end of Oakwood Beach. There
16 is enough space for the above buried seawall/armored levee alignment without encroaching on the
17 existing beach front. At the time this alternative was initially considered, NYC Department of
18 Parks and Recreation indicated that the future without-project condition for the Cedar Grove
19 Beach area would include the removal of existing structures by the City. Since then, most of these
20 structures have already been removed, either through actions of the City or as a result of Hurricane
21 Sandy.

22
23 *Levees and Floodwall:* From this point westerly along the shore and northerly near the mouth
24 of Oakwood Creek, the tieback includes the following:

- 25
26
- 700 feet of new levee plus 700 feet of raising the existing levee (currently at elevation +10.0 feet NGVD29) at the Oakwood Beach WWTP vicinity to an elevation of +15.0 feet NGVD29;
 - 650 feet of sheet pile floodwall at an elevation of +14.0 feet NGVD29 along the Treatment Plant embankment; and
 - 2,830 feet of levee north of the WWTP at an elevation of +13.0 feet NGVD29, with a tide gate structure across Oakwood Creek. This levee ties into existing high ground.
- 27
28
29
30
31
32
33

34
35 An existing nature walk, west of the promenade terminus at Miller Field, could be relocated
36 to the crest of the buried seawall/armored levee and extended to Oakwood Beach (USACE 2016).

37 38 Alternative #3

39
40 This alternative is a slight variation of Alternative #2 and includes:

- 41
- A partial road raising along Father Capodanno Boulevard;
 - Raising of existing promenade;
 - Buried Seawall/armored levee from Miller Field to Oakwood Beach; and
 - Levees and floodwall at Oakwood Beach.
- 42
43
44
45



1
2 *Road Raising and Raised Promenade:* This alternative is the same as the road raising for
3 Alternative #2, except that the existing promenade (5,700 feet) would be raised in place of a
4 portion of Father Capodanno Boulevard (6,000 feet). Under this alternative, the promenade (at
5 an average existing elevation of +10.0 feet NGVD29) would be raised by roughly 5 feet to an
6 elevation of +17.0 feet NGVD29. A temporary bypass constructed just south of Father
7 Capodanno Boulevard would have to be utilized in sections between major intersecting
8 thoroughfares while the road raising is accomplished in sections. Six ramp systems would be
9 included to maintain pedestrian and vehicular access up and over the raised promenade.

10
11 *Buried Seawall/Armored Levee:* This section is identical to the layout described for
12 Alternative #2.

13
14 *Levees and Floodwall:* This section is identical to the layout described for Alternative #2
15 (USACE 2016).

16 Alternative #4

17
18
19 This alternative incorporates:

- 20
- 21 • Buried seawall/armored levee (with a raised promenade); and
- 22 • Levees and floodwalls.
- 23

24 *Buried Seawall/Armored Levee (with a Raised Promenade):* This alignment begins at the eastern
25 end of the Project area (Fort Wadsworth) with approximately 22,705 feet of buried stone
26 seawall/armored levee with a paved walkway and/or bicycle path crest and with a crest elevation
27 of +17.0 feet NGVD29 and transitions to a floodwall at the Oakwood Beach WWTP.

28
29 *Levees and Floodwalls:* From the eastern end of the Oakwood Beach WWTP heading west
30 and then north, this alternative includes the following:

- 31
- 32 • 1,826 feet of T-type floodwall supported on piles, generally at an elevation of +14.0
- 33 feet NGVD29, tying into the levee north of the WWTP; and
- 34 • 615 feet of levee tying into the proposed tide gate chamber at the Oakwood Beach
- 35 Waste Water Treatment Plant vicinity, followed by 2,815 feet of levee tying into Hylan
- 36 Boulevard— all to an elevation of +15.0 feet NGVD29 (USACE 2016).
- 37

38 Although Alternative #4 for the LOP does not include road raising, the analysis for interior flood
39 control considers road raising as part of the overall plan.

40
41 All four alternatives were structural solutions that would manage the risk to buildings, life-safety,
42 and infrastructure, such as roads and utilities and other local assets behind the LOP. Details of
43 the economic findings for each alternative may be found in USACE 2016.

44
45 Alternative #1 included a combination of beach fill (with periodic re-nourishment), buried
46 seawall, levees, and floodwalls acting as a LOP from future coastal storm events. Pre-Sandy



1 investigations indicated that this alternative did not maximize net excess benefits. It was therefore
2 eliminated from further consideration (USACE 2016).

3
4 Alternatives #2 and #3 featured road raising along Father Capodanno Boulevard. Alternative #2
5 included raising the entire roadway (14,000 feet) and Alternative #3 included raising a portion of
6 the roadway (8,000 feet) along with a 6,000 foot promenade raising instead of the roadway
7 (USACE 2016).

8
9 Father Capodanno Boulevard is a busy arterial thoroughfare between the residential areas of
10 Midland Beach and South Beach, providing access to two hospitals (Staten Island University
11 Hospital and South Beach Psychiatric Hospital), and ultimately connecting to the Verrazano
12 Narrows Bridge. The thoroughfare is important for commuters and local residents, and also
13 provides access to the recreational amenities in this project reach (USACE 2016).

14
15 With Alternative #2 and Alternative #3, the road raising construction work, involving the closure
16 of individual lanes and sometimes whole sections of the route, would also necessitate the relocation
17 of utilities. Along with utility relocations, grading and structure setbacks would need to be
18 adjusted in order to tie into the elevated roadway. The design height would be limited by those
19 factors as well as increased costs and may not have provided a set of design options that would
20 have afforded the level of risk management warranted by the critical nature of the project.

21
22 Alternative #4 features a floodwall, levees and a buried seawall/armored levee (with a raised
23 promenade) and was found to have the highest Net Excess Benefits of the four alternatives. The
24 plan was locally supported because it incorporates a raised promenade for recreational use. This
25 modification improves the overall aesthetics of the Project and does not incorporate the
26 disadvantages of pursuing road raising of Father Capodanno Boulevard. Thus, Alternative #4 is
27 the Tentatively Selected Plan (USACE 2016).

28 **2.4.3 Post-Hurricane Sandy Updates**

29
30
31 The Tentatively Selected Plan was originally identified prior to Hurricane Sandy. Following
32 Hurricane Sandy, the USACE incorporated post-Hurricane Sandy considerations into the
33 optimization process. They are:

- 34
35 Updated stage frequency curves from FEMA's forthcoming coastal Flood Insurance
36 Study for New York City;
37 Changes in the alignment of the LOP and design section types based on post-Sandy site
38 conditions; and
39 Recent update in technical guidance related to I-Type floodwall design (USACE 2016).

40
41 The alignment of the LOP was initially defined as part of the reconnaissance level study and
42 subsequent meetings with the City of New York, the State of New York, and the USACE.
43 Following Hurricane Sandy and additional meetings with the City of New York, the State of New
44 York, and the NPS, the alignment was shifted landward in some areas to increase protective buffer
45 between the Bay and LOP. These changes would allow for a more homogenous LOP, lower



1 structure crest elevations, and potentially lower maintenance costs. The alignment modification
2 complements the NYC Bluebelt Program (USACE 2016).

3
4 In addition, the design section along the perimeter of the WWTP at Oakwood Beach was changed
5 from an I-Type floodwall to a T-Type concrete floodwall supported on concrete piles utilizing
6 current USACE engineering guidance. The T-Type floodwall design in the Oakwood beach area
7 is more robust than the original design and therefore more costly; however, implementing a
8 management measure with a thin footprint is necessitated by physical site constraints along the
9 perimeter of the Oakwood Beach WWTP (USACE 2016).

10 11 **2.4.4 Alternatives Analysis for Interior Flood Control**

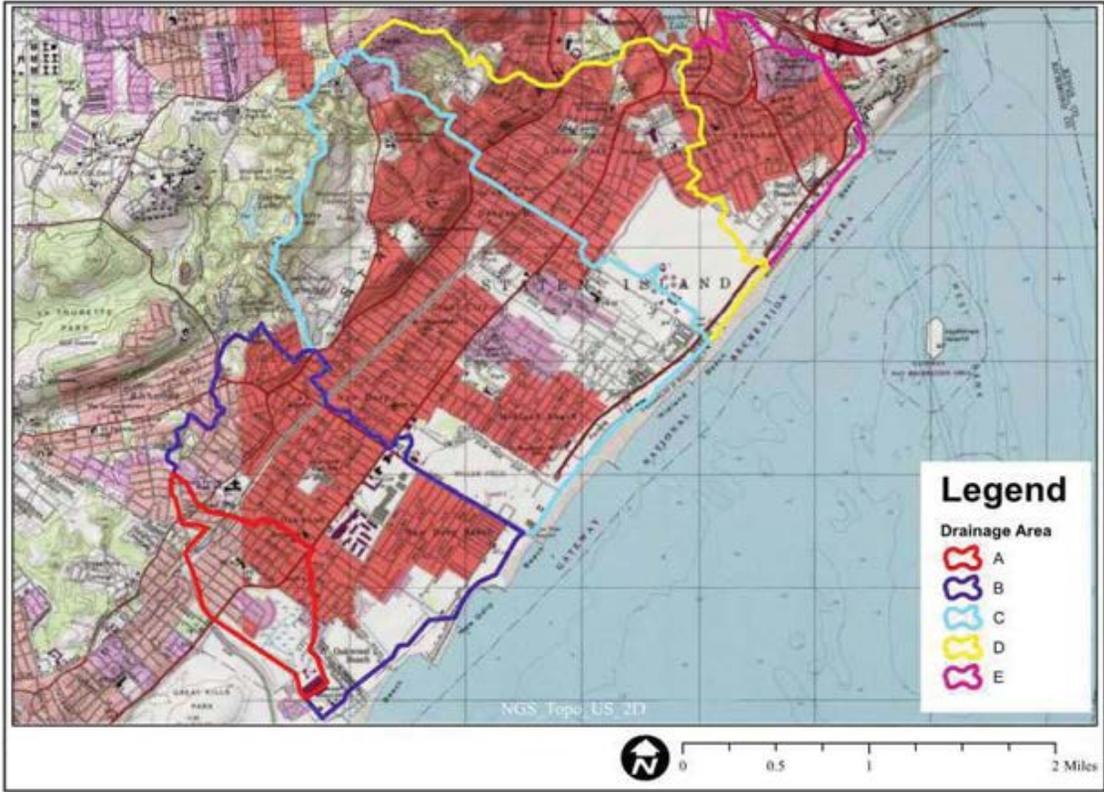
12 Interior flood control and drainage facilities considered for the Project included the general types
13 described in Section 2.3.3. While the LOP defends against flood water originating from exterior
14 sources, interior drainage facilities are intended to alleviate flooding that may subsequently occur
15 from interior runoff. The determination of interior drainage facilities was conducted using the
16 guidance from Engineer Manual 1110-2-1413 (Hydrologic Analysis of Interior Areas). The
17 strategy outlined under this guidance follows the premise that interior flood control measures are
18 planned and evaluated separately from the LOP, and should provide adequate drainage at least
19 equal to that of the existing local storm drainage infrastructure during low exterior stages without
20 the LOP in place.

21
22 Interior drainage facility planning is based on the “minimum facilities” concept. Minimum interior
23 drainage facilities are defined as “the measures required to provide interior drainage relief such
24 that during low exterior stages (gravity conditions), the local storm drainage system will function
25 essentially as it did without the LOP in-place to accommodate the flows from the stormwater
26 system design storm. Minimum facilities may also include higher storm water design standards
27 than accommodated by the local stormwater system if these higher standards are mandated by
28 validly promulgated Federal, state or local regulations. If, for example, a community has to modify
29 an existing storm water system to meet current State standards, the minimum facilities for the LOP
30 should accommodate the current standard. With the LOP in-place, interior flooding will occur
31 when storm events exceed the minimum facility under both gravity and blocked conditions
32 (USACE 2016).

33
34 The minimum facility plan is the starting point against which additional interior drainage
35 facilities are compared. Because the minimum facility may be inadequate in preventing all interior
36 flood damages (for example, when storm events exceed the minimum facility under both gravity
37 and blocked conditions), benefits accrued from additional interior facilities are derived from the
38 reduction in the residual flooding and damages which would have remained under the minimum
39 facility condition. Selection of the appropriate solution must be based on maximizing project net
40 benefits. Measures to solve residual interior flooding may include larger capacity outlets,
41 diversion structures, pressure conduits, excavated detention storage, ponding areas, pumping
42 plants and nonstructural solutions. For an alternative to be justified and become a component of
43 the NED Plan, it must be implementable and reasonably maximize benefits versus the additional
44 cost required for its construction, operation, and maintenance (USACE 2016).



1 For the interior drainage analyses for the Project, the area landward of the LOP was subdivided
2 into five interior drainage areas (Areas A, B, C, D, and E as shown on Figure 2-1), separated by
3 high ground.
4



5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

Figure 2-1. Interior Drainage Areas

Table 2-3 identifies the interior drainage alternatives that were considered for the five interior drainage areas. Following Table 2-3, a narrative for each interior drainage area discusses how these alternatives were considered by the USACE.



Table 2-3. Interior Drainage Alternatives	
Drainage Area	List of Alternatives
A	Minimum Facility
	DEC Conceptual Plan*
B	DEC Conceptual Plan*^
	DEC Conceptual Plan + Pond #2
	Interior Levees
C	Minimum Facility
	1500 cfs Pump Station
	900 cfs Pump Station with Two Excavated Ponds
	Non-Structural
	DEP Blue-Belt Plan (Midland Beach)*
	Seven Excavated Ponds
	Four Excavated Ponds
Two Excavated Ponds	
D	Minimum Facility
E	Minimum Facility
	DEP Blue-Belt Plan (Midland Beach)*
	1800 cfs Pump Station
	Two Excavated Ponds
	600 cfs Pump Station with Two Excavated Ponds
	Non-Structural

1 Source: USACE 2016

2 cfs—cubic feet per second

3 * - Also known as “Sponsor Identified Plan”

4 ^ - Is also defined as the “Minimum Facility”

5
6 Oakwood Creek – Drainage Area A

7
8 In the case of Drainage Area A, the proposed LOP would trap a majority of the interior flooding.
9 The minimum facility for this area consists of the 17.19 acres of currently available natural
10 flood storage that is to be preserved by NYC in conjunction with a proposed tide gate structure
11 with three 5-foot by 5-foot sluice gates that would allow Oakwood Creek to flow through the
12 LOP. The gates are designed to permit backflow at low (non-damaging) exterior elevations.
13 Ditches would be constructed along the landward side of the levees, floodwall, and buried
14 seawall/armored levee system to direct runoff toward the creek and tide gate structure. The real
15 estate required for Drainage Area A has been, or is slated to be, acquired (for Bluebelt purposes).

16
17 The proposed tide gate structure is a stand-alone structure supported on piles that spans the width
18 of Oakwood Creek. The total length of the structure is approximately 22.75 feet, with a top width
19 of approximately 16 feet and a top elevation of 18 feet NGVD29. Concrete head and wing walls
20 would connect the structure to the earthen levee on either side. The three 5-foot x 5-foot stainless
21 steel slide gates would be housed in the structure. These gates would be equipped with both
22 electrical and backup manual operation to control flow.

23
24 The interior water surface elevation landward of the proposed LOP with the minimum facility is
25 7.1 feet NGVD29 for the 100-year storm event, which shows a reduction in interior flooding
26 elevations compared to the 100-year coastal storm surge stillwater elevations from the



1 forthcoming FEMA coastal Flood Insurance Study (USACE 2016). The screening of alternatives
 2 in this area used the water surface elevation of the 2-year storm surge with 100-year rainfall
 3 condition and the 100-year storm surge with 2-year rainfall condition, whichever is more
 4 restrictive. The minimum facility described above resulted in interior water levels that were
 5 below the first level of significant damages in this drainage area and no nuisance flooding
 6 (flooding of streets or lawns), hence no further screening of additional facilities was warranted.
 7 Therefore the minimum facility was determined to be the selected interior drainage alternative
 8 for Drainage Area A (see Figure 2-2) (USACE 2016).



10 Source: USACE 2016

11
 12 **Figure 2-2. Minimum Facility Plan for Interior Drainage Area A**

13
 14 Oakwood to New Dorp Beach – Drainage Area B

15
 16 In the case of Drainage Area B, the excess runoff is blocked by an existing dune. The proposed
 17 LOP would be located somewhat landward of the existing dune because the post-Sandy availability
 18 of acquired real-estate affords a more cost effective alignment for the buried seawall/armored
 19 levee. The realignment reduces reach length of the buried seawall by over 1,000 feet and reduces
 20 the wave heights at the LOP during a coastal storm. The new alignment, however, decreases the
 21 natural flood storage volume and therefore would cause an increase in interior flood stages
 22 compared to the existing conditions. In order to meet the minimum facility requirement of not
 23 inducing flooding, a 46 acre excavated pond (see Figure 2-3) providing 94,200 cubic yards of
 24 additional storage that is required. The proposed excavation essentially offsets the storage lost by
 25 relocating the LOP landward.



1
 2 The minimum facility for Drainage Area B includes a tide gate on pond to control the inflow to
 3 and outflow from the drainage area. It would be constructed to elevation 20.5 NGVD29 with the
 4 same features as the tide gate in Area A, but with slight variations in dimension. New chambers
 5 containing flap and sluice gate would also be added at the existing Ebbits Street, New Dorp Lane,
 6 and Tysens Lane outfalls. The minimum facility would also include a road raising along Mill
 7 Road to an elevation of approximately 7.1 feet NGVD29 and Kissam Avenue to an elevation of
 8 approximately 7.1 feet NGVD29. The Mill Road raising would disallow the spillover of
 9 floodwater from Drainage Area A to Drainage Area B, while the Kissam Avenue road raising
 10 would provide vehicle access to the buried seawall/armored levee during storm events (USACE
 11 2016).
 12



13
 14 Source: USACE 2016

15
 16 **Figure 2-3. Minimum Facility Plan for Interior Drainage Area B**

17
 18 The non-Federal Sponsors have identified a plan that proposes additional excavation to create
 19 permanent ponds and wetlands within the properties identified for acquisition. The additional
 20 excavation and drainage features allow additional flow from the existing outfall to be directed to
 21 these ponding and wetland areas. The additional excavation would take place below 3 feet
 22 NGVD29 and thus will not provide significant effective flood storage because the excavation
 23 would be below the predicted water table. The additional excavation is a cost that does not provide



1 relief from flood related damages. The alternative considered beyond the Minimum Facility is not
2 cost justified based on a reduction in storm damages and therefore not included as a Project cost.

3
4 New Dorp Beach to Midland Beach – Drainage Area C
5

6 In Drainage Area C, the excess runoff is blocked by an existing barrier, formed by Father
7 Capodanno Boulevard, which has a minimum elevation of 10.1 feet NGVD29 for this area. The
8 minimum facility for Drainage Area C includes four new gate chambers (Greeley, Midland,
9 Naughton and Seaview Avenues) below the proposed LOP and the acquisition and preservation of
10 the currently available freshwater wetland areas for a total natural storage area of 120.44 acres.
11 The proposed property acquisitions are consistent with the properties identified as part of the
12 Bluebelt plan. A section of Seaview Avenue would be raised to an elevation of +10 feet NGVD29
13 in the area of Quincy Avenue to Father Capodanno Blvd to prevent potential overland flow from
14 the adjacent interior Drainage Area D into Drainage Area C for all frequency events. Ditches or
15 drains would be constructed along the landward side of the buried seawall/armored levee system
16 to direct runoff toward all outlets. The water surface elevation landward of the LOP with the
17 minimum facility is 6.36 feet for the 100-year event, which shows a reduction in interior flooding
18 elevations, compared to the 100-year coastal storm surge stillwater elevations from the
19 forthcoming FEMA coastal Flood Insurance Study (USACE 2016).

20
21 The screening of alternatives in this area used the water surface elevation of the 2-year storm surge
22 with 100-year rainfall condition and the 100-year storm surge with 2-year rainfall condition,
23 whichever is more restrictive. In addition to the minimum facility, eight alternatives were
24 developed and analyzed with different combinations of pumps and ponds. Each alternative
25 assumes acquisition of the same properties as the minimum facility plan. Some of the plans were
26 eliminated from consideration based on preliminary evaluations. For instance, the evaluation of
27 pump stations initially considered pump station sizes ranging from 600 cubic feet per second (cfs)
28 to 1500 cfs. That analysis identified that the optimum pump station size would be 1500 cfs
29 (USACE 2016).

30
31 Because Drainage Area C has such high annual damages with the minimum facilities, a relatively
32 high number of alternatives were considered (see the Interior Drainage Appendix to USACE 2016
33 for additional details). An analysis indicated that the cost of the four of the most viable
34 Alternatives range from about \$17 million to \$39 million. The highest net benefits in excess of
35 costs would occur with Alternative 4, which includes seven excavated ponds located along
36 Seaview Avenue, Father Capodanno Boulevard, Midland Avenue and Hylan Boulevard to provide
37 377,200 cubic yards of additional storage (USACE 2016). The proposed ponds in Drainage Area
38 C are consistent with one of the ponds proposed for the Bluebelt Program. Figure 2-4 shows the
39 interior drainage facilities for Alternative 4 for Drainage Area C.
40





Source: USACE 2016

Figure 2-4. Alternative 4 Facilities for Interior Drainage Area C

Midland Beach to South Beach – Drainage Area D

In Drainage Area D, excess runoff is blocked by an existing barrier formed by Father Capodanno Boulevard, which has a minimum elevation through the LOP of approximately 9.6 feet NGVD29 for this area. The minimum facility plan for Drainage Area D includes the replacement of one existing gate chamber (Quintard Street/Raritan Avenue) below the proposed LOP and 30.76 acres of available natural flood storage area that must be preserved by NYC Parks. The water surface elevation landward of the proposed LOP with the minimum facility is 9.78 feet NGVD29 for the 100-year event, which is slightly lower than the coastal surge elevations from the forthcoming FEMA Flood insurance Study (USACE 2016).

The minimum facility provided interior water levels that were below the first level of significant damage in this drainage area except for a small number of structures that are only impacted by very infrequent storms (i.e. storms with a return period greater than 50 years). Therefore no further screening of additional alternative facilities was warranted, and the minimum facility was determined to be the selected interior drainage alternative for Drainage Area D (see Figure 2-5) (USACE 2016).





Source: USACE 2016

Figure 2-5. Minimum Facility Plan for Interior Drainage Area D

South Beach – Drainage Area E

In Drainage Area E, excess runoff is blocked by an existing barrier formed by Father Capodanno Boulevard, which has an average elevation of 10.0 feet NGVD29 for this area. The minimum facility plan for Drainage Area E (see Figure 2-6) includes one new gate chamber at Sand Lane below the planned Line of Protection and the acquisition and preservation of 46.7 acres of available natural storage. It is assumed that this land acquisition would be accomplished with the use of ponding easements (USACE 2016). The 46.7 acres of available natural storage is all within the area to be acquired for the South Beach Bluebelt. The Bluebelt drainage plan for this area requires a new ocean outfall at McLaughlin Street.

The screening of alternatives in this area used the water surface elevation of the 2-year storm surge with 100-year rainfall condition and the 100-year storm surge with 2-year rainfall condition, whichever is more restrictive. The minimum facilities condition allowed for high level of damages in the drainage area, so a number of alternatives were examined (see the Interior Drainage Appendix to USACE 2016 for additional details). In addition to the minimum facility, five alternatives were developed and analyzed for Drainage Area E. These alternatives considered with different combinations of pumps, ponds and non-structural measures. Each alternative assumes



1 acquisition of the same properties as the minimum facility plan. Some of the plans were eliminated
 2 from consideration based on preliminary evaluations. For instance, the evaluation of the 1800 cfs
 3 pump stations was identified as having annual costs that exceed the annual damages with minimum
 4 facility and was eliminated from consideration (USACE 2016). The USACE determined that
 5 Alternative 2 (two ponds with 227,720 cubic yards of storage) was the optimum plan for Drainage
 6 Area E. Alternative 2 is similar to the Bluebelt Program for this area, with the exception that the
 7 Bluebelt Program would provide slightly more storage within a single pond. However, the USACE
 8 determined that Alternative 2 had the higher net excess benefits between the two (USACE 2016).
 9



11 Source: USACE 2016

12 **Figure 2-6. Alternative 2 Facilities for Interior Drainage Area E**

13
 14
 15
 16



1 **2.5 NATIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOR THE SOUTH SHORE OF STATEN ISLAND**
2 **COASTAL STORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROJECT**
3

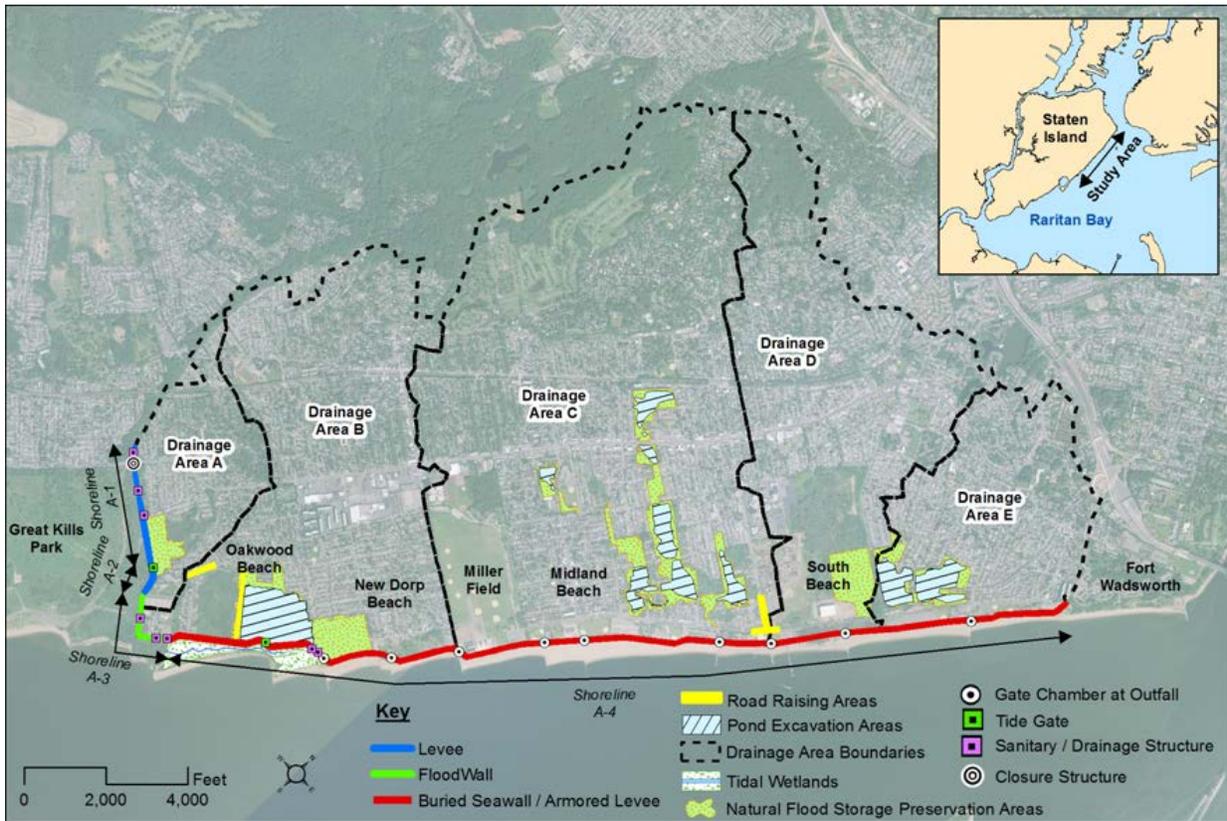
4 **Overview**

5 This section introduces the NED Plan for the South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Storm Risk
6 Management Project. The NED Plan is the coastal storm risk management plan that reasonably
7 maximizes net excess benefits and is the baseline against which other locally-preferred plans are
8 compared. Normally, the Federal share of the NED Plan is the limit of Federal expenditures on
9 any more costly plan. Although the NED Plan forms the basis for establishing the Federal share
10 of a project cost, the planning process recognizes that the non-Federal sponsor may have additional
11 desires for coastal storm risk management and erosion control that may differ from that provided
12 by the NED Plan. A LPP may be recommended, but must also be technically feasible,
13 environmentally acceptable, and economically justified to be eligible for Federal interest and cost-
14 share funding (USACE 2016).
15

16 The NED Plan is selected based on the design level that produces the greatest Net Excess Benefits,
17 and is the plan the USACE must recommend unless there is an overriding reason for choosing
18 another plan. Such reasons may include local support for another Alternative, which must also be
19 demonstrated to be economically justified. In a case where an Alternative is recommended in
20 place of the NED Plan, the Federal Sponsor's share of the cost of construction of the LPP will be
21 based on their share of the cost in the NED plan, with the local non-Federal Sponsors contributing
22 the balance.
23

24 The NED Plan is based on feasibility-level design information, which represents the best available
25 information for analyzing potential environmental impacts in this EIS. The Plans and
26 Specifications Phase of design would be conducted once the Feasibility Report is approved. The
27 Plans and Specifications Phase of design will be based on 100 percent design, which will be
28 coordinated with the non-Federal sponsor and local stakeholders. Additionally, the 100 percent
29 design (including the closure structure) will undergo Value Engineering. The NED Plan
30 incorporates the optimum design height for the Tentatively Selected LOP Plan and Tentatively
31 Selected Interior Drainage Plan. The NED Plan meets the needs of *The Disaster Relief*
32 *Appropriations Act of 2013* (Public Law 113-2). Figure 2-7 provides an overview of the NED
33 Plan. Additional information regarding the NED Plan, including maps and visuals that show the
34 Project in a scale that provides greater detail, are found in Appendix A and Appendix VIIb of the
35 Feasibility Report. The Feasibility Report (Figure 47) also provides details regarding the Project
36 construction schedule.





Source: USACE 2016

Figure 2-7. NED Plan Overview

2.5.1 Line of Protection

As described below, the NED Plan includes a LOP that would consist of a buried seawall/armored levee along a majority of the reach (approximately 80%) serving as the first line of defense against severe coastal surge flooding and wave forces. The remainder of the LOP would consist of a T-Type vertical floodwall, and levee. The LOP would also include a closure structure at Hylan Boulevard, drainage control structures for existing stormwater outfalls, tide gate structures, vehicle and pedestrian access structures, and demolition of the existing boardwalk. The LOP would be split into four reaches as follows:

- Reach A-1: Earthen Levee; 2,800 feet in length; crest elevation 18 feet NGVD29;
- Reach A-2: Earthen Levee; 600 feet in length; crest elevation 18 feet NGVD29;
- Reach A-3: Vertical Floodwall; 1,800 feet in length; crest elevation 20.5 feet NGVD29;
- Reach A-4: Buried Seawall; 22,700 feet in length; crest elevation 20.5 feet NGVD29 (USACE 2016).

Figure 2-8 provides an overview of the LOP. More detailed figures for the overall Project area are contained in Chapter 3. Detailed plan view drawings are available in Appendix A.





Source: USACE 2016

Figure 2-8. Overview of Line of Protection

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

Starting in Oakwood Beach in Reach A-1, the levee would tie in to high ground on the landward side of Hylan Boulevard. A closure structure, which would only need to be closed across the road during severe storm events, is proposed at Hylan Boulevard. The levee would continue east from Hylan Boulevard through Oakwood Beach parallel to Buffalo Street until the LOP would cross over Oakwood Creek. A tide gate structure is proposed at this location. The total length of Reach A-1 would be 2,800 feet (USACE 2016). As part of the integrated approach for the Oakwood Beach area, the NED Plan has been designed to improve the functionality of the tidal wetlands (see Section 4.3.2 of this EIS). Reach A-2, which would also be a levee, would begin on the eastern side of Oakwood Creek and extend approximately 600 feet to the Oakwood Beach WWTP (USACE 2016).

In Reach A-3, the LOP would transition to a vertical floodwall surrounding two sides of the Oakwood Beach WWTP. The total length of Reach A-3 would be 1,800 feet (USACE 2016). The WWTP is currently subject to interior flooding when storm elevations reach the micro-strainer building at 10.6 NAVD. During Hurricane Sandy, storm surge elevations were reported as 13.1 NAVD near the WWTP. The NED LOP is designed to manage flooding from storm surges up to 14.5 NAVD. The buried seawalls, levees and floodwalls will reduce the probability of flooding (under current sea level conditions) from approximately 5% per year to below 0.4% per year. Areas behind the LOP may sometimes be flooded from interior runoff, seepage or other sources of inflow. Because the WWTP is at a higher elevation than adjacent areas, runoff is directed away from the WWTP and will pond in the lower lying areas when high stages block the stormwater outfalls. At the WWTP, an additional source of flooding is overflow from the wastewater process during high storm tides. The solution to address the overflow of the wastewater under high surge conditions would be the construction of an effluent pump at the WWTP. The USACE has evaluated the vulnerability of the WWTP, and the storm damages that would remain with the LOP



1 in-place. The USACE has determined that the construction of an effluent pump at the WWTP to
2 maintain discharge capacity against storm flood elevations for purposes of storm damage reduction
3 would not be incrementally supported, based upon the cost of the pump and the reduced damages
4 to the WWTP. It is recognized that an effluent pump at the WWTP would provide additional
5 benefits beyond what the USACE can consider for storm damage reduction benefits, and that the
6 construction of an effluent pump, if constructed by others, would complement the NED Plan.

7
8 Reach A-4 would extend 22,700 feet from Oakwood Beach to Fort Wadsworth. In previous
9 alternatives, Reach 4 consisted of a mixture of exposed armor stone revetments, buried seawalls,
10 and vertical steel sheet pile flood walls. The structure was revised to a continuous buried seawall.
11 The alignment of the buried seawall through Oakwood Beach deviates from previously developed
12 alternatives, extending across a portion of the Fox Beach neighborhood that is being environmental
13 restored as part of the Bluebelt Plan. The alignment continues across the marshes of Oakwood
14 Beach and past Kissam Ave. The alignment in this marshy area is landward of New York City's
15 sanitary sewer trunk line to the WWTP. A service road is proposed along the seaward edge of the
16 buried seawall to facilitate access to the trunk line. A bend in the alignment occurs at the eastern
17 end of Oakwood Beach to accommodate a second proposed tide gate structure. From Midland
18 Beach to Fort Wadsworth the alignment would generally follow the footprint of the existing
19 promenade and FDR Boardwalk. There are a few exceptions (most noticeable at the eastern
20 end of the Project area where the beach narrows) where the alignment would shift landward to
21 maintain a protective buffer between the shoreline and LOP. The LOP would tie in to high
22 ground at Fort Wadsworth (USACE 2016).

23
24 The structure is expected to have minimal environmental impact at its tie-in location. Detailed
25 topographic surveys of the proposed tie-off location, along with investigations of neighboring
26 parcels, will be conducted during the design phase to determine if the Seaside Plaza Apartment
27 property remains a viable tie-in location or whether an alternate tie-off for the structure is required.

28
29 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, the NED Plan for the buried seawall follows the
30 alignment of the existing sand dunes on the landward edge of the beach berm and seaward of
31 existing Miller Field Army Air Field Historic District (which consists largely of the Double
32 Seaplane Hangar- Building #38). This alignment was selected to minimize the buried seawall
33 footprint and crest height and impacts to the historic district. The buried seawall would be located
34 landward of the active littoral zone and would be covered with sand and planted with native dune
35 grasses to mimic the appearance of existing dunes. In the analysis of the impacts at Miller Field,
36 this is referred to as the "NED Plan (Seaward)." Additionally, if the NED Plan (Seaward) is
37 constructed, the recently constructed multi-use path at Miller Field would be impacted and the
38 USACE would provide a functional equivalent pathway (in the form of a promenade on top of the
39 buried sea wall or a promenade at ground level behind the buried seawall). This EIS discusses any
40 notable environmental differences between these two promenade locations.

41
42 During consultation, the NPS identified the following concerns/issues with the proposed NED Plan
43 alignment at Miller Field:

- 44
- 45 • Removal of the World War II era fire tower;
- 46 • Impacts to character and setting of the Historic District;



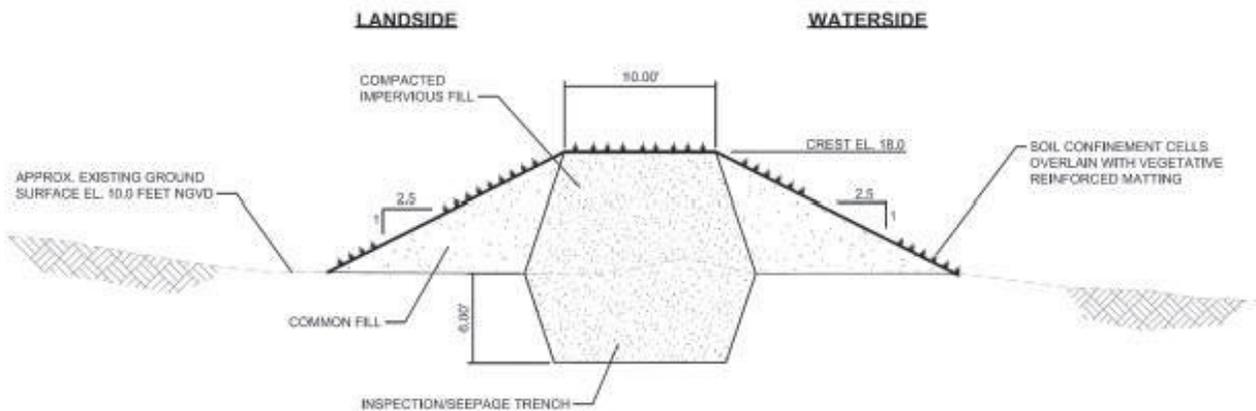
- Reduction in park user’s viewshed and use of the beach;
- Loss of beach habitat for birds and other biota.

In response to NPS concerns and ideas, the USACE developed two sub-alternative alignments for the buried seawall at Miller Field, and this EIS analyzes the environmental differences among the NED Plan (Seaward) and these two sub-alternatives. The alignment of Sub-alternative 1 would be 70 feet landward (west) of Hangar 38 and would avoid impacts to the fire tower, the existing dunes, and habitats supported by the existing dunes. However, this landward alignment could impact some recreational resources (ball fields and a trail) at Miller Field. In the analysis of the impacts at Miller Field, this is referred to as “Sub-alternative 1 (Landward).”

The alignment of Sub-alternative 2 would be through the east bay of Hangar 38 (seaward hangar), and would also avoid impacts to the fire tower and existing dunes. The outside façades and roof slabs of the east bay hangar would be removed to expose the structural framing and truss members. Sub-alternative 2 is intended to accommodate the buried seawall yet maintain some sense of the historic hangar (Moffatt and Nichol 2015). In the analysis of the impacts at Miller Field, this is referred to as “Sub-alternative 2 (Through).” Appendix A contains the plan sheets for the sub-alternatives.

Levee

The levee proposed for Reach A-1 and Reach A-2 would tie in the LOP to high ground. The levee would have a crest elevation of 18 feet NGVD29. The levee would consist of compacted impervious fill that would extend a minimum of 6 feet below the existing ground surface to prevent seepage. Common fill would be placed at a 2.5:1 (H:V) slope (e.g., a height of 2.5 for every 1 of vertical) to stabilize the core and provide a solid basis for vegetation. The proposed design would have a crest width of 10-feet; however, the A-2 levee section to the east of the proposed tide gate structure would be increased to 15-foot wide to permit maintenance vehicle access to the tide gates. Figure 2-9 presents a typical section of the levee in Reach A-1 and Reach A-2 (USACE 2016).



Source: USACE 2016

Figure 2-9. Typical Section of Levee in Reach A-1 and Reach A-2.

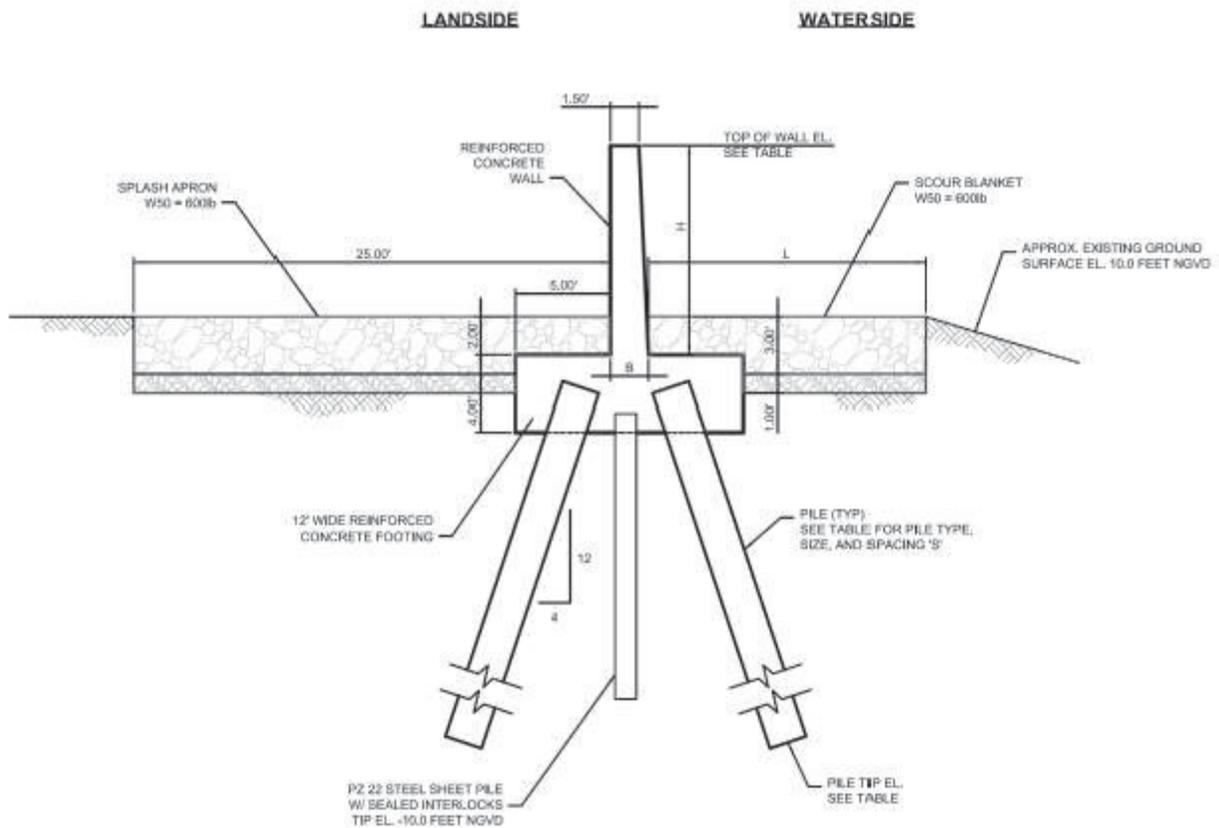


1 Floodwall

2 A reinforced concrete floodwall would be used for Reach A-3 where a reduced footprint
3 would be necessary to minimize impacts to the Oakwood Beach WWTP. The floodwall design
4 would consist of a pile-supported T-wall with a top wall elevation of 20.5 feet NGVD29
5 (USACE 2016).

6
7 The floodwall footing would be designed to accommodate localized jet scour by defining a 3-foot
8 thick base that would be set 2 feet below grade. In addition, a rock blanket would extend 15 feet
9 on the seaward side of the floodwall to address wave scour, and a rock splash apron would extend
10 25 feet landward from the concrete footing to provide adequate overtopping jet scour protection.
11 A vertical steel sheet pile wall would be included beneath the wall to prevent seepage below the
12 footing. Figure 2-10 presents a typical section of the floodwall for Reach A-3 (USACE 2016).

13



14
15 Source: USACE 2016

16
17 **Figure 2-10. Typical Section of Floodwall in Reach A-3.**

18
19 Buried Seawall

20 A buried seawall would be used for Reach A-4, which spans the majority of the LOP from Fort
21 Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach. The crest elevation of the buried seawall would be 20.5 feet
22 NGVD29. The buried seawall would be located on the existing dune system or landward of the
23 existing dune system. No components or elements of the project would be located or would be
24 constructed seaward of the existing dune system. The buried seawall would consist of a

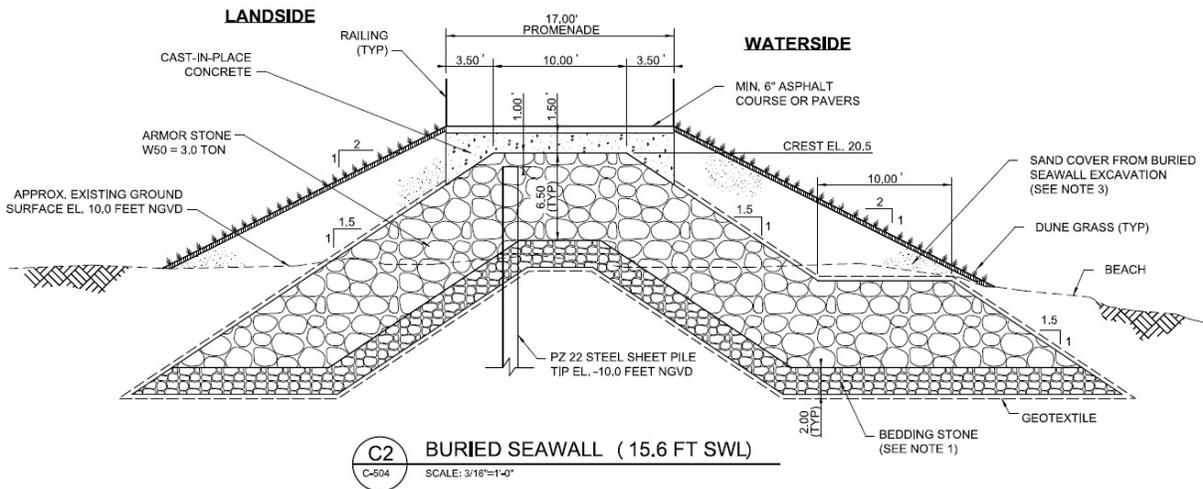


1 trapezoidal-shaped core structure with a 10-foot wide crest and a side slope of 1.5 H:V. The
 2 core would be constructed with two-stone thickness armor stone and bedding stone layers. A 10-
 3 foot wide scour apron would be incorporated into the seaside structure toe. The entire core
 4 structure would be covered with backfill, with compacted fill placed on the seaward face and
 5 landward face to support grass and other native beach vegetation. Geotextile fabric would be
 6 placed underneath the bedding layer to reduce settlement, and around the core structure to
 7 minimize loss of fill through the voids. The backfill would be placed on 2:1 (H:V) side slopes
 8 with dune grass plantings to provide additional stabilization of the seaward face during less
 9 intense storm events. A vertical steel sheet pile wall would be installed in the interior of the
 10 structure to prevent seepage (USACE 2016).

11
 12 The buried seawall would incorporate a promenade, replacing the continuous at-grade paved
 13 and pile-supported promenade from Miller Field to Oakwood Beach. Roller compacted concrete
 14 would be constructed atop the crest to create a 17-foot wide paved promenade. From Miller Field
 15 to Fort Wadsworth, the buried seawall would provide for a 38-foot width boardwalk atop the
 16 proposed seawall. The boardwalk would be a functional equivalent to the existing boardwalk.
 17 Public access points are provided as discussed under “Pedestrian and Vehicular Access” below.

18
 19 Figure 2-11 presents a typical section of the buried seawall for Reach A-4 (USACE 2016).

20
 21



22
 23
 24 Source: USACE 2016

25
 26 **Figure 2-11. Typical Section of Buried Seawall in Reach A-4.**

27
 28 Closure Structure

29 At Hylan Boulevard, a closure structure would be used to close the roadway as needed to prevent
 30 flooding from severe storm events. The structure, which would be approximately 106 feet long
 31 and 4 to 4.5 feet high, would be supported by a concrete foundation (consisting of a series of
 32 footings located within the roadway adjacent to each lane of traffic, along with footings located



1 in the center median and each side of the Hylan Boulevard). During a flood event, removable
2 posts would be installed within the roadway and the closure structure would be installed within
3 the frame/guide. Nine spans would allow the closure structure to be staged and tested, precluding
4 a full closure of Hylan Boulevard prior to actual use (USACE 2016).

5
6 Based on a feasibility-level design, the closure structure maximized the average annual net
7 benefits, and has been included in the NED Plan. However, during the Plans and Specifications
8 Phase conducted once the Feasibility Report is approved, design refinements will be conducted for
9 all plan elements based on tasks such as new topographic surveys, utility survey and geotechnical
10 data. These surveys/analyses will allow the USACE to more definitely determine what the
11 appropriate closure structure will be recommended for construction. The Plans and Specifications
12 Phase of design will be based on 100 percent design, which will be coordinated with the non-
13 Federal sponsor and local stakeholders. Additionally, the 100 percent design (including the closure
14 structure) will undergo Value Engineering. During this required review, an alternate closure
15 structure may be identified and incorporated into the final design.

16 17 Tide Gates and Stormwater Outfalls

18 Existing stormwater outfalls, consisting of single and double concrete box culverts, would pass
19 beneath the Buried Seawall at nine locations. At these locations, the sheet pile seepage wall would
20 terminate at either side of the existing culverts and the buried seawall rock structure would be
21 constructed around the culverts and proposed drainage outfall control structures (USACE 2016).

22
23 Tide gate structures with reinforced concrete wing walls are proposed at two locations along
24 the LOP in the vicinity of Oakwood Beach. Aside from increases in wall height and thickness,
25 the basic design of the proposed tide gate structures would be consistent with the design of the
26 existing tide gate structure located to the east of the Oakwood Beach WWTP. The tide gate
27 structures would not be designed for vehicular loading (USACE 2016).

28 29 Pedestrian and Vehicular Access

30 Three types of access points would be provided along the LOP: maintenance vehicle access,
31 combined truck and pedestrian access, and pedestrian access. Maintenance vehicle access would
32 be provided at one location on Reach A-2 and at four locations along Reach A-4 (between New
33 Dorp Beach and Oakwood Beach) to provide vehicular access to the tide gate and stormwater
34 outfall structures. Earthen ramps are proposed to provide vehicular access to the tide gate and
35 stormwater outfall structures. These ramp sections would be designed to allow maintenance
36 vehicles to access the sluice gates in the drainage structures from above (USACE 2016).

37
38 An additional nine earthen ramps are proposed between Oakwood Beach and South Beach.
39 These ramps would be designed for both pedestrian and vehicular access and meet the 1:12
40 maximum slope required by *Americans with Disabilities Act* (ADA) guidelines. The ramps would
41 be strategically located to provide beach access from existing roads and access paths. Pedestrian
42 access points, spaced approximately every 500 feet, would be located along the Buried Seawall
43 between Midland Beach and South Beach. Each access point would be comprised of 10-foot wide
44 reinforced concrete stairs on both the landward and seaward sides of the buried seawall to
45 provide access to the promenade and the beach (USACE 2016).



1 The buried seawall crest elevation would exceed the existing deck elevation for the Ocean
2 Breeze fishing pier. The pier segments nearest to the promenade would need to be reconstructed
3 to ramp up to the promenade at a 1:12 maximum slope required by ADA guidelines (USACE
4 2016).

5
6 Fill Material

7 Fill material for the seawall cover would come from excavations of the seawall foundation. Fill
8 material for the levee would be brought in from outside the Project area. The estimated fill quantity
9 is 230,000 cubic yards. Appendix B provides additional information related to fill requirements
10 associated with the NED Plan.

11
12 **2.5.2 Interior Flood Control**

13
14 This section provides a brief description of the NED Plan for Interior Flood Control associated
15 with the proposed LOP for Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach. The NED Plan for Interior Flood
16 Control is consistent with, and complements, the proposed project described in the Bluebelt GEIS,
17 which the NYCDEP completed on November 4, 2013.

18
19 The NED Plan for Interior Flood Control consists of minimum facility plans and the alternatives
20 described in Section 2.4.4 which would result in the highest net excess benefits. The interior
21 drainage areas would include tide gates, sluice gates, stormwater outfall structures, road
22 raisings, and excavated ponds. The tide gates, sluice gates, and outfall chambers are part of the
23 LOP design described in Section 2.5.1. As described in Section 2.4.4, and shown in Figure 2-12,
24 the NED Plan for interior flood control is divided into five drainage areas. The interior drainage
25 measures utilized in each of drainage areas include:

26 ***Drainage Area A: Minimum Facility***

- 27 Natural Storage: 17.19 acres
28 Tide Gate
29 Length: 22.75 feet along levee alignment
30 Height: 18 feet NGVD29 crest elevation
31 Width: 16 feet wide
32 Features: 3 @ 5-foot by 5-foot sluice gates, wingwalls, pre-engineered bridge on
33 top of the tide gate
34 Outlets: 2 sluice gate structures (2 ft. by 2ft.) & 2 intermediate pipe outlets with
35 flap gates
36

37 ***Drainage Area B: Minimum Facility***

- 38 Natural Storage: 86.21 acres
39 Excavated Pond: 1 Pond
40 Volume: 94,200 cubic yards
41 Area: 46 acres
42 Invert: 2.75 feet NGVD29
43 Tide Gate
44 Length: 22.75 feet along levee alignment



1 Height: 20.5 feet NGVD29 crest elevation
 2 Width: 16 feet wide
 3 Features: 3 @ 5-foot by 5-foot sluice gates, wingwalls, pre-engineered bridge on
 4 top of the tide gate
 5 Road Raising Kissam Ave. to 7.1 feet NGVD29, Mill Rd. to 7.1 feet NGVD29
 6 Length: 1,730 linear feet @ Kissam Avenue & 630 linear feet @ Mill Road
 7 Width: 30 feet @ Kissam Avenue & 60 feet @ Mill Road
 8 Height: 3 feet @ Kissam Avenue & 1 foot @ Mill Road
 9 Outlets: Ebbits Street, New Dorp Lane, Tysens Lane Gate Chambers

10 ***Drainage Area C: Alternative 4***

11 Natural Storage: 120.44 acres
 12 Excavated Ponds: 7 Ponds
 13 Volume: 377,200 cubic yards
 14 Area: 100.51 acres
 15 Invert: 2 feet NGVD29
 16 Road Raising Seaview Ave. & Father Capodanno Blvd. to 10 ft. NGVD29
 17 Length: 820 linear feet @ Seaview Ave & 300 linear feet @ Father
 18 Capodanno Blvd.
 19 Width: 90 feet @ Seaview Ave & 60 feet @ Father Capodanno Blvd.
 20 Avg. Height: 1 foot for both
 21 Outlets: Greely Avenue, Midland Avenue, Naughton Avenue, Seaview
 22 Avenue Gate Chambers

23 ***Drainage Area D: Minimum Facility***

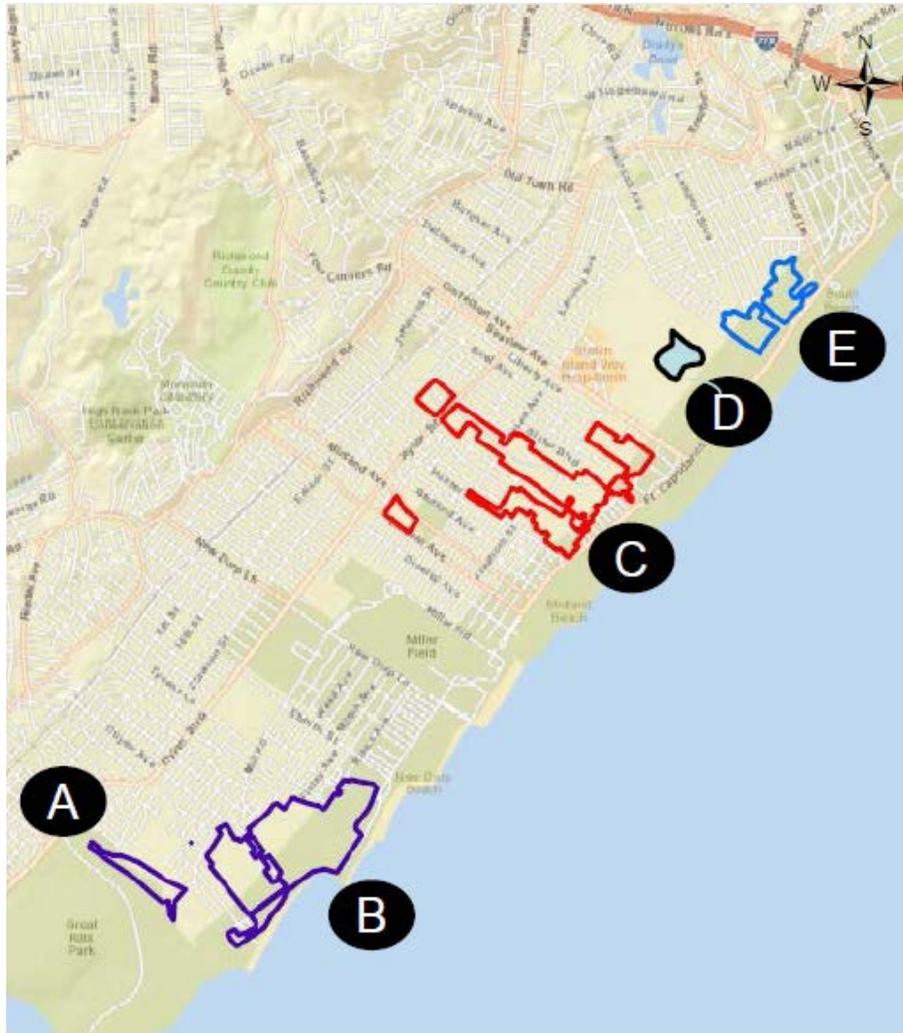
24 Natural Storage: 30.76 acres
 25 Outlets: Quintard Street Gate Chamber

26 ***Drainage Area E: Alternative 2***

27 Natural Storage: 46.7 acres
 28 Excavated Ponds: 2 Ponds
 29 Volume: 222,720 cubic yards
 30 Area: 34.0 acres
 31 Invert: 2 feet NGVD29
 32 Outlets: Sand Lane Gate Chamber, Quincy Ave. Chamber (USACE 2016).

33
 34





Source: USACE 2016

Figure 2-12. NED Plan for Interior Flood Control

Ponds

Drainage Areas B, C, and E include ponds excavated to at least 2 feet NGVD29. The proposed side slopes would be 2.5:1 or 3:1, and the maximum depth would be established by setting the pond bottom elevation to 2 feet NGVD29, which is near the approximate groundwater elevation. However, the final configuration of the ponds would not be fully established until the field work (soil borings and topographic/utility survey) has been completed. The final location, area, volume, and configuration of these ponds would be established within the minimum facility footprint after field data (i.e. topographical survey and boring data) is acquired. Details on the pond locations and specifications are shown on the Interior Drainage Appendix to USACE 2016.

Road Raisings

Seaview Avenue, Mill Road and Kissam Avenue would be raised to control the spillover of interior stormwater collections between adjacent drainage areas. The road raising along Mill Road



1 and Kissam Avenue would be implemented as part of the NED Plan for Drainage Area B, and the
2 road raising along Seaview Avenue as part of the NED Plan for Drainage Area C. Specific
3 locations of road raisings are identified in the Interior Drainage Appendix to USACE 2016.

4
5 In summary, some residual street flooding would still occur during a 100-year storm event in low-
6 lying areas under all selected interior drainage alternatives in the Project area. All interior drainage
7 structures would be located within or adjacent to the natural flood storage areas, which are mostly
8 freshwater wetlands (USACE 2016).

9 10 **2.6 IMPACT AVOIDANCE AND MINIMIZATION**

11
12 The USACE would implement BMPs in the design, construction, and operation of the NED Plan
13 to avoid and minimize environmental impacts to the extent practicable. However, as discussed in
14 Section 4.20, some impacts are unavoidable. For example, the NED Plan would have unavoidable
15 adverse impacts to cultural resources, vegetation, trees, and some wildlife habitats. These impacts
16 are directly related to the specific locations for the proposed LOP and ponds, which need to be
17 sited along the coast and stream channels within the watershed, and sized according to the drainage
18 area in order to achieve the flood reduction objectives of the NED Plan. Throughout Chapter 4,
19 measures that would be taken to avoid and minimize impacts are discussed, as appropriate, for
20 each resource.

21 22 **2.7 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THIS EIS AND THE NYCDEP BLUEBELT GEIS**

23
24 Both this EIS and the Bluebelt GEIS evaluate interior flood control plans for the south shore of
25 Staten Island. While there are both similarities and differences in these plans, the plans are
26 nonetheless consistent and complementary. For example, in this EIS, the excavated pond proposed
27 for Drainage Area B generally corresponds, in location, to “BMP OB-2” proposed for Oakwood
28 Beach, as described in Chapter 3.1 of the Bluebelt GEIS. As an example of a difference, in the
29 Bluebelt GEIS, NYCDEP proposed and analyzed additional excavation at Oakwood Beach which
30 the USACE considered, but decided not to analyze in this EIS because it would “not provide
31 significant effective flood storage.” The fact that there are differences between the two plans and
32 the two documents is largely a function of differences in the statutory mission of the USACE and
33 NYCDEP, as well as differences in regulatory requirements.

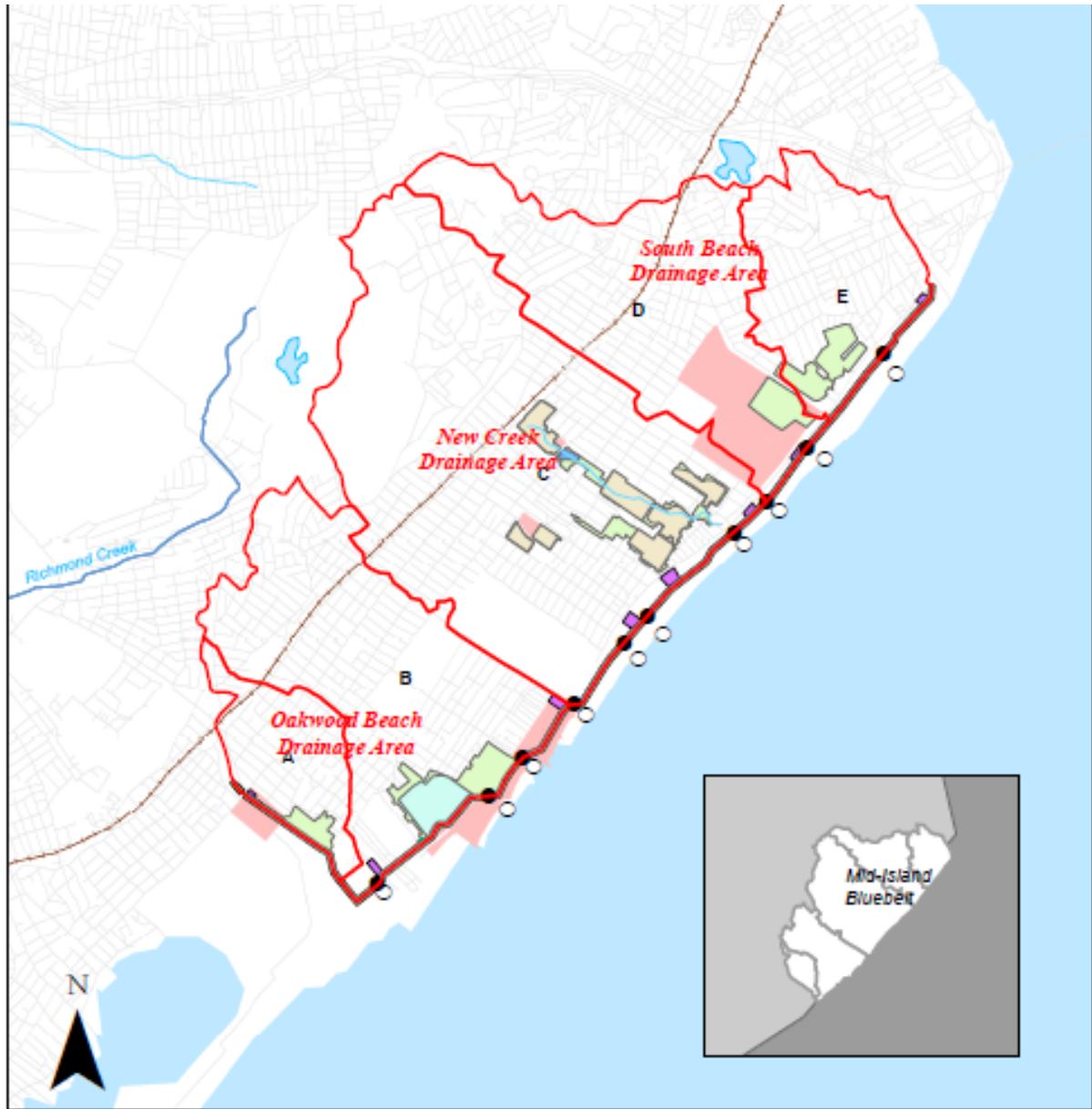
34
35 Table 2-4 presents the current overlap between the Bluebelt and USACE interior drainage areas
36 and features. As shown in that table, the locations of all the proposed ponds generally correspond
37 to Bluebelt BMPs except for one. The one exception is the water body labeled Pond #3 on Figure
38 2-4. In the Bluebelt plan, that pond is divided into two: BMPs NC-9 and NC-10. BMP NC-10 has
39 its own new outfall into the Raritan Bay.



USACE Drainage Area	USACE Designation	Bluebelt Watershed	Bluebelt Designation
A	Natural Flood Storage	Oakwood Beach	BMP OB-3
B	Drainage Area B Pond	Oakwood Beach	BMP OB-2
C	Pond #1	Oakwood Beach	BMP NC-17
C	Pond #2	New Creek	BMP NC-18
C	Pond #3	New Creek	BMP NC-9, NC-10
C	Pond #4	New Creek	BMP NC-16
C	Last Chance Pond	New Creek	BMP NC-11
C	Midland Pond	New Creek	BMP NC-6
C	Pond #7	New Creek	BMP NC-13
E	One of two ponds	South Beach	BMP SBE-1A
E	One of two ponds	South Beach	BMP SBE-1B

1





1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Note: Figure 3-1 provides an overall depiction of Drainage Areas A-E. This figure is not intended to provide details of each drainage area. Details for each drainage area can be found in Figures 2-2 through 2-6 of this EIS.
Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 3-1. Oakwood Beach, New Creek, and South Beach Areas



1 These sands contain abundant magnetite and comparatively little garnet (Northern Ecological
2 Associates, Inc. [NEA] 2002). The general characteristics of these sands are very different from
3 other sands in the region. These sands are less rounded and poorly sorted, and contain abundant
4 feldspar and rock fragments suggesting that the materials were derived mostly from the rivers
5 draining the Newark Basin region (i.e., the Passaic, Hackensack, and Raritan rivers) (NEA 2002).
6

7 According to the USGS topographic map, slopes generally range from 0 to 10 percent within
8 Richmond County. The topography is generally flat, though the elevation varies slightly in the
9 central part of the county. According to the USDA/NRCS New York City Reconnaissance Soil
10 Survey, there are no prime farmlands or farmlands of statewide importance in the Project area
11 (NYSHCR 2013). The beach unit in the Project area is likely to contain heavy mineral sands
12 common to the south shore of Staten Island.
13

14 **Oakwood Beach (Drainage Areas A and B).** The Oakwood Beach area is generally bounded by
15 NYC’s Great Kills Park in the Gateway NRA to the west; by Cotter Avenue to the north; by New
16 Dorp Lane to the east; and by the Lower Bay to the south (see Figure 3-2). The area covers
17 approximately 1,329 acres. The topography of the area conveys stormwater flows from the
18 northeast to the southwest and ultimately to the Lower Bay via three stream branches. The West
19 Branch originates along the Willowbrook Parkway in the hillier upper watershed and flows south
20 into Great Kills Park, where a stream channel and storm sewer converge. This channel flows east
21 and then south to eventually reach the Lower Bay below the Oakwood Beach WWTP (NYCDEP
22 2013).
23

24 Another drainage system is the East Branch, which begins in Great Kills Park. This stream flows
25 south and west to a tide gate that is situated immediately south of the Oakwood Beach WWTP.
26 Lastly, there is a smaller branch in the center of the watershed draining a wide channel that
27 originates at Hylan Boulevard. This man-made channel runs along the mapped but unbuilt bed of
28 Adelaide Avenue before turning west into the unbuilt bed of Falcon Avenue. This stream then
29 turns south to connect with the West Branch near the WWTP. Much of the lower area is at a very
30 low elevation—within five feet or less of sea level. This low-lying area is primarily in the vicinity
31 of Mill Road, Fox Lane, Kissam Avenue, and the adjacent streets (NYCDEP 2013).
32

33 **New Creek (Drainage Area C).** The New Creek area is located northeast and adjacent to the
34 Oakwood Beach area. The New Creek area is generally bounded by Miller Field and New Dorp
35 Lane to the west, the northern boundary extends through and incorporates portions of the
36 Richmond County Country Club, parallels Ocean Terrace, and extends eastward across Reeds
37 Basket Willow Swamp Park. Seaview and Burgher Avenues generally form the eastern boundary
38 and the Lower Bay is the southern boundary (see Figure 3-3). The New Creek area occupies about
39 2,248 acres (NYCDEP 2013).
40

41 The inland area’s higher elevations, rolling topography, steep slopes, woodlands and freshwater
42 ponds contrast sharply with the flat relief and common reed-dominated marshes of the lower
43 watershed (below Hylan Boulevard) which are just above sea level. The inland area is
44 characterized by the steep topography of the Staten Island terminal moraine. Thus, it does not





Proposed BMP Site
 Existing Lower Bay Outfall
 Existing Tidal Gate
 Proposed Lower Bay Outfall

0 1,000 2,000 Feet

- Drainage Area Tributary to Oakwood Beach Bluebelt
- Area Tributary to Oakwood Beach Bluebelt but Outside of Proposed Drainage Plan Amendment
- Existing Stream
- Parks & Open Space (City, State & Federal)
- +

 Rail Line/Rail Station
- DEP Bluebelt Property (Acquired or in the Process of Being Acquired)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7

Note: "Proposed BMP Site" and "Proposed Lower Bay Outfall" refer to the Bluebelt GEIS. Additionally, NYCDEP is no longer planning to build BMP OB-1 because the neighborhood it would have served is being bought out and emptied.
Source: NYCDEP 2013.

Figure 3-2. Oakwood Beach Area (Drainage Areas A and B)





2

3

4

5

6

Note: "Proposed BMP Site" and "Proposed Lower Bay Outfall" refer to the Bluebelt GEIS.
 Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 3-3. New Creek Area (Drainage Area C)



1 suffer as much from street or property flooding, but the steep-sloped hillsides do create high stream
2 velocities and erosion. Streams in the inland part of the watershed extend as open water courses
3 across and out from open spaces such as St. Francis Seminary and Reeds Basket Willow Swamp
4 Park, but become piped once they enter the lower area (generally at either Richmond Road or
5 Hylan Boulevard). Approximately 750 acres of the lower area drains directly into the three streams
6 channels: the Main Channel which originates at Last Chance Pond; the West Branch which
7 originates at the Boundary Avenue wetlands; and the East Branch which originates at the southern
8 end of Dongan Hills Avenue. There are several miles of stream channels that meander between
9 streets and homes, which is one cause of local flooding due to undersized and sediment laden
10 channels. The balance of the lower area is served by storm sewers that drain to the main trunk
11 sewers and ultimately to the Lower Bay via tide-gate controlled outfalls (NYCDEP 2013).

12
13 **South Beach (Drainage Areas D and E).** The South Beach area is the easternmost of the three
14 areas. It is east of and adjacent to the New Creek area and is generally bounded by Medford,
15 Fingerboard, Narrows Roads, and the Staten Island Expressway to the north, Fort Wadsworth to
16 the east, Burgher and Seaview Avenues to the west, and Lower Bay to the south (see Figure 3-4).
17 The area covers about 1,267 acres. The topography of the watershed causes stormwater to flow
18 from north to south. The inland topography is characterized by Staten Island’s terminal moraine,
19 with elevations well over 100 feet above sea level. There are no remaining open stream corridors
20 in the inland part of the watershed, though remnant channels exist in a few locations. Existing
21 surface water features of the upper area are Brady’s Pond and Cameron’s Lake. Brady’s Pond is
22 privately owned while Cameron’s Lake is NYCDEP Bluebelt property. Also in the upper area is
23 Whitney Woods, which is a small, wooded site, located west of Cameron’s Lake, where
24 stormwater collects. The lower area is generally flat and at very low elevation—within five feet
25 or less of sea level (NYCDEP 2013).

26 27 **3.2 WATER RESOURCES**

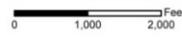
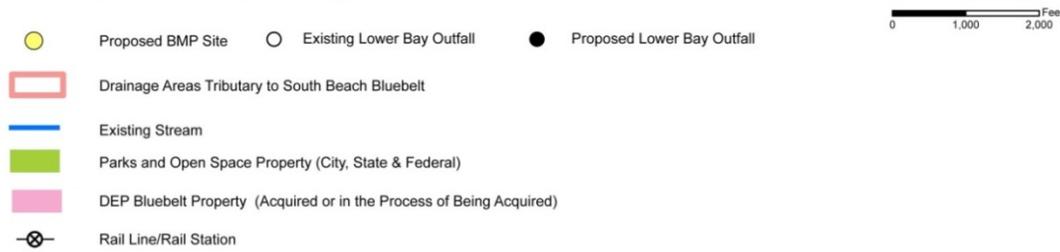
28
29 This section provides a description of the regional hydrology and groundwater resources, surface
30 water, and tidal influences and floodplains in the Project area.

31 32 **3.2.1 Regional Hydrogeology and Groundwater Resources**

33
34 The Project area is located directly above the Northern Atlantic Coastal Plain (NACP) aquifer
35 system, which consists of the Magothy aquifer and the underlying Lloyd aquifer. The two aquifers
36 are separated by the Raritan confining unit (clay) and consist primarily of sand with gravel being
37 more prevalent in the Magothy aquifer (USEPA 2014a).

38
39 The primary source of available groundwater extraction in the Project area is the Magothy aquifer,
40 and the primary source of recharge is through precipitation and infiltration. The Magothy aquifer
41 is primarily composed of quartz and feldspar and also contains water under unconfined conditions
42 (USEPA 2014a). There are no sole source aquifers in Richmond County (NYSHCR 2013).





1
2
3
4
5
6

Note: "Proposed BMP Site" and "Proposed Lower Bay Outfall" refer to the Bluebelt GEIS.
Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 3-4. South Beach Area (Drainage Areas D and E)



1 The chemical quality of the water in the Magothy aquifer is suitable for most uses, including
2 human consumption. The groundwater is low in dissolved solids (generally less than 150
3 milligrams per liter (mg/l), with calcium and bicarbonate as the dominant ions in solution. Other
4 solids, in smaller amounts, include sodium, potassium, magnesium sulfate, and chloride.
5 Historically, no significant quantities of heavy metals, pesticides, organics or coliform bacteria
6 have been found in the artesian aquifers. Except for specific parameters (e.g. iron) and
7 contamination incidents, water quality in the artesian groundwater system meets or exceeds
8 Federal and State drinking water standards (EPA 2014a). However, groundwater on Staten Island
9 has not been used for public supply since 1970. Richmond County is connected to the New York
10 City municipal water supply, which comes from reservoirs to the north in the Croton and
11 Catskill/Delaware Watersheds (NYSHCR 2013).

12
13 **Oakwood Beach (Drainage Areas A and B).** In support of the Bluebelt GEIS process, in order
14 to describe groundwater conditions in the Oakwood Beach area, monitoring wells were installed
15 along Fox Lane between Mill Lane and Cedar Grove Avenue, at the end of Kissam Avenue, and
16 near the intersection of Riga and Dugdale Streets. Groundwater elevations at each well were
17 averaged for the spring, summer, and fall monitoring periods (all in 2010). Groundwater
18 monitoring results indicate that the water table is not far from surface elevations in the downstream
19 section of the Oakwood Beach watershed. Water table elevations are highest during the wet period
20 in April and May. The summer and fall water table elevations are fairly similar, with July
21 observations slightly lower or about equal to October and November elevations. In general, spring
22 water table elevations average about 0.5 feet higher than at the same well in the summer and fall
23 (NYCDEP 2013).

24
25 **New Creek (Drainage Area C).** In support of the Bluebelt GEIS process, groundwater
26 monitoring wells were installed along Dongan Hills Avenue, Seaview Avenue, Freeborn Street,
27 Graham Boulevard, and at Last Chance Pond. In general, results of the groundwater monitoring
28 indicate that the water table in the lower watershed is not far below ground surface elevations.
29 Water table elevations are highest during the wet period in the spring (i.e., April and May).
30 Summer and fall water table elevations are fairly similar, with July observations slightly lower
31 than October and November elevations. In general, spring water table elevations were about 0.75-
32 1.0 feet higher than at the same well in the summer and fall (NYCDEP 2013).

33
34 **South Beach (Drainage Areas D and E).** In support of the Bluebelt GEIS process, groundwater
35 monitoring wells were installed along the Quintard Street right-of-way, at the end of Quincy
36 Avenue near Sand Lane, and at the end of McLaughlin Street. In general, results of the
37 groundwater monitoring indicate that the water table in the lower watershed is not far below the
38 ground surface elevations. Water table elevations are highest during the wet period in April and
39 May. The summer and fall water table elevations are fairly similar, with July observations slightly
40 lower than October to November elevations. In general, spring water table elevations averaged
41 about 0.75 feet higher than summer and fall measurements (NYCDEP 2013).

42
43 For all three areas, groundwater elevations were found to fall between typical low- and high-tide
44 elevations, which is consistent with the assumption that the low tide elevation sets the minimum
45 water table elevation. However, no correlation was found between the tide elevation at the time
46 of measurement and the groundwater elevation. This finding indicates that while the sea level



1 controls the broader water table elevation, individual tidal cycles do not impact the movement of
2 groundwater in the wetland areas of the watersheds (NYCDEP 2013).

3 4 **3.2.2 Surface Water**

5
6 Oakwood and New Creeks are the only identified (named) surface waters in the Project area.
7 However, there are numerous wetlands and interior drainages throughout Staten Island. The
8 drainage from creeks is conveyed mostly through pipes where it discharges into the Lower New
9 York Bay/Raritan Bay. The slow subsidence of floodwaters during and after storms may be more
10 a result of the limited capacity of these pipes than the limited capacity of open-channel portions of
11 the creeks. Oakwood Creek is an important creek because many of the local sewers discharge into
12 a branch of the creek and the flow is ultimately discharged via the open creek channel into the
13 Lower New York Bay/Raritan Bay (USACE 2003a). Additionally, there are 10 drainage outfalls
14 throughout the Project area (USACE 2003a). There are no Wild and Scenic Rivers within
15 Richmond County, as designated by the U.S. Department of the Interior (NYSHCR 2013).

16
17 **Oakwood Beach (Drainage Areas A and B).** The inland watershed of the Oakwood Beach area
18 includes drainage along the mapped, but not built, Willowbrook Parkway right-of-way. For most
19 of this length, the right-of-way is between 200 and 300 feet in width. It is largely undeveloped,
20 and crossed only by Amboy Road/Savoy Street and the Staten Island Railroad (the rail crossing is
21 elevated). There are several surface water features along this right-of-way, among them two ponds
22 in the northern portion, one at Park Street and the other at Thomas Street. The first pond receives
23 street runoff from the intersection of Park Street and Maplewood Avenue. After especially heavy
24 rains, when the pond very occasionally spills over its banks, the overflow drains into a catch basin
25 at the intersection of Riedel Avenue and Park Street. A field inspection in support of the Bluebelt
26 GEIS process found no evidence of this overflow occurring on a regular basis. The second pond,
27 which is mostly open water without much emergent vegetation, receives street runoff from the
28 intersection of Thomas Street and Combs Avenue (NYCDEP 2013).

29
30 The lower portion of the Oakwood Beach watershed, below Hylan Boulevard, is at a very low
31 elevation, especially in the vicinity of Mill Road, Fox Lane, Kissam Avenue and other adjacent
32 streets. Runoff within the lower watershed flows south into the Lower Bay via three branches of
33 the Oakwood Beach drainage system. Discharge from East Branch is regulated by a tide gate,
34 maintained by the City, thereby preventing inland flooding along the East Branch during high tide
35 events. There are no tidal gates controlling the middle or west branch outlets. When high tide and
36 large intensity storms occur simultaneously, water in the channels of Oakwood Beach Creek backs
37 up, typically causing flooding (NYCDEP 2013).

38
39 Modeling shows that under 10-year storm conditions, portions of the Oakwood Beach lower
40 watershed would flood, particularly at Kissam and Fox Avenues. Although the elevation of water
41 at Tysens Lane does not exceed the street elevation under the modeled 10-year storm event, field
42 reconnaissance associated with the Bluebelt GEIS has observed surging sewers in this area
43 (NYCDEP 2013).

44
45 **New Creek (Drainage Area C).** In the upper watershed, a small creek originates in a forested
46 area just north of the Richmond County Country Club. Referred to on some maps as Moravian



1 Brook, it flows through the Richmond County Country Club and Moravian Cemetery before
2 entering a culvert under Richmond Road. Here the creek drains into an existing trunk storm sewer
3 that ultimately discharges to the Lower Bay via the existing Greeley Avenue ocean outfall. The
4 creek drains approximately 450 acres that include forested open space, a golf course and low
5 density residential uses. Runoff is conveyed via overland flow throughout this sub-drainage area
6 of the inland part of the watershed (NYCDEP 2013).

7
8 The Reeds Basket Willow Swamp Park in the northwest portion of the watershed is characterized
9 by very steep slopes (46 percent grade at some locations) and is surrounded by residential
10 properties. Runoff from streets and surrounding residences flows overland to small channels in
11 the park. Stormwater enters the storm sewer on an unbuilt section of Woodale Avenue between
12 Hillview Place and Dalemere Road. This sewer discharges to Lower Bay via the Seaview Avenue
13 trunk sewer and outfall (NYCDEP 2013).

14
15 Priory Pond is an approximately 0.6-acre freshwater pond, located south of Saint Francis Seminary
16 and to the west of Todt Hill Road. The pond is owned and managed by the NYSDEC as a
17 conservation area and is part of the St. Francis Woodlands. In support of the Bluebelt GEIS
18 process, a field investigation at the pond and its environs revealed no inlet structures, erosion,
19 gullies, or overland flow entering into the pond. A weir at the southwest side of the pond provides
20 the outlet from the pond, and field investigations of the pond in summer 2010 found no outflow
21 from the pond and the channel below the weir was dry. This suggests that the pond is groundwater-
22 fed and not directly reliant on stormwater flow (NYCDEP 2013).

23
24 Approximately half of the lower watershed (generally southeast of Richmond Road), drains
25 overland to the three branches of New Creek (the Main Channel and the East and West Branches),
26 while the other half drains directly to existing trunk sewers and outfalls to Lower Bay. All three
27 channels of New Creek are fed by street runoff, either localized or from existing storm sewer
28 outfalls. Under existing conditions, because of the prevailing flat topography of the lower
29 watershed, surcharging at the Naughton Avenue trunk sewer can lead to flooding across the lower
30 watershed. During the peak stage of the 10-year storm event, the flood water surface elevations
31 are nearly level throughout the lower watershed as a result of the closing of the tide gate. When
32 the tide gate is closed, floodwaters cannot discharge through the outfall to Lower Bay and the
33 lower watershed floods with continuous upstream runoff. Because the lower watershed has a level
34 grade, erosion is not a concern (NYCDEP 2013).

35
36 **South Beach (Drainage Areas D and E).** The upper watershed is characterized by three separate
37 hydrologic features: Brady's Pond, Cameron's Lake and Whitney Woods. Brady's Pond is at the
38 top of the watershed and has a water surface elevation of approximately 94 feet. Brady's Pond has
39 a total drainage area of 55 acres. Water levels in the pond are controlled by a privately maintained
40 outlet at Windmere Road and Delphine Terrace. The water surface elevation in the pond is
41 generally constant during extended dry weather, which suggests that the water level in the pond is
42 dependent on groundwater inflow. Presently, private owners swim in Brady's Pond and treat the
43 waters with chemicals that discourage algal growth during the summer months based on a permit
44 authorization from NYSDEC. Overflow from Brady's Pond is controlled via an existing weir and
45 culvert located at the intersection of Windermere Road and Delphine Terrace. This flow feeds
46 Cameron's Lake (immediately to the south) (NYCDEP 2013).



1
2 Cameron's Lake is hydraulically below Brady's Pond. The water surface elevation of Cameron's
3 Lake is approximately 88 feet. Flow from the lake discharges to an existing storm sewer in Clove
4 Road. As with Brady's Pond, Cameron's Lake does not dry up during periods of low rainfall, so
5 it is assumed that there is significant groundwater inflow. Six bathymetry readings of Cameron's
6 Lake indicate a maximum depth of 4.5 feet in the middle of the lake. The remaining readings
7 show a depth of four feet at various locations (NYCDEP 2013).

8
9 At Whitney Woods, water currently collects on the property at the stub end of Woodlawn Avenue
10 due to the local topography before feeding an existing storm sewer grate at the end of Whitney
11 Avenue. The existing grate is subject to clogging by leaves and other debris, which exacerbates
12 localized pooling of water. The watershed of Whitney Woods is approximately 9.3 acres
13 (NYCDEP 2013).

14
15 The lower South Beach watershed is situated generally in the vicinity of Olympia Boulevard and
16 McLaughlin Street. A large open water pond is the main hydrologic feature of the lower
17 watershed. Under existing conditions, the 10-year design storm indicates that street flooding
18 occurs (NYCDEP 2013).

19 20 **3.2.3 Water Quality**

21
22 **Overview.** Under existing conditions, pollutants that enter the local waterways in turn flow to the
23 Lower Bay. These pollutants can include organic matter, which can increase the biochemical
24 oxygen demand (BOD) within the water column and reduce the dissolved oxygen (DO)
25 concentrations. This can then stress natural communities. Organic matter can also cause an
26 increase in coliform bacteria, and nutrients. Although nutrients such as nitrogen and phosphorus
27 are essential to the growth of phytoplankton and act as a base for supporting higher trophic levels,
28 in excess concentrations these nutrients can result in a condition known as eutrophication. This
29 can result in phytoplankton blooms, including nuisance algal forms, which further depresses DO
30 levels in water bodies. With large stormwater runoff volumes that are not attenuated in any way,
31 as under current conditions, more of these pollutants coming from rooftops, lawns, roadway
32 surfaces and other urban areas are transported directly to local streams and ultimately to the Lower
33 Bay. There are also the erosive forces of unmanaged runoff which leads to sedimentation in local
34 waterbodies (NYCDEP 2013).

35
36 **Oakwood Beach (Drainage Areas A and B).** Many water bodies in the Oakwood Beach area
37 are small, and as a result, many are not classified by NYSDEC. For unclassified streams and ponds
38 there are no legally mandated water quality goals. In the inland part of the watershed, there are no
39 classified water bodies. In the lower Watershed, all three branches of Oakwood Beach Creek are
40 classified as I/C or C (NYSDEC water quality standard ratings are defined in the text box). In
41 general, activities in these designated waters cannot degrade water quality, introduce new
42 contaminants or reduce flow or oxygen concentrations to a level that impairs the designated
43 functions. The Lower Bay is classified as SB.



1 **New Creek (Drainage Area C).** In the inland part of the watershed, the ponds at the Richmond
2 County Country Club and Reeds Basket are either unclassified or listed as Class B water bodies
3 by the NYSDEC. Under existing conditions, there are no known water quality issues in the surface
4 water bodies of the inland watershed. The
5 streams in the lower watershed are small
6 and, as a result, many are not classified for
7 water quality standards or goals. The Main
8 Channel and the East and West Branches of
9 New Creek are classified as I/C or C. The
10 Lower Bay is classified as SB. Activities
11 proposed within these designated water
12 bodies cannot degrade water quality,
13 introduce new contaminants or diminish
14 flows or oxygen concentrations such that it
15 impairs or compromises the function or
16 intended use of the water body.

17
18 **South Beach (Drainage Areas D and E).**
19 Surface waters in the inland part of the
20 watershed include Brady's Pond,
21 Cameron's Lake, and Whitney Woods.
22 NYSDEC classifies Brady's Pond and
23 Cameron's Lake as Class B waterbodies.

24 The Lower Bay is classified as SB. The surface water that collects in Whitney Woods is not
25 classified by the State. Under existing conditions, water quality issues at Brady's Pond include
26 algal blooms that can lead to low dissolved oxygen counts in addition to the impacts on aesthetics
27 and recreational uses. As discussed above, water supply to Brady's Pond is most likely dependent
28 on groundwater discharges since water levels do not fluctuate seasonally or with periods of low
29 rainfall and the quality of the water is swimmable.

31 **3.2.4 Tidal Influences and Floodplains**

32
33 **Overview.** The tides along the south shore of Staten Island are semi-diurnal (two similar high
34 tides and two similar low tides per day) and have a mean range varying from approximately 4.3
35 feet to 6.3 feet Tidal currents along the south shore of Staten Island are generally weak and do not
36 exceed 1.0 knot. The shape of Lower New York Bay helps to restrict highly oblique waves from
37 impacting the south shore of Staten Island and limits the longshore wave-driven currents (USACE
38 1995, NPS 2014).

39
40 The shorelines along southeastern Staten Island have generally been mildly erosional, which
41 indicate that the rate of erosion over most large areas of the shoreline is low, averaging less than 1
42 foot per year of shoreline loss). However, in the segment in the Great Kills Park/Oakwood Beach
43 area, shoreline recession has been as high as 20 feet per year (USACE 1995, USACE 2016).
44 Within the Gateway NRA, most park sites are experiencing a long-term negative sediment budget
45 (NPS 2014).

46

NYSDEC Water Quality Standard Ratings

Class B waters - primary and secondary contact recreation and fishing. These waters shall be suitable for fish propagation and survival.

Class C waters - best usage is fishing. These waters shall be suitable for fish propagation and survival.

Class SA waters - shellfishing for market purposes, primary and secondary contact recreation and fishing. These waters shall be suitable for fish propagation and survival.

Class SB waters - primary and secondary contact recreation and fishing. These waters shall be suitable for fish propagation and survival.

Class SC waters - best usage is fishing. These waters shall be suitable for fish propagation and survival.

Class I waters - best usages are secondary contact recreation and fishing. These waters shall be suitable for fish propagation and survival.



1 Based on the USACE's study of sediment transport dynamics in the Project area, a nodal point
2 exists somewhere between South Beach and Midland Beach. East of this nodal point, the direction
3 of sediment (beach sand) transport is eastward toward the Narrows, and west of this nodal point,
4 the direction of sediment transport is westward (USACE 1995).

5
6 East of the nodal point, between South Beach and Fort Wadsworth, erosion is mild, losing
7 approximately 10,600 cubic yards of sand per year (yd³/yr) in an easterly direction. Similarly,
8 west of the nodal point, between Midland Beach and Great Kills Park, erosion is also mild, losing
9 approximately 10,300 yd³/yr in a westerly direction. The erosion rate is more than three times
10 higher at Great Kills Park to Crookes Point, losing approximately 36,400 yd³/yr (USACE 1995).
11 Data from the period between 1961 and 1995 indicate that the total volumetric change of beach
12 sediment along the south shoreline of Staten Island was low, but was highly variable, depending
13 on location among the beaches. For example, South Beach lost nearly 400,000 yd³, while Midland
14 Beach showed accretion (USACE 1995, NPS 2014).

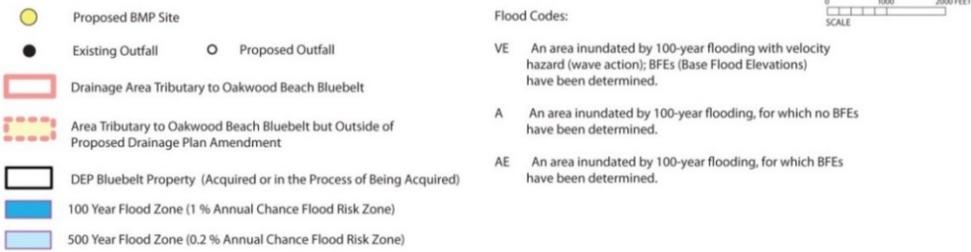
15
16 Executive Order 11988 (Floodplain Management) requires Federal agencies to avoid to the extent
17 possible the long and short-term adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification
18 of flood plains and to avoid direct and indirect support of floodplain development wherever there
19 is a practicable alternative. Figures 3-5, 3-6, and 3-7 present the 100-year floodplain (area with a
20 1 percent chance of being inundated within any given year) and the 500-year floodplain (area with
21 a 0.2 percent of being inundated within any given year) boundaries for the Project area. As shown
22 on those figures, much of the coastal Project area is within the 100-year floodplain, which extends
23 north to Hylan Boulevard and Mill Road (NYCDEP 2013). Standing water in the streets and
24 slumping of soil and pavement in these coastal, low lying areas is evidence of frequent local
25 flooding. Based on an examination of the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) for the Project
26 area, the 100-year flood elevation varies based on location from 10 feet to 11 NGVD29 (6.8 feet
27 to 7.8 feet Staten Island Datum) in the coastal parts of the Project area. FEMA has not calculated
28 100-year flood elevations for the inland Project areas, indicating that there are no known major
29 storm flooding issues in the inland areas. Much of the lower watershed is within the 100-year
30 floodplain, which extends north to Hylan Boulevard and Mill Road (NYCDEP 2013).

31 32 **3.2.5 Wastewater**

33
34 In Richmond County, the NYCDEP operates two wastewater treatment plants. The Oakwood
35 Beach WWTP receives liquid wastes from the southern section of Richmond County. The Port
36 Richmond WWTP receives liquid wastes from the northern section of Richmond County. Treated
37 wastewater is discharged into local water bodies. The NYCDEP maintains the waste water
38 collection (sewer) systems.

39
40 In most areas of the county, sanitary and industrial wastewater, rainwater and street runoff are
41 collected in the same sewers and then conveyed together to the treatment plants. This is known as
42 a combined sewer system. Sometimes, during heavy rain and snow storms, combined sewers
43 receive higher than normal flows that cannot be handled by the treatment plants. When this occurs,
44 a mix of excess stormwater and untreated waste water discharges directly into the waterways at
45 certain outfalls. Separate collection systems for sanitary waste and stormwater are





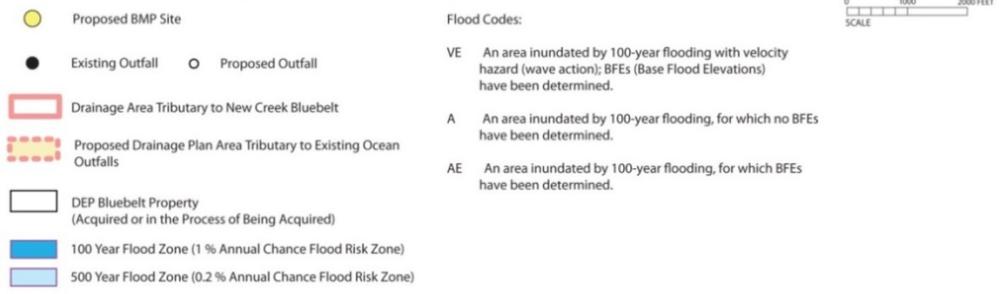
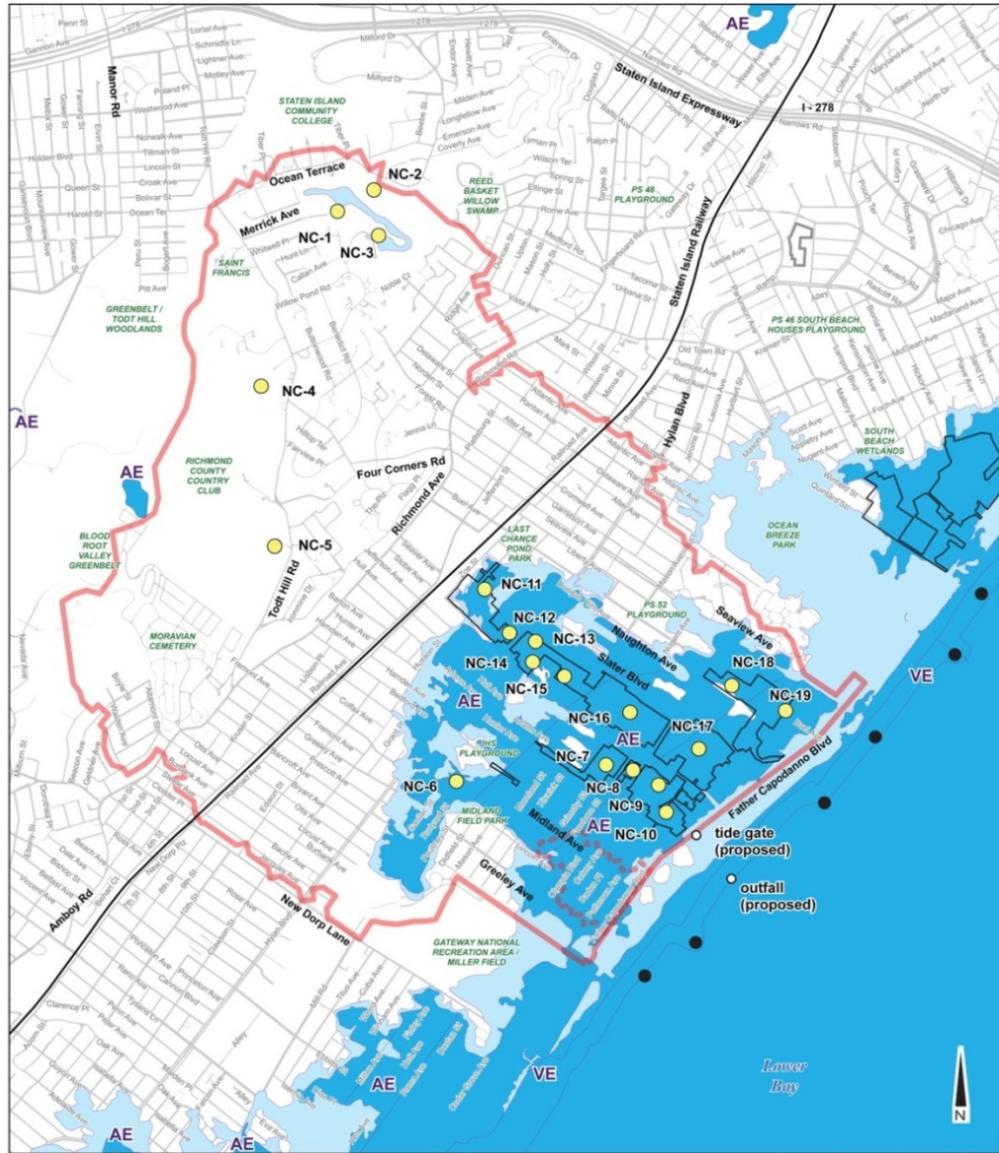
NOTE: This map is based on the current Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) that FEMA is currently in the process of reevaluating for the New York City area. Since the issuance of the DEIS (September 2011), FEMA has released Advisory Base Flood Elevation (ABFE) Maps that reflect the effects of Hurricane Sandy in October 2012. The information presented on the ABFE Maps will be incorporated into official updates to the FIRMs that FEMA expects to release at a later date.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7

Note: "Proposed BMP Site" and "Proposed Outfall" refer to the Bluebelt GEIS. Additionally, NYCDEP is no longer planning to build BMP OB-1 because the neighborhood it would have served is being bought out and emptied.
Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 3-5. Oakwood Beach Area Floodplains (Drainage Areas A and B)





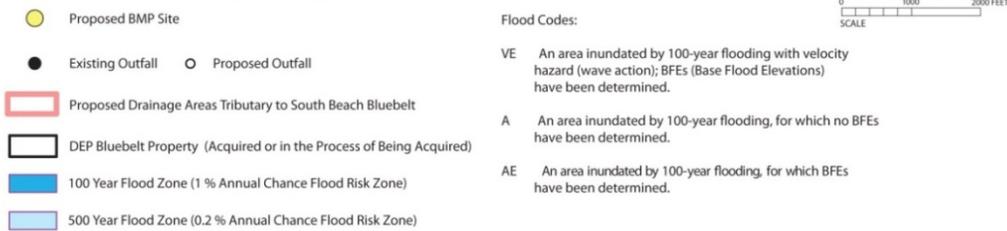
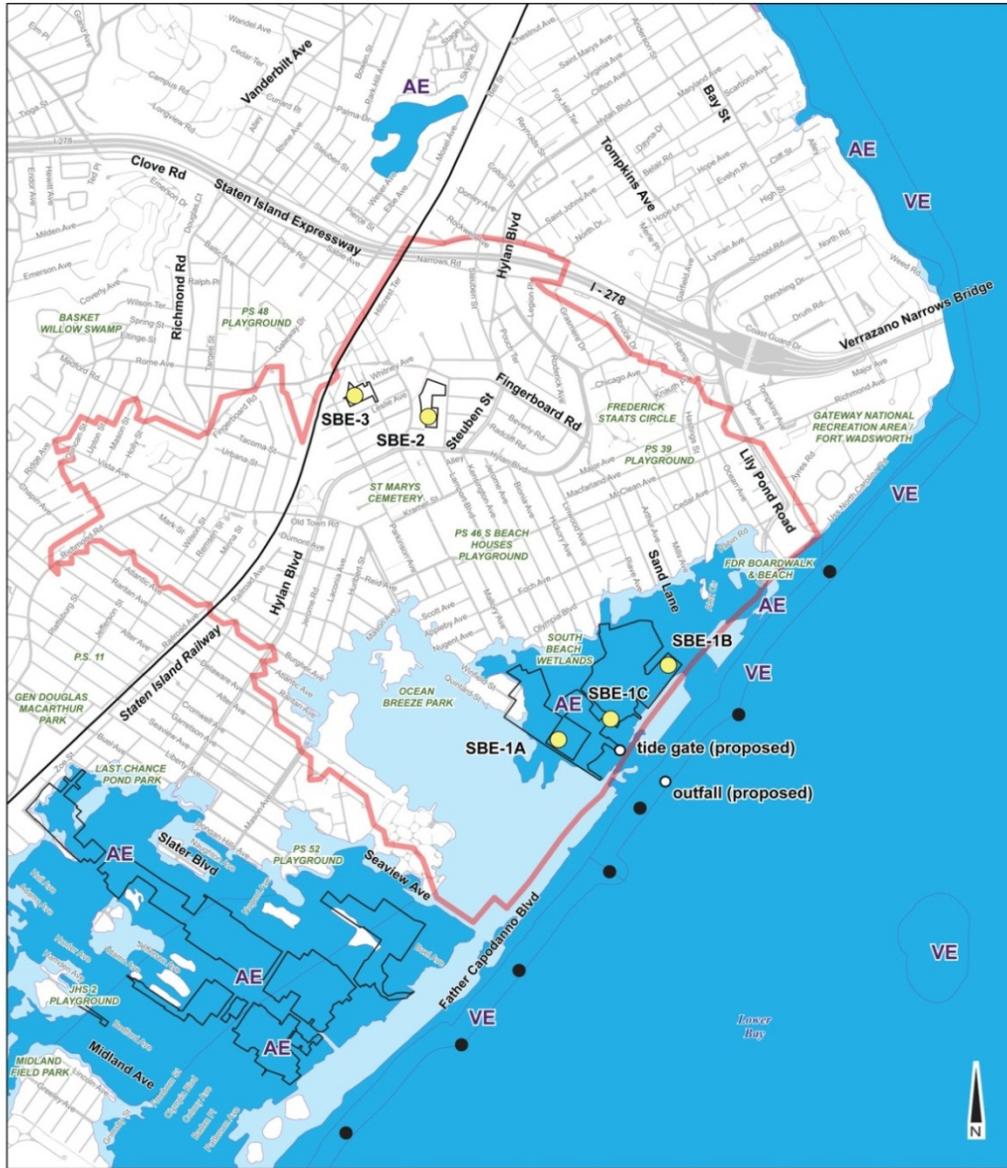
NOTE: This map is based on the current Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) that FEMA is currently in the process of reevaluating for the New York City area. Since the issuance of the DEIS (September 2011), FEMA has released Advisory Base Flood Elevation (ABFE) Maps that reflect the effects of Hurricane Sandy in October 2012. The information presented on the ABFE Maps will be incorporated into official updates to the FIRMs that FEMA expects to release at a later date.

1
2
3
4
5

Note: "Proposed BMP Site" and "Proposed Outfall" refer to the Bluebelt GEIS.
Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 3-6. New Creek Area Floodplains (Drainage Areas C)





NOTE: This map is based on the current Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) that FEMA is currently in the process of reevaluating for the New York City area. Since the issuance of the DEIS (September 2011), FEMA has released Advisory Base Flood Elevation (ABFE) Maps that reflect the effects of Hurricane Sandy in October 2012. The information presented on the ABFE Maps will be incorporated into official updates to the FIRMs that FEMA expects to release at a later date.

1
2
3
4
5
6

Note: "Proposed BMP Site" and "Proposed Outfall" refer to the Bluebelt GEIS.
Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 3-7. South Beach Area Floodplains (Drainage Areas D and E)



1 found in some neighborhoods in the southern part of the county with the sanitary wastewater
2 directed to wastewater treatment plants, while stormwater is channeled directly to local water
3 bodies (NYSHCR 2013).

4 5 **3.3 VEGETATION (UPLANDS AND WETLANDS)** 6

7 Staten Island is located within the Eastern Deciduous Forest Biome. This biome is characterized
8 by forest cover of a mixture of broad leaved deciduous trees, with evergreens, particularly pines,
9 predominant in some sections. Within the Eastern Deciduous Forest Biome, Staten Island is
10 located in the vegetated subdivision designated the Oak-Chestnut Forest Region (Braun 1950).

11
12 The majority of the land along the south shore of Staten Island consists of developed residential
13 land and the remaining land is characterized by commercial development, forests, meadows,
14 beaches, ponds, creeks, and wetlands. In addition, open lands have been preserved in several
15 locations along the shoreline in the form of developed parks with large parking areas, boardwalks,
16 and promenades that parallel the beach.

17
18 An analysis of changes in Staten Island's flora indicates that 40 percent of known indigenous
19 species for that area are not currently found on Staten Island and that the proportion of non-native
20 species has increased from 19 percent to 33 percent of the flora (USFWS 1997). More recent
21 studies associated with the Bluebelt GEIS confirm these trends (NYCDEP 2013). The Invasive
22 Plant Council of New York State (IPCNYS) created a list of the 26 most invasive species in New
23 York (IPCNYS 2015). Although this list does not have legal status, it is generally considered the
24 best reference for invasive plants in the state. Of the species on the list, common reed (*Phragmites*
25 *australis*), black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*), porcelain berry (*Ampelopsis brevipedunculata*),
26 Japanese knotweed (*Polygonum cuspidatum*), multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*), purple loosestrife
27 (*Lythrum salicaria*), and Japanese honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*) occur in the vicinity of the
28 Project area. In addition, tree of heaven (*Alianthus altissima*), a rapidly growing and prolific seed
29 producing deciduous tree native to central China, is scattered throughout the Project area.
30 *Alianthus* trees also produce toxins that prevent the establishment of other plant species (Plant
31 Conservation Alliance 1999).

32
33 State and Federally-listed endangered, threatened, and rare plant species and communities of
34 special concern are discussed in Section 3.5. The following subsections provide a site-specific
35 description of upland and wetland vegetation present in the Project area.

36 37 **3.3.1 Uplands** 38

39 Vegetated upland areas located in the interior drainage features of the Project area can be
40 characterized as isolated islands of habitat distributed amongst developed residential and
41 commercial lands, and areas developed for recreational use. The majority of upland vegetation in
42 these areas consists of non-native species that are commonly found in highly disturbed areas.
43 Upland herbaceous areas are dominated with species of goldenrod (*Solidago* spp.), common reed,
44 common ragweed (*Ambrosia artemisiifolia*), common mugwort (*Artemisia vulgaris*), poison ivy
45 (*Toxicodendron radicans*), and various grasses, legumes, and forbs. Upland scrub-shrub areas are
46 dominated with species of honeysuckle (*Lonicera* spp.) multiflora rose, Japanese Knotweed,



1 common pokeweed (*Phytolacca americana*), winged sumac (*Rhus copallina*), and black locust.
2 Upland forest areas are dominated by oaks (*Quercus* spp.), sassafras (*Sassafras albidum*), and
3 black cherry (*Prunus serotina*) in relatively undisturbed areas. Black locust and tree of heaven
4 dominate highly disturbed areas that have reverted to forest. In addition, several vines including
5 poison ivy, porcelain berry, and Japanese honeysuckle form nearly impenetrable barriers in upland
6 areas immediately adjacent to wetlands (NYCDEP 2013). Mulberry trees (*Morus rubra*) are a
7 prevalent native tree species in the Uplands west of Richmond Road, particularly in Drainage
8 Areas C and D.

9
10 Upland vegetation in the Project area includes maintained lawns and planted trees and shrubs
11 associated with the boardwalk, promenade, and recreational parks adjacent to the beach at South
12 Beach, Midland Beach, and Miller Field. Dominant vegetation commonly found along the coastal
13 areas includes American beachgrass (*Ammophila breviligulata*), seaside goldenrod (*Solidago*
14 *sempervirens*) sandbur (*Cenchrus* spp.), and beachheather (*Hudsonia* spp.) (NYCDEP 2013).

15 16 **3.3.2 Wetlands**

17
18 **Overview.** Wetlands in the Project area are both State-regulated and Federally-regulated,
19 generally with differing regulations. Wetlands have been mapped in the Project area by both the
20 NYSDEC and the USFWS (via the National Wetland Inventory [NWI]). The specific wetlands
21 for the Oakwood Beach area (Drainage Area A and Drainage Area B), New Creek area (Drainage
22 Area C), and South Beach area (Drainage Area D and Drainage Area E) are described below. The
23 size and quality of wetlands have been altered as a result of development and continuing
24 development pressure in the Project area.

25
26 Wetland boundaries were field delineated in 2003 and verified in 2009 as part of the USACE's
27 planning for this Project (USACE 2009). The complete Wetland Delineation Report is contained
28 in Appendix C. The purpose of the delineation was to determine the presence and extent of areas
29 within the Study Area that meet the criteria for wetland identification and other Waters of the
30 United States, as established by USACE guidelines. Areas identified and delineated are potentially
31 jurisdictional and regulated pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA). In addition,
32 NYSDEC regulates freshwater wetlands greater than 12.4 acres under the New York State
33 Environmental Conservation Law, Article 24 (Freshwater Wetlands) and also regulates tidal
34 wetlands under Article 25 (Tidal Wetlands). Executive Order 11990 directs Federal agencies to
35 action to minimize the destruction, loss or degradation of wetlands, and to preserve and enhance
36 the natural and beneficial values of wetlands..."

37
38 A total of 1,099 acres were surveyed in the Project area. In 2003, a total of 18 wetlands were
39 identified and delineated. In 2009, the boundaries of the 18 previously identified wetlands were
40 verified or updated and 12 additional wetlands were identified in an expanded survey area. A total
41 of 30 wetlands occur within the Project survey limits. The majority of these wetlands are well
42 defined emergent wetlands dominated by common reed. A total of approximately 300 acres of
43 wetlands have been field delineated in the Project area (USACE 2009). The Project area contains
44 both tidal wetlands and freshwater wetlands, as explained below.



1 Tidal Wetlands. Tidal wetlands are the areas where the land meets the sea. These areas are
2 periodically flooded by seawater during high or spring tides or, are affected by the cyclic changes
3 in water levels caused by the tidal cycle. Salt marshes and mud flats are some typical types of tidal
4 wetlands found along the south shore of Staten Island. Tidal wetlands are classified by the amount
5 of water covering the area at high and low tides and the type of vegetation. New York State uses
6 specific categories and codes to describe and represent different types of coastal, tidal and fresh
7 water wetlands. Within the Project area, tidal wetlands are only found in the Oakwood Beach area
8 (Drainage Area A and Drainage Area B).

9
10 Freshwater Wetlands. Freshwater wetlands include inland marshes and wet meadows dominated
11 by herbaceous plants, swamps dominated by shrubs, and wooded swamps dominated by trees.
12 Within the Project area, freshwater wetlands are found in the Oakwood Beach area (Drainage Area
13 A and Drainage Area B), New Creek area (Drainage Area C), and South Beach area (Drainage
14 Area D and Drainage Area E). A summary of the wetlands in these areas follows.

15
16 **Oakwood Beach (Drainage Areas A and B)**. Figure 3-8 shows the delineated wetlands within
17 the Oakwood Beach watershed that may be affected by the Project. The estuarine wetlands in the
18 Oakwood Beach area are hydrologically connected by Oakwood Creek and are identified as a
19 complex of several wetland types. Specifically, these wetlands consist of: estuarine, intertidal,
20 persistent emergent, common reed-dominated, irregularly flooded wetlands; and, palustrine,
21 forested, broad-leaved deciduous, temporarily flooded and seasonal tidal wetland components
22 (USACE 2009). Estuarine intertidal wetlands are mapped along the shoreline and within the bay
23 (NYCDEP 2013). Within Drainage Area A and Drainage Area B, there are approximately 166.62
24 acres of delineated wetlands (USACE 2009). More detailed wetland maps for Drainage Area A
25 and Drainage Area B are presented in Appendix C.

26
27 **New Creek (Drainage Area C)**. Figure 3-9 shows the delineated wetlands within the New Creek
28 watershed that may be affected by the Project. As shown on Figure 3-9, wetlands are found
29 throughout the watershed including palustrine wetlands of the upper watershed and emergent,
30 common-reed dominated wetlands of the lower watershed. These are hydrologically connected
31 by a series of streams that flow throughout the wetland complexes (USACE 2009). Historically
32 much of the lower watershed was a tidal marsh connected to the Lower Bay. However, filling,
33 development, and alterations in hydrology
34 have greatly modified those wetlands and
35 eliminated the tidal wetlands, replacing them
36 with freshwater wetlands supported by
37 runoff from the upper watershed (NYCDEP
38 2013).

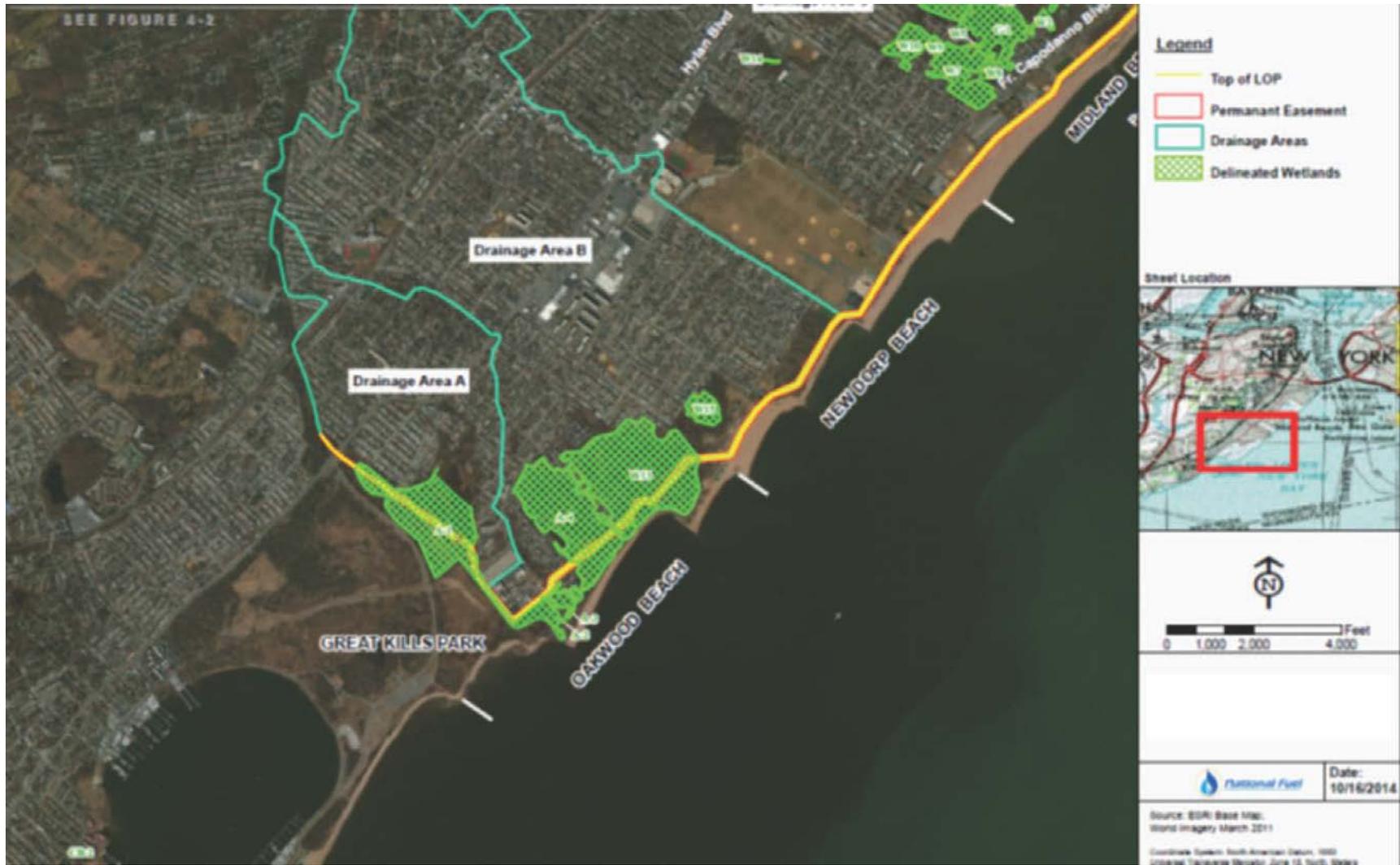
39
40 Last Chance Pond is a Class I wetland with
41 approximately 62 percent of the wetland is
42 characterized as a deciduous swamp, 25
43 percent as an emergent marsh, and 13
44 percent with floating and submergent
45 vegetation (NYCDEP 2013). Within

NYSDEC Wetlands Classification

The NY state regulatory program classifies its wetlands into four classes (see 6 NYCRR Section 664). Class I wetlands are the highest quality of wetlands. A Class I wetland would be defined as such, for example, due to its large size, variety of cover types, or because it supports important or rare plant communities. A Class IV wetland, which would be at the other end of the spectrum, is not as valuable a wetland, and would be identified as such, for example, due to its smaller sizes, monotypic vegetative stands, or low value cover types.



1



2

3 Source: USACE 2009

4

Figure 3-8. Delisted Wetlands in Drainage Areas A and B





1
2
3
4

Source: USACE 2009

Figure 3-9. Delineated Wetlands in Drainage Areas C, D, and E



1 Drainage Area C, there are approximately 84.16 acres of delineated wetlands, all of which are
2 considered freshwater wetlands (USACE 2009). More detailed wetland maps for Drainage Area
3 C are presented in Appendix C.

4
5 Wetland NA-9 covers most of the Lower Watershed. It is a common reed-dominated marsh that
6 contains the three branches of the New Creek drainage system. Despite the historical impacts of
7 filling and other hydrologic alterations to this system, it is a Class I wetland and recognized for
8 providing flood control pollutant removal, and important ecological habitat for raptors and fish.
9 Approximately 89 percent of the wetland is identified as common reed dominated emergent marsh
10 and 11 percent is open water. The wetlands are subject to brush fires when the common reed has
11 dried out, particularly in the late winter and early spring (NYCDEP 2013).

12
13 **South Beach (Drainage Areas D and E).** Figure 3-9 also shows the delineated wetlands within
14 the South Beach watershed that may be affected by the Project. The wetlands identified in the
15 South Beach area consist of a larger complex of palustrine, narrow-leaved emergent, semi-
16 permanently flooded wetlands with smaller associated palustrine, broad-leaved deciduous
17 forested, seasonally flooded/saturated and palustrine, unconsolidated bottom, permanently flooded
18 components (USACE 2009). Within Drainage Area D and Drainage Area E, there are
19 approximately 45.73 acres of delineated wetlands, all of which are considered freshwater wetlands
20 (USACE 2009). More detailed wetland maps for Drainage Area D and Drainage Area E are
21 presented in Appendix C.

22
23 The wetland in Drainage Area E is a NYSDEC-designated Class I wetland due to its important
24 natural habitats and flood control features in an otherwise urban setting. Approximately 49 percent
25 of this wetland is identified as emergent marsh, 38 percent as wet meadow, and 13 percent as open
26 water. According to the NYSDEC wetland designation report, this wetland was documented as
27 resident habitat for State-listed threatened or endangered animal species (NYCDEP 2013).

28 29 **3.4 WILDLIFE**

30
31 In connection with the New York and New Jersey Harbor Deeping Project and other work in the
32 area, the USACE has conducted a variety of studies related to aquatic life offshore of Staten Island,
33 including the Lower Bay. These studies include: (1) 2013 Migratory Finfish Report (USACE
34 2014a); (2) Aquatic Biological Survey Report 2010 (USACE 2011a); (3) Aquatic Biological
35 Survey Report 2011 (USACE 2012); (4) Benthic Recovery Monitoring Report (USACE 2011b);
36 (5) Benthic Monitoring Program (USACE 2006); and (6) Ambrose Obstruction Biological
37 Sampling Report (USACE 2010). These studies, which provide relevant and current information
38 regarding aquatic life in the Project area, are included, as appropriate, in the descriptions that
39 follow.

40 41 **3.4.1 Benthic Resources**

42
43 Benthos can be described as the complex community of plants and animals that live on or in the
44 bottom sediments of oceans, streams, and wetlands. The benthic community in the Harbor consists
45 of a wide variety of small aquatic invertebrates which live burrowed into or in contact with the
46 bottom, such as worms, mollusks, and amphipods. Benthic invertebrate communities play an



1 important role in the Harbor and are an essential part of the marine food web, as they cycle nutrients
2 from the sediment and water column to higher trophic level (USACE 2011b).

3
4 In 2006, benthic resource samples collected in the Lower Bay included: annelids (52 percent),
5 arthropods (21 percent), mollusks (21 percent) and other (6 percent). Blue mussel (*Mytilus edulis*)
6 dominated the catches, accounting for 41 percent of the total catch. Amphipods (Gammaridae),
7 Polychaetes (*Nephtys* sp. and *Magelona* sp.) and northern dwarf tellin (*Tellina Agilis*) also
8 contributed significantly to the catches in this area. Overall, the benthic community living in the
9 sediments of the Lower Bay exhibited moderate levels of organism abundance, high community
10 diversity, and high evenness relative to the other areas sampled in the New York/New Jersey
11 offshore area (USACE 2006).

12
13 Benthic samples in 2009 were generally typical of the coastal Mid-Atlantic region and were similar
14 to the 2006 study (USACE 2010). Despite urbanization, the Harbor remains a productive estuary,
15 and supports fairly diverse communities of benthic invertebrates (USACE 2011b).

17 **3.4.2 Essential Fish Habitat**

18
19 Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) is defined as “those waters and substrate necessary to fish for
20 spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity.” The regulations further clarify EFH by
21 defining “waters” to include aquatic areas that are used by fish (either currently or historically)
22 and their associated physical, chemical, and biological properties; “substrate” to include sediment,
23 hard bottom, and structures underlying the water; and, areas used for “spawning, breeding, feeding,
24 and growth to maturity” to cover a species’ full life cycle. Prey species are defined as being a food
25 source for one or more designated fish species, and the presence of adequate prey is one of the
26 biological properties that can make a habitat essential. Like many estuarine systems, Raritan Bay
27 supports a diverse assemblage of fish and shellfish. The National Marine Fisheries Service
28 (NMFS), USACE, USFWS, and the Marine Science Research Center have conducted a variety of
29 surveys throughout Raritan Bay. The following sub-sections discuss the finfish and shellfish in
30 the Project area.

31
32 **Finfish.** The finfish assemblage (species occurrence and relative abundance) within the Harbor is
33 a dynamic community consisting of many resident and migratory fish species typical of coastal
34 estuaries and inshore waterways along the Middle Atlantic Bight. The Lower Bay is part of the
35 Hudson-Raritan estuary that provides spawning habitats, migratory pathways, along with nursery
36 and foraging areas for many fish species. Table 3-1 presents a summary of the EFH designated
37 finfish species by life stage occurring in the Project area as determined by the NMFS. Nine (9)
38 species of finfish were categorized as important non-EFH species: alewife (*Alosa*
39 *pseudoharengus*), American eel (*Anguilla rostrata*), American shad (*Alosa sapidissima*), Atlantic
40 menhaden (*Brevoortia tyrannus*), Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*), blueback
41 herring (*Alosa aestivalis*), rainbow smelt (*Osmerus mordax*), shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser*
42 *brevirostrum*), and striped bass (*Morone saxatilis*).



1 In 2011, a migratory finfish survey (USACE 2013) was conducted to investigate timing and spatial
 2 distribution of seasonal movements of migratory fish in the New York/New Jersey Harbor.
 3 American shad, blueback herring, alewife, striped bass, and Atlantic menhaden were selected as
 4 target species for this program because they spawn in freshwater (except menhaden), are important
 5 as forage (shad, blueback herring, alewife, menhaden), or are a major predator in the Harbor
 6 (striped bass). During spring and fall, migratory finfish species gain access to upstream freshwater
 7 spawning/nursery habitat through the New York/New Jersey Harbor and the Hudson-Raritan
 8 Estuary. Migratory fish may be potentially vulnerable to habitat disturbance because their
 9 migratory behavior concentrates them through relatively small areas over short periods of time. A
 10 total of 58 species were collected. The analysis of the 2011 data is consistent with previous studies
 11 that migratory finfish use the New York/New Jersey Harbor during spring and fall migration
 12 periods (USACE 2013). Other fish found in the Project area include Atlantic Needlefish
 13 (*Strongylura marina*), pilot fish (*Naucrates doctor*), Hickory Shad (*Alosa mediocris*), mullet
 14 (*Mugilidae*), Atlantic croaker (*Micropogonias undulates*), and spot (*Leiostomus xanthurus*).

15
 16 **Table 3-1. Federally-designated Essential Fish Habitat Species in Project Area.**

Species	Eggs	Larvae	Neonate/ Early Juveniles	Juveniles	Adults	Spawning Adults
Atlantic herring (<i>Clupea harengus</i>)		M,S		M,S	M,S	
Atlantic mackerel (<i>Scomber scombrus</i>)	M,S	M,S		M,S	M,S	
Black sea bass (<i>Centropristus striata</i>)	M,S	M,S		M,S	M,S	
Bluefish (<i>Pomatomus saltatrix</i>)				M,S	M,S	
Butterfish (<i>Peprilus triacanthus</i>)	M,S	M,S		M,S	M,S	
Red hake (<i>Urophycis chuss</i>)		M,S		M,S	M,S	
Scup (<i>Stenotomus chrysops</i>)	M,S	M,S		M,S	M,S	
Summer flounder (<i>Paralichthys dentatus</i>)		M,S		M,S	M,S	
Windowpane (<i>Scopthalmus aquosus</i>)	S	M,S		M,S	M,S	M,S
Winter flounder (<i>Pseudopleuronectes americanus</i>)	M,S	M,S		M,S	M,S	M,S
Clearnose skate (<i>Raja eglanteria</i>)				X	X	
Little skate (<i>Leucoraja erinacea</i>)				X	X	
Winter skate (<i>Leucoraja ocellata</i>)				X	X	
Cobia (<i>Rachycentron canadum</i>)	X	X		X	X	
King mackerel (<i>Scomberomorus cavalla</i>)	X	X		X	X	
Spanish mackerel (<i>Scomberomorus maculatus</i>)	X	X		X	X	
Dusky shark (<i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i>)			X	X		
Sand tiger shark (<i>Odontaspis taurus</i>)			X		X	
Sandbar shark (<i>Carcharhinus plumbeus</i>)			X		X	

17 Source: USACE 2012.

18 Legend: S = Includes the seawater salinity zone (salinity > 25.0 percent)

19 M = Includes mixing water / brackish salinity zone (0.5 percent < salinity < 25.0 percent)

20 F = Includes tidal freshwater salinity zone (0.0 percent < salinity < 0.5 percent)

21 X = Designated EFH but no salinity zone specified

22
 23 **Shellfish.** Anthropogenic impacts such as sewage pollution, harbor dredging, and industrial
 24 pollution from the New York metropolitan area have contributed to the decline of the shellfish
 25 beds in the Project area. In addition to pollution, predation and competition for suitable habitat
 26 are other causes of decline in the shellfish seeding beds. Recent improvements to water quality



1 have resulted in the opening of some areas of Raritan Bay for either direct shellfish harvest or
 2 “relay and depuration” (harvested shellfish are placed into tanks of cleaned waters to purge
 3 themselves of contaminants before being sold or consumed). In general, as water quality has
 4 improved, more harvesting, particularly under the relay/depuration program, has taken place in
 5 Raritan Bay (USEPA 2007).

6
 7 Raritan Bay and Sandy Hook Bay support several shellfish that are commercially or recreationally
 8 fished, including the American lobster, American oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*), bay scallop
 9 (*Argopecten irradians*), blue crab, blue mussel, hardshell clam (or quahog) (*Mercenaria*
 10 *mercenaria*), horseshoe crab (*Limulus polyphemus*), and softshell clam (*Mya arenaria*)
 11 (MacKenzie 1990b, USFWS 1992). In 2010, two shellfish species (American lobster and blue
 12 crab) were collected during the bottom trawl survey (USACE 2011a). A list of common shellfish
 13 species found in the nearshore waters of the south shore of Staten Island is provided in Table 3-2.
 14

15 **Table 3-2. Common Shellfish Species Found in the South Shore Staten Island Nearshore Area.**

Common Name	Scientific Name
American Oyster	<i>Crassostrea virginica</i>
Blue Crab	<i>Callinectes sapidus</i>
Blue Mussel	<i>Mytilus edulis</i>
Hardshell Clam	<i>Mercenaria</i>
Horseshoe Crab	<i>Limulus Polyphemus</i>
Softshell Clam	<i>Mya arenaria</i>

16 Source: MacKenzie 1990b, USFWS 1992, USACE 2011a.

17
 18 **3.4.3 Reptiles and Amphibians**
 19

20 Site-specific studies and surveys describing the diversity and abundance of amphibians and reptiles
 21 within the Project area were not conducted. However, the New York State Amphibian and Reptile
 22 Atlas Project, sponsored by NYSDEC, has recorded several reptile and amphibian species as
 23 occurring in or near the Project area. Species of frogs and toads such as the green frog (*Rana*
 24 *clamitans melanota*), spring peeper (*Acris crucifer*), bull frog (*Rana catesbeiana*), and Fowler’s
 25 toad (*Bufo fowleri*) have been common to the area and have been found inhabiting fresh and
 26 brackish water wetlands (NYSDEC 2003b). The northern redback (*Plethodon c. cinereus*),
 27 northern red (*Pseudotriton r. ruber*), and northern two-lined (*Eurycea bislineata*) salamanders
 28 have been recorded in the vicinity of the Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach Project area
 29 (NYSDEC 2003b). Common snakes such as the eastern garter snake (*Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis*),
 30 northern rinkneck snake (*Diadophis punctatus edwardsii*), and northern brown snake (*Storeria d.*
 31 *dekayi*) have been found inhabiting vegetated upland and wetland areas in the Fort Wadsworth to
 32 Oakwood Beach Project area (USACE 1976, NYSDEC 2003b). Diamondback terrapins
 33 (*Malaclemys terrapin*) are common to Great Kills Harbor. In addition, the common snapping turtle
 34 (*Chelydra s. serpentina*), painted turtle (*Chrysemys picta*), and eastern box turtle (*Terrapene c.*
 35 *carolina*) may occur in the Project area (NYCDEP 2013).
 36



1 **3.4.4 Birds**

2
3 The coastal habitats of the Lower Bay and Raritan Bay, including tidal flats and subtidal bottoms,
4 provide important habitat for various bird species. Previous investigations, including the *Atlas of*
5 *Breeding Birds in New York State* (Andrle and Carroll 1988, NYSDEC 2004a), have listed 67
6 waterfowl and shorebird species, and 84 upland bird species as either observed or expected to
7 occur along the south shore of Staten Island (National Audubon Society 1995, USFWS 1997). Of
8 these 151 species, it is estimated that 60 utilize the south shore of Staten Island for breeding. The
9 following is a brief summary of the species likely to be found utilizing the bay and terrestrial
10 habitats in the Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach area.

11
12 The nearshore open waters at Great Kills Harbor and Raritan Bay provide habitat for common
13 species of waterfowl such as the Canada goose (*Branta canadensis*), American black duck (*Anas*
14 *rubripes*), mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*), green-winged teal (*Anas crecca*), blue winged teal (*Anas*
15 *discors*), and gadwall (*Anas strepera*) (USFWS 1997, Andrle and Carrol 1988, NYSDEC 2004a).
16 The nearshore waters in the Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach Project area provide forage for
17 some species of shorebirds and gulls such as the spotted sandpiper (*Actitis macularia*), sanderling
18 (*Calidris alba*), and laughing gull (*Larus atricilla*) (Andrle and Carroll 1988). Several species of
19 wading birds may occur in the area including the glossy ibis (*Plegadis falcinellus*), great blue heron
20 (*Ardea herodias*), snowy egret (*Egretta thula*), and black-crowned night heron (*Nycticorax*
21 *nycticorax*) (Andrle and Carroll 1988, NYSDEC 2004a).

22
23 The yellow warbler (*Dendroica petechia*), American robin (*Turdus migratorius*), gray catbird
24 (*Dumetella carolinensis*), common yellowthroat (*Geothlypis trichas*), and song sparrow
25 (*Melospiza melodia*) are common breeders within scrub-shrub and wetland habitats (Andrle and
26 Carroll 1988, NYSDEC 2004a). Other common bird species known to utilize the habitats within
27 the Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach Project area include the American crow (*Corvus*
28 *brachyrhynchos*), red-winged blackbird (*Agelaius phoeniceus*), mourning dove (*Zenaida*
29 *macroura*), killdeer (*Charadrius vociferous*), Northern flicker (*Colaptes auratus*), willow
30 flycatcher (*Empidonax traillii*), American goldfinch (*Carduelis tristis*), Eastern phoebe (*Sayornis*
31 *phoebe*), bank swallow (*Riparia riparia*), blue jay (*Cyanocitta cristata*), red-tailed hawk (*Buteo*
32 *jamaicensis*), turkey vulture (*Cathartes aura*), dark-eyed Juncos (*Junco hyemalis*), northern flicker
33 (*Colaptes auratus*), red-headed woodpecker (*Melanerpes erythrocephalus*), goldfinch (*Carduelis*),
34 house finch (*Haemorhous mexicanus*), tree swallow (*Tachycineta bicolor*), and sparrow
35 (*Passeridae*) (Bull 1974, Andrle and Carroll 1988, NYSDEC 2004a). The American kestrel
36 (*Falco sparverius*) may breed at the Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach Project area (Andrle and
37 Carroll 1988, NYSDEC 2004). Feral wild turkeys are very common on the South Shore,
38 particularly near Seaview Avenue between the beach and Hylan Boulevard in Drainage Area C.

39
40 **3.4.5 Mammals**

41
42 Site-specific studies and surveys describing the diversity and abundance of mammals within the
43 Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach Project area were not conducted for this Project. However,
44 terrestrial species most likely to occur in the Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach area are habitat
45 generalists tolerant of urban development, including the eastern gray squirrel (*Sciurus*
46 *carolinensis*), deer (*Cervidae*), eastern cottontail (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), eastern chipmunk



1 (*Tamias striatus*), raccoon (*Procyon lotor*), opossum (*Didelphis virginiana*), muskrat (*Ondatra*
2 *zibethicus*), white-footed mouse (*Peromyscus leucopus*), and introduced species such as the house
3 mouse (*Mus musculus*) and Norway rat (*Rattus norvegicus*) (USACE 1995, USFWS 1997,
4 NYCDEP 2013). Wild deer are common in the uplands of Drainage Areas C and D, west of
5 Richmond Road.

6
7 The most commonly observed marine mammal in the New York Harbor and Raritan Bay is the
8 harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*) (NYCDEP 2013). Although its occurrence is less frequent, the grey
9 seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) has also been observed in these waters (USFWS 1997, NYCDEP 2013).
10 Occasional records of cetaceans (whales, dolphins, and porpoises) in the New York Harbor and
11 Raritan Bay are generally of single individuals that are likely unhealthy and/or lost (USFWS 1997).
12 These species of marine mammals are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972,
13 as amended 1994.

14 15 **3.5 THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES AND COMMUNITIES OF CONCERN**

16 17 **3.5.1 Threatened and Endangered Species**

18
19 Section 7 of the ESA requires a Federal agency to ensure that any action authorized, funded, or
20 carried out by the agency does not jeopardize the continued existence of Federally-listed
21 endangered and threatened species, or result in the destruction or adverse modification of
22 designated critical habitat of the Federally-listed species. In addition, State-listed endangered and
23 threatened animal species are fully protected under the New York State Environmental
24 Conservation Law (NYSECL) Section 11-0535 and New York plant species are listed and
25 protected under NYSECL Section 9-1503. The following sections discuss the Federal and State
26 species of concern identified by these agencies for the Project area. The discussion is divided into
27 Federal and State sub-sections. In instances in which a species is both Federally-protected and
28 State-protected (or a species of State concern), the species is discussed in the Federal sub-section,
29 and only listed in the State table (Table 3-4).

30 31 **Federally-Protected Species**

32
33 A review of that data from the USFWS and NMFS found that two maritime protected species, the
34 shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) and the Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus*),
35 are listed for the Lower Bay (NMFS 2014a, USFWS 2014a). There are also four species of
36 federally threatened or endangered sea turtles that may be found seasonally. NMFS also lists
37 several species of whales that occur seasonally in the offshore waters of New York, but concludes
38 that the depths near the inshore waters are too shallow to be occupied by any of the listed whales
39 (NYCDEP 2013). Table 3-3 lists the Federally-protected species along with their potential to
40 occur in the Project area. The species are discussed below.

41
42 **Shortnose sturgeon** is a Federally-endangered anadromous fish, meaning it spends most of its life
43 in brackish or salt water and migrates into freshwater to spawn. Shortnose sturgeon can be found
44 throughout the Hudson River system. These fish spawn, develop, and overwinter well upriver of
45 the Tappan Zee Bridge, and prefer colder, deeper waters for all life stages. Shortnose sturgeon use
46 the lower Hudson River when traveling to or from the upriver spawning, nursery and overwintering



1 areas. However, the Hudson River below Tappan Zee is not considered optimal shortnose sturgeon
2 habitat (Bain 2004).

3
4 Telemetry data has been instrumental in informing the extent of Hudson River shortnose sturgeon
5 coastal migrations. Recent telemetry data from the Gulf of Maine indicate shortnose sturgeon in
6 this region undertake significant coastal migrations between larger river systems and utilize
7 smaller coastal river systems during these interbasin movements. Some outmigration has been
8 documented in the Hudson River, albeit at low levels in comparison to coastal movement
9 documented in the Gulf of Maine and Southeast rivers. Two individuals tagged in 1995 in the
10 overwintering area near Kingston, NY were later recaptured in the Connecticut River. One of these
11 fish was at large for over two years and the other 8 years prior to recapture. It is reasonable to
12 expect some level of movement out of the Hudson into adjacent river systems (NMFS 2015).

13
14 **Atlantic sturgeon** is also an anadromous fish that may grow to 14 feet, weigh as much as 800
15 pounds, and live to 60 years of age. Atlantic sturgeon are known to occur in the Upper and Lower
16 Bays of New York Harbor, as well as within the coastal waters of the Atlantic Ocean, primarily
17 using these bodies of water throughout the year as a migratory pathway to and from spawning,
18 overwintering, and/or foraging grounds throughout their range. As young remain in their natal
19 river/estuary until approximately age 2, and at lengths of 30-36 inches before emigrating to open
20 ocean as subadults, only subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon will be found in this system. Subadult
21 and adult Atlantic sturgeon are likely to occur in the portions of the Project area located in the
22 Lower Bay of New York Harbor and Atlantic Ocean. Diets of adult and migrant subadult Atlantic
23 sturgeon include mollusks, gastropods, amphipods, annelids, decapods, isopods, and fish such as
24 sand lance. Juvenile Atlantic sturgeon feed on aquatic insects, insect larvae, and other
25 invertebrates. They prefer highly productive foraging habitat that includes over tidal/mud flats, in
26 SAV, and shellfish beds. As Atlantic sturgeon spawn in freshwater portions of large rivers and
27 early life stages are not tolerant of salinity such as exists offshore of Staten Island, no eggs, larvae,
28 or juvenile Atlantic sturgeon will occur in the Project area (NMFS 2015).

29 30 **Marine Turtles**

31 Four species of marine turtles, all Federally-listed, can be found seasonally in New York waters
32 typically between May 1 and November 30 when the waters are warm. Marine turtle occurrences
33 in the Harbor Estuary are typically as small juveniles (NYCDEP 2013). Nesting sites for marine
34 turtles are typically in sandy habitats with sparse or moderate vegetation cover, but there are no
35 nesting sites in New York for any species of sea turtle. Although all four species of sea turtles are
36 not likely to be abundant in the Project area, they may occur there (NMFS 2015).

37
38 **Kemp's ridley sea turtle** (*Lepidochelys kempii*) is a Federally-listed endangered species that is
39 the most abundant Federally-listed sea turtle that enters the Harbor Estuary. This species typically
40 occurs as a juvenile within the Lower Bay (NMFS 2009). Females reach sexual maturity at about
41 six years or older (NYSDEC 2011). Nesting is restricted to a stretch of beach near Rancho Nuevo,
42 Tamaulipas, Mexico (NYSDEC 2011). In the northeast, this species remains briefly in open ocean
43 waters, and retreats to harbors and estuarine waters in the summer months (NMFS 2009).
44 Although Kemp's ridley sea turtles have been recorded near Sandy Hook (USFWS 1997), this
45 species is pelagic in nature, and would be expected only in the deeper waters of the Lower Bay
46 (NYCDEP 2013). However, no studies of sea turtles in the Project area are available to estimate



1 the depth at which they typically occur. Studies of sea turtles in the waters of Long Island, NY
2 have shown that the species typically occur in waters with depths between 16 and 49 feet deep and
3 in areas where the waters are slow-moving or still (e.g., less than 2 knots) (NMFS 2015).
4

5 **Loggerhead sea turtle** (*Caretta caretta*) is Federally-listed threatened turtle that, with the Kemp's
6 ridley sea turtle, is one of the most abundant Federally-listed sea turtles that enters the Harbor
7 Estuary. In the northeast, this species remains briefly in open ocean waters, and retreats to harbors
8 and estuarine waters in the summer months (NMFS 2009). This species reaches sexual maturity
9 at about 10 to 15 years of age with most nesting occurring at beaches off of the Gulf of Mexico,
10 southeastern United States, and Caribbean waters (NYSDEC 2011). Loggerhead turtles have been
11 recorded near Sandy Hook (USFWS 1997). Nesting is uncommon in New York (NYCDEP 2013).
12

13 **Green sea turtle** (*Chelonia mydas*) is a Federally-listed threatened turtle that occasionally, when
14 the waters are warm enough (June through October), occurs within the Harbor Estuary (NMFS
15 2009). This species prefers shallow waters of shoals, lagoons, estuaries, bays, and inlets with
16 submerged aquatic vegetation. Nesting occurs in tropical waters that remain above 68 degrees
17 Fahrenheit during the winter months (NYSDEC 2011). In the northeast, this species remains
18 briefly in open ocean waters, and retreats to harbors and estuarine waters in the summer months
19 (NMFS 2009). It would be unlikely for this species to use the project sites for nesting due to the
20 cold climate and waters of New York. In addition, submerged aquatic vegetation beds are not
21 present in the Project area (NYCDEP 2013).
22

23 **Leatherback sea turtle** (*Dermochelys coriacea*) is a Federally-listed endangered turtle that is
24 usually restricted to warmer waters with higher salinity levels offshore, and would less likely be
25 found inshore. Nesting takes place from the Caribbean up to mid-Atlantic coast waters, typically
26 on high energy, coarse sand beaches that are subject to erosion and adjacent to deep waters
27 (NYCDEP 2013).
28

29 **Marine Mammals**

30 The Federally-listed endangered North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) and the
31 humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeanglia*) occur in the offshore waters of New York on a seasonal
32 basis (NMFS 2009). North Atlantic right whales occur from September 1 to March 31 and
33 humpback whales occur from February to April and September to November. The Federally-
34 endangered fin (*Balaenoptera physalus*) and sperm (*Physeter macrocephalus*) whales are also
35 seasonally present, but typically in deep offshore waters (NMFS 2009). Sightings of these species
36 within New York/New Jersey Harbor are relatively rare (USFWS 1997). Although marine
37 mammals are known to occur in the waters of the New York Bight, and occasionally come into
38 New York/New Jersey Harbor, they are extremely unlikely in the waters in the Project area (NMFS
39 2009).
40

41 **Birds**

42 **Piping plovers** (*Charadrius melodus*) are small shorebirds listed as threatened under the ESA.
43 Any piping plovers in the Project area would be part of the Atlantic Coast population, one of three
44 population segments listed in the country. No critical habitat has been identified or proposed for
45 this population (NPS 2014).
46



1 **Rufa Red Knots** (*Calidris canutus rufa*) are small shorebirds listed as threatened under the ESA.
2 The red knot's range includes 40 U.S. states and 2 territories, and 27 countries and jurisdictions.
3 The primary threats to the red knot are habitat loss across its range due to sea level rise, some
4 shoreline projects, and Arctic warming; reduced food availability and timing mismatches
5 throughout the birds' annual migratory cycle; and potential increases in predation on the Arctic
6 breeding grounds. The USFWS had expected to announce a decision in 2015 on whether and to
7 what extent critical habitat for the red knot may be designated (79 FR 73706). At the time of
8 publication of this Final EIS, critical habitat had not yet been designated.



1

Table 3-3. Federally-Protected Species Potentially Occurring in Project Area

Species	Source	Status	Habitat	Observed or Potential to Occur
<i>Marine Species</i>				
Shortnose Sturgeon	USFWS, NMFS	E	Found throughout Hudson River system	Not Expected
Atlantic Sturgeon	USFWS, NMFS	E	Found throughout Hudson River system	Not Expected
Kemp's ridley sea turtle	NMFS	E	Open ocean waters; retreats to harbors and estuarine waters in summer months	Not Expected
Loggerhead sea turtle	NMFS	T	In the northeast, remains briefly in open ocean waters; retreats to harbors and estuarine waters in summer months	Not Expected
Green sea turtle	NMFS	T	Prefers shallow waters of shoals, lagoons, estuaries, bays, and inlets with submerged aquatic vegetation	Not Expected
Leatherback sea turtle	NMFS	E	Usually restricted to warmer waters with higher salinity levels offshore; less likely to be found inshore	Not Expected
North Atlantic right whale	NMFS	E	Offshore waters of New York on a seasonal basis, from September 1 to March 31	Not Expected
Humpback whale	NMFS	E	Offshore waters of New York on a seasonal basis, from February to April and September to November.	Not Expected
Fin whale	NMFS	E	Seasonally present, but typically in deep offshore waters	Not Expected
Sperm whale	NMFS	E	Seasonally present, but typically in deep offshore waters	Not Expected
<i>Birds</i>				
Piping Plover	USFWS	T	Coastlines	Potential to occur
Rufa Red Knot ^a	USFWS	T	Coastlines	Potential to occur
Notes: (E) Endangered; (T) threatened.				
^a The Rufa Red Knot was listed as Threatened by the USFWS on December 11, 2014 (79 FR 73706). The final rule became effective on January 12, 2015.				
Source: NMFS 2014, USFWS 2014, NPS 2014.				

2



1 **State Species of Concern**
2

3 USACE has consulted with NYSDEC Division of Fish, Wildlife & Marine Resources Natural
4 Heritage Program related to state-protected animal species, and will develop measures to avoid
5 and minimize impacts to state-protected species as a result of this Project. The Natural Heritage
6 Program’s December 2014 letter (Appendix G) did not list any state endangered or threatened
7 animal species, although did list two species (Barn Owl and Needham’s Skimmer) that are of
8 conservation concern to the state. Their letter did list two species of plants (Green Milkweed and
9 Globose Flatsedge) that are listed as endangered or threatened by NYS.

10
11 Table 3-4 lists State species of concern, along with their potential to occur in the Project area. The
12 Breeding Bird Atlas lists four State-protected species for the area. Two State-listed “exploitably
13 vulnerable” plants, the royal fern and cinnamon fern, and one State-listed “special concern”
14 species, the Cooper’s hawk, were observed during 2009-2010 field studies conducted in support
15 of the Bluebelt GEIS (NYCDEP 2013). Database results furnished by NYCDPR indicate that three
16 State-listed plant species have been recorded within the Oakwood Beach area (NYCDEP 2013).
17 In addition, one State-listed plant species was identified during the literature review. In addition
18 to those shown on Table 3-4, there are 15 State-listed species including dragonflies, damselflies,
19 amphibians, and plants which are historically known to occur in the Project area (NYCDEP 2013).
20 State species of concern are discussed below. Previous discussions of Federal species of concern
21 are not repeated.
22

23 **Osprey** (*Pandion haliaetus*) is not a protected species, but is listed by the State as a species of
24 special concern. In New York, osprey can be found along the coastline, and on lakes and rivers,
25 but there are two main breeding populations, one on Long Island and the other in the Adirondack
26 Mountains. The female lays one to four, but usually three, eggs in the spring in a large nest of
27 sticks constructed at the top of a dead tree, but nesting platforms and other human-made platforms
28 are also commonly used. The nest is often used year after year and tends to grow in size over time
29 as more material is added before each nesting season. The young fledge at about eight weeks of
30 age and remain in the vicinity of the nest for about two months. Osprey are typically in New York
31 State from April to September and would have the potential to be found in the Project area
32 (NYCDEP 2013).
33

34 **Northern harrier** (*Circus cyaneus*) is a State-listed threatened species. Northern harriers breed
35 in marshes, grasslands, meadows and cultivated fields. Breeding in coastal areas is preferred, but
36 inland areas are also used when coastal habitats are limited. Nests are weakly built of sticks and
37 grass on the ground either in dense vegetation or in a slightly elevated area. The clutch averages
38 5 eggs. The young fledge in 30 to 41 days and remain near the nest, dependent on their parents
39 for 3 to 4 weeks. Northern Harriers occur in New York throughout the year. During the breeding
40 season, the best time to see Northern Harriers is May through June. Based on the information
41 provided in the Breeding Bird Atlas (none were observed during the spring or fall 2009/2010 field
42 investigations for the Bluebelt GEIS) this species is potentially in the Project area (NYCDEP
43 2013).
44

45 **Cooper’s hawk** (*Accipiter cooperii*) is listed by the State as a special concern species. Cooper’s
46 hawks are found in woodland settings and travel through dense tree canopies at high speeds in



1 pursuit of other birds. Although this species is more often in woodlands, in an urban setting it can
2 be found in parks, neighborhoods, fields, yards, and within trees along busy tree-lined streets. The
3 diet of the Cooper’s hawks is mostly of medium-sized birds such as European starling, mourning
4 dove, rock pigeon, American robin, northern flicker, and quail, pheasants, grouse, and chickens.
5 Occasionally, Cooper’s hawks rob nests and also eat chipmunks, mice, squirrels, and bats.
6 Cooper’s hawk’s nests are often built in pines, oaks, Douglas-firs, beeches, spruces, among other
7 species found in dense woods. Cooper’s hawks are known to occur in southern New York year
8 around. Cooper’s hawk has been observed in the Project area during fall 2009 and spring 2010
9 site investigations for the Bluebelt GEIS (NYCDEP 2013).

10
11 **Peregrine falcon** (*Falco peregrinus*) is a State-protected species (endangered) and is ranked
12 “S3B” by NYNHP, indicating that there are typically 21 to 100 breeding occurrences or limited
13 breeding acreage in the State. In 1999, the USFWS removed the Peregrine falcon from the
14 Federally-protected threatened and endangered species list. Peregrine falcons often nest on ledges
15 or holes on the faces of rocky cliffs, but will nest on human-made structures such as bridges and
16 tall buildings, especially near or in urban areas. In the New York City area, wintering birds
17 frequent buildings and open areas with plentiful prey in more natural settings. Peregrine falcon
18 diets primarily consist of birds, ranging from songbirds to small geese, and also bats and other
19 small mammals. The current Peregrine falcon range within the State includes the Adirondacks,
20 the New York City area, and the Hudson Valley. A Peregrine falcon was observed flying overhead
21 of the Project area during the spring 2010 site investigation for the Bluebelt GEIS, and has been
22 reported by NYSDEC in the vicinity of the South Beach area. No Peregrine falcons were observed
23 nesting and foraging at any of the BMP sites proposed in the Bluebelt GEIS (NYCDEP 2013).

24
25 **Whip-poor-will** (*Caprimulgus vociferus*) is a State-listed special concern species that is
26 potentially in the Oakwood Beach watershed based on the Breeding Bird Atlas (none were
27 observed during the spring/fall 2009/2010 field investigations in support of the Bluebelt GEIS). It
28 is named for its distinctive call and is more commonly heard than seen. During the day the whip-
29 poor will roosts on the low limbs of trees where it is well camouflaged. Whip-poor-will is
30 potentially in the Mid-Island watersheds based on the Breeding Bird Atlas. However, it was not
31 observed during the field investigations and given the types of habitats typically used by this
32 species, it is not expected in the Project area (NYCDEP 2013).

33
34 **Northern cricket frog** (*Acris crepitans*) is a State-endangered species that inhabits the edges of
35 sunny marshes, marshy ponds. NYNHP records indicate that the last species noted within the
36 three watersheds was in 1967, with the last recorded sighting at Reeds Basket Willow Swamp in
37 1897. Therefore, it is not likely that this species is present in the Project area (NYCDEP 2013).



Table 3-4. State Species of Concern Potentially Occurring in Project Area

Species	Source	Status	Habitat	Observed or Potential to Occur
<i>Marine Species</i>				
Shortnose Sturgeon	NYSDEC	E	Found throughout Hudson River system	Not Expected
Atlantic Sturgeon	NYSDEC	E	Found throughout Hudson River system	Not Expected
Kemp's ridley sea turtle	NYSDEC	E	Open ocean waters; retreats to harbors and estuarine waters in summer months	Not Expected
Loggerhead sea turtle	NYSDEC	T	In the northeast, remains briefly in open ocean waters; retreats to harbors and estuarine waters in summer months	Not Expected
Green sea turtle	NYSDEC	T	Prefers shallow waters of shoals, lagoons, estuaries, bays, and inlets with submerged aquatic vegetation	Not Expected
Leatherback sea turtle	NYSDEC	E	Usually restricted to warmer waters with higher salinity levels offshore; less likely to be found inshore	Not Expected
North Atlantic right whale	NYSDEC	E	Offshore waters of New York on a seasonal basis, from September 1 to March 31	Not Expected
Humpback whale	NYSDEC	E	Offshore waters of New York on a seasonal basis, from February to April and September to November.	Not Expected
Fin whale	NYSDEC	E	Seasonally present, but typically in deep offshore waters	Not Expected
Sperm whale	NYSDEC	E	Seasonally present, but typically in deep offshore waters	Not Expected
<i>Amphibians</i>				
Northern Cricket frog	NYSDEC	E	Inhabits the edges of sunny marshes, marshy ponds	Not Expected
<i>Birds</i>				
Osprey	Breeding Bird Atlas	SC	Coastlines; lakes; rivers; dead trees; human-made structures	Potential to occur
Coopers Hawk	Observed	SC	Coastlines; lakes; rivers; dead trees; human-made structures	Observed in Project area
Northern Harrier	Breeding Bird Atlas	T	Coastal marshes, grasslands, meadows and cultivated fields	Potential to occur
Peregrine Falcon	Breeding Bird Atlas and Field observations	E	Nests on ledges of rocky cliffs; human-made structure; wetlands for foraging	Potential for flyover or foraging
Whip-poor-will	Breeding Bird Atlas	SC	Roosts on the low limbs of trees where it is well camouflaged.	Not Expected
Piping Plover	NYSDEC	E	Coastlines	Potential to occur



Table 3-4. State Species of Concern Potentially Occurring in Project Area (con't)				
Species	Source	Status	Habitat	Observed or Potential to Occur
<i>Plants</i>				
Slender Blue Iris	NYCDPR	T	Fresh and Brackish marsh of coastal areas	Observed in Project area
Northern Gamma Grass	Literature Review	T	Moist places such as ditches, depressions, swales, and the edges of salt marshes	Potential to occur
Turks-caps-Lilly	NYCDPR	EV	Wet meadows; woods	Observed in Project area
Royal Fern	Recent Observations	EV	Emergent wetlands, red-maple hardwood swamp, shrub-dominated wetlands; areas with low common reed coverage	Observed in Project area
Slender Blue Flag	NYCDPR	T	Marshes (fresh, brackish, salt)	Observed in Project area
Green Milkweed	NYNHP	T	Upland slopes of serpentine or calcareous rock, grasslands, mowed golf course, sands; old pasture; alkaline soils; cedar glades	Potential to occur
Jacob's Ladder	NYNHP	E	Rich woods, moist soil of open woods, roadsides, thickets, or moist to dry upland woods	Potential to occur
Lowland Fragile Fern	NYNHP	E	Rich, open woods, borders, and thickets	Potential to occur
Cinnamon Fern	Observed	EV	Swamps, stream banks, and shores with subacid soils	Observed in Project area
Spinulose Wood Fern	Observed	EV	Moist or wet woods, swamps	Observed in Project area
Slender Rose Gentian	NYCDPR	E	Salt and brackish	Potential to occur
Hop Sedge	Data and literature review	T	Coastal Sands	Potential to occur
Fringed boneset	Data and literature review	E	Coastal Sand and meadows	Potential to occur
Neelepod Rush	Data and literature review	E	Coastal Sand and meadows	Potential to occur
Seaside knotweed	Data and literature review	R	Sandy beaches and shores	Potential to occur
Globose Flatsedge	Data and literature review	E	Sandy coastal plains	Potential to occur
Butterfly Milkweed	Data and literature review	EV	Dry fields/banks	Potential to occur
Nodding Ladies Tresses	NYCDPR	EV	Wet meadows and swamps	Potential to occur



Northern gama grass, Eastern gama grass	Data and literature review	T	Dunes and sandy areas near the coast, upper edges of salt marshes, and river shores	Observed in Project area
Iris prismatica	Data and literature review	T	Wet conditions	Observed in Project area
Dune sandspur	Data and literature review	T	Maritime sand dunes and beaches	Observed in Project area
Notes: (E) Endangered; (T) threatened; (SC) Species of Concern; (EV) Exploitably Vulnerable; (R) Rare. Observed = observed during 2009/2010 surveys for Bluebelt GEIS process. Source: NYCDEP 2013.				

1



1 **3.5.2 Natural Areas and Communities of Special Concern or Management**
2

3 There are no NYSDEC designated Critical Environmental Area (CEA) or Unique Geologic
4 Features in Richmond County (NYSHCR 2013). However, the USFWS lists the Raritan Bay –
5 Sandy Hook Bay as a Significant Habitat Complex of the New York Bight Watershed (USFWS
6 1997). Significant Habitat Complexes are identified by the USFWS to aid in the identification,
7 description, distribution, and population status of key marine, coastal, and terrestrial species
8 occurring within the near-coastal waters, coastal lands, and uplands of the New York Bight
9 watershed (NYCDEP 2013). Additionally, NYNHP records indicate that the following notable
10 ecological communities occur in the Project area:
11

12 **Serpentine Barrens.** The NYNHP has identified the Serpentine Barrens as in the vicinity of the
13 South Beach area. The serpentine barrens is described as a grass-savanna community that occurs
14 on shallow soils over outcrops of serpentine bedrock. In New York this community is known to
15 occur on Staten Island, where the remnants are relatively disturbed. Serpentine barrens are
16 dominated by little bluestem (*Schizachyrium scoparium*), panic grasses (such as *Panicum virgatum*
17 and *P. philadelphicum*), Indian grass (*Sorghastrum nutans*), and poverty-grass (*Danthonia*
18 *spicata*). Characteristic forbs include heath aster (*Aster ericoides*), calico aster (*A. lateriflorus*),
19 small white snakeroot (*Eupatorium aromaticum*), old-field cinquefoil (*Potentilla simplex*), and
20 green milkweed (*Asclepias viridiflora*). Trees and shrubs are scattered in the barrens.
21 Characteristic woody plants are gray birch, black oak, sassafras, quaking aspen (*Populus*
22 *tremuloides*), bayberry (*Myrica pensylvanica*), shining sumac, sawbrier, arrowwood, and
23 blueberries. A characteristic butterfly is the arogos skipper (*Atrytone arogos arogos*) (Edinger et.
24 al 2002, NYCDEP 2013).
25

26 **Oak-Hill Tulip Forest.** The NYNHP has identified the Oak-Tulip Tree Forest within Reed’s
27 Basket Willow Swamp Park, but not at other locations in the Project area (NYCDEP 2013). The
28 Oak-Tulip Tree Forest community has been described as a “mesophytic hardwood forest
29 community that occurs on moist, well-drained sites in southeastern New York (Edinger et. al.
30 2002). The dominant trees include a mix of oaks and tulip trees, American beech (*Fagus*
31 *grandifolia*), black birch (*Betula lenta*), and red maple (*Acer rubrum*). The subcanopy often
32 includes flowering dogwood (*Cornus florida*), and common understory associates include witch
33 hazel (*Hamamelis*), sassafras (*Sassafras albidum*), and lowbush blueberries. The herb layer is
34 moderate to sparse and may include New York fern (*Thelytris noveboracensis*), white wood aster
35 (*Eurybia divaricata*), and Solomon’s plume (*Maianthemum racemosum*).” NYNHP identifies the
36 Oak-Tulip Tree Forest as a special concern vegetative community (NYSDEC Natural Heritage
37 Program, 2009). It should be noted that Edinger et. al. (2002) lists the Staten Island Greenbelt as
38 an example of the oak-tulip tree community type.
39

40 **3.6 SOCIOECONOMICS AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE**
41

42 This section discusses the socioeconomic setting in the Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach area,
43 including a characterization of population and race, economy and income, and housing. Pertinent
44 to these topics, an introductory overview of the history of Staten Island’s growth is provided in the
45 following two paragraphs.
46



1 Between 1990 and 2010, the population of Staten Island (Richmond County) increased by 89,753,
2 to a total of 468,730 people, as documented in the 2010 U.S. Census (US Census Bureau [USCB]
3 2010). This represents a 23.6 percent population increase, and made Richmond County one of the
4 fastest growing counties in New York State during the past decade, and the fastest growing
5 borough of New York City (USCB 2010). Although Staten Island’s population is only about 5.7
6 percent of a total of more than 8.2 million people living in New York City (which includes the five
7 boroughs of Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens, and Staten Island), the rate of population
8 growth on Staten Island during the past decade almost doubled the average among the rest of the
9 city (USCB 2010),

10
11 Staten Island has outpaced the rate of growth of the other four boroughs of New York City for
12 more than 50 years. Population growth on Staten Island increased dramatically after the Verrazano
13 Narrows Bridge was opened in 1964, providing direct access between Staten Island and the rest of
14 the city (Staten Island Growth Management Task Force 2003).

15 16 **3.6.1 Demographic Characterization**

17
18 A large majority (64 percent) of the population on Staten Island is characterized as white non-
19 Hispanic, the highest percentage of white population among the five boroughs of New York City.
20 People of Hispanic origin make up about 17.3 percent of the island’s population. Other race
21 categories of the Staten Island population include: black/African American (about 9.5 percent),
22 and Asian or Pacific Islander (about 7.4 percent), and American Indian/Alaska native or non-
23 Hispanic of some other race (less than 1 percent each). About 22.7 percent of the population is
24 under the age of 18, and 13.7 percent is over 65 (USCB 2010).

25 26 **3.6.2 Economy and Income**

27
28 Between 2008 and 2012, the average number of households in Staten Island was 163,675. The
29 median household income was \$73,496. Approximately 11.3 percent of the population was below
30 the poverty level (USCB 2010).

31 32 **3.6.3 Housing**

33
34 In 2013, there were approximately 178,057 housing units on Staten Island (USCB 2010). Within
35 the Oakwood Beach area there are approximately 7,630 housing units; within the New Creek area
36 there are approximately 13,900 housing units; and within the South Beach area there are
37 approximately 8,954 housing units (NYSDEP 2013). The home ownership rate is 69.1 percent
38 and the median value of owner-occupied housing units is \$449,400 (USCB 2010).

39 40 **3.6.4 Environmental Justice and Protection of Children**

41
42 The USEPA has defined “environmental justice” as “the fair treatment and meaningful
43 involvement of all people regardless of race, color, national origin, or income with respect to the
44 development, implementation, and enforcement of environmental laws, regulations, and policies”
45 (EPA 2005). Executive Order 12898, “Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in
46 Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations,” signed in February 1994, directs Federal



1 agencies to address environmental and human health conditions in minority and low-income
2 communities. The evaluation of impacts to environmental justice is dependent upon determining
3 if there would be disproportionately high and adverse impacts from the proposed action on any
4 low-income or minority group in the affected community.

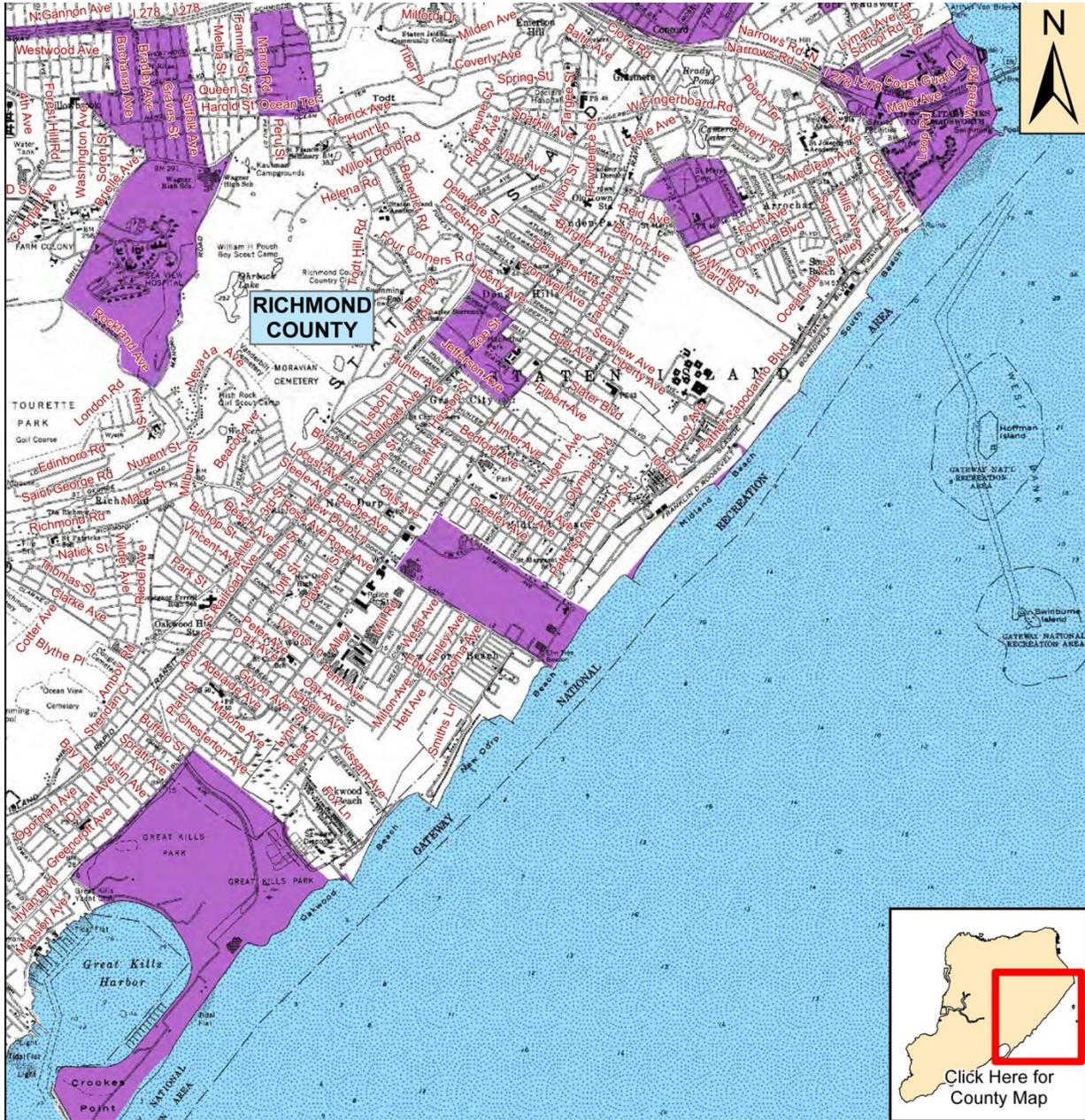
5 The USACE used information from NYSDEC to identify minority and low-income populations in
6 the Project area. “Minority” refers to people who classified themselves in the 2010 Census as
7 Black or African American, Asian or Pacific Islander, American Indian or Alaskan Native,
8 Hispanic of any race or origin, or other non-White races. Environmental justice guidance defines
9 “low-income” using statistical poverty thresholds from the U.S. Census Bureau.

10 Within the Project area, there are several potential environmental justice areas in the Oakwood
11 Beach area. One area, around the Fresh Kills Landfill, is located on the western edge of Oakwood
12 Beach. A second area is located near New Dorp Lane. These areas are shown on the NYSDEC's
13 mapped Environmental Justice Areas map (Figure 3-10). The primary goal of the Project is to
14 manage the risk of damages from hurricane and storm surge flooding. This goal applies to all
15 individuals in the Project area.

16
17 Under Executive Order 13045, “Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and
18 Safety Risks,” issued on April 21, 1997, to the extent permitted by law and appropriate, and
19 consistent with the agency’s mission, each Federal agency: (a) shall make it a high priority to
20 identify and assess environmental health risks and safety risks that may disproportionately affect
21 children; and (b) shall ensure that its policies, programs, activities, and standards address
22 disproportionate risks to children that result from environmental health risks or safety risks. The
23 primary goal of the Project is to manage the risk of damages from hurricane and storm surge
24 flooding. This goal applies to all individuals in the Project area.

25
26





This computer representation has been compiled from supplied data or information that has not been verified by EPA or NYSDEC. The data is offered here as a general representation only and is not to be used for commercial purposes without verification by an independent professional qualified to verify such data or information.

Neither EPA nor NYSDEC guarantees the accuracy, completeness, or timeliness of the information shown and shall not be liable for any loss or injury resulting from reliance.

Data Source for Potential Environmental Justice Areas: U.S. Census Bureau, 2000 U.S. Census

Legend

- Potential EJ Area
- Waterways

0 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1 Miles
SCALE: 1:40,000

For questions about this map contact:
New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
Office of Environmental Justice
625 Broadway, 14th Floor
Albany, New York 12233-1500
(518) 402-8556
ej@gw.dec.state.ny.us



- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6

Source: NYSHCR 2013

Figure 3-10. Potential Environmental Justice Areas within the Project Area



1 **3.7 CULTURAL RESOURCES**
2

3 As a Federal agency, the USACE has certain responsibilities for the identification, protection and
4 preservation of cultural resources that may be located within the Area of Potential Effect (APE)
5 associated with the proposed Project. Current statutes and regulations governing the identification,
6 protection, and preservation of these resources include the NHPA; NEPA; Executive Order 11593;
7 and the regulations implementing Section 106 of the NHPA (36 CFR Part 800, Protection of
8 Historic Properties, August 2004). Significant cultural resources include any material remains of
9 human activity eligible for inclusion on the NRHP. The APE for this undertaking includes all areas
10 directly impacted by activities required to construct project features as well as construction access
11 and staging areas and, as required, environmental mitigation measures. The APE also includes
12 viewsheds and landscapes adjacent to the LOP.
13

14 Much of the project’s APE has been subject to cultural resource surveys by the USACE or by
15 others. A reconnaissance report was prepared for this study in 1995 which was a summary of
16 cultural resources work conducted to date in the project vicinity, a brief overview of historic map
17 research and recommendations for further work (Rakos 1995). This work summarized and
18 updated a previous study undertaken for the project (Lipson, *et al.* 1978.). The USACE conducted
19 archaeological investigations at Oakwood Beach in 1995 (Rakos 1996). A Phase I survey of the
20 entire south shore of Staten Island Project area was completed for the USACE in 2005
21 (Panamerican Consultants, Inc. [Panamerican] 2005). This work included archaeological testing
22 and an historic architectural survey. The only historic structures identified in the APE are at Miller
23 Field, detailed below. The resulting report recommended further archaeological investigations in
24 selected locations along the proposed project alignment and within interior drainage features as
25 testing had not been conducted within those locations. These investigations will be undertaken as
26 the project proceeds. All work was coordinated with the (New York State Office of Parks,
27 Recreation, and Historic Preservation (OPRHP), which is the State Historic Preservation Office
28 (SHPO) for New York.
29

30 Proposed interior drainage features and ponding areas are largely parcels contained in the
31 NYCDEP Staten Island Bluebelt program. Since the USACE’s 2005 survey NYCDEP undertook
32 cultural resources studies as part of the Bluebelt GEIS and identified several locations where
33 archaeological testing was recommended (Historical Perspectives 2011a, 2011b and 2011c).
34

35 **Archaeological Sites**
36

37 Archaeological sites previously recorded in the vicinity of the project area were largely
38 documented in the late 19th and early 20th centuries although a few have come to light through
39 more recent cultural resource management studies. No sites were documented in the APE itself.
40 The “Arrochar” site, near the northern end of the APE, yielded both Native American and early
41 European materials. The Walton-Stillwell house site (northwest of the present intersection of
42 Drury Lane and Ocean Avenue) also indicated occupation by Native American populations as well
43 as evidence of the 17-th century European habitation. At Oakwood Beach the Oakwood/Lake’s
44 Mill site a shell midden and lithic finds were reported. Testing by the USACE at Oakwood Beach
45 identified a Native American site (Rakos 1996). This site was later destroyed by a private



1 development project. A number of finds were documented in the vicinity of Great Kills including
2 *Sites #A-085-01-0162* through *0165*, described respectively as a campsite at Crooke's Point,
3 isolated fluted point northwest of Great Kills Harbor, a camp and shell midden and what was
4 possibly Contact Period site (John Milner Associates 1978). These sites are south of the APE.

5
6 The presence of prehistoric sites along the south shore of Staten Island is affected by the
7 topography and physiography of the area. As revealed by various historic maps extensive areas of
8 salt marsh formerly extended along the shoreline adjacent to much of the project area. During the
9 latter portion of the prehistoric period, areas of salt marsh would not have provided favorable
10 environments for prehistoric settlement. Similarly, beach areas, although undoubtedly visited and
11 utilized by Native Americans would not have represented likely areas for settlement or long-term
12 occupation. Marsh areas could however contain deeply buried evidence of early prehistoric
13 utilization. The potential for deeply buried sites was corroborated by a geomorphological study
14 conducted for the USACE's New York and New Jersey Harbor Navigation Project
15 (Geoarchaeological Research Associates 2014). While this study's APE was offshore, it suggested
16 that the south shore of Staten Island is moderately sensitive for now inundated or deeply buried
17 shoreline sites.

18
19 At New Dorp Beach, the remains of several concrete structures were encountered and the 2005
20 report recommended a Phase II field and documentary investigation to define specific structural
21 features and to make direct linkages with the documented structures from the shoreline inland to
22 Cedar Grove Avenue. These remains are likely from the St. John's Guild Hospital (also known as
23 the Seaside Hospital) built in 1881, closed in the 1960s, but extant until 1988. The 2005 report
24 includes sketch plans and photographs of the concrete structural remains, which consist of
25 disarticulated elements of the foundation walls with sections of concrete flooring. These features
26 have clearly had been broken up and scattered by storms. Since 2005, there have been many other
27 severe storms to hit the area including Hurricane Sandy which disturbed these remains even
28 further. Similar structural elements were noted in this vicinity in a previous survey of the area and
29 were determined not significant (Site numbers *AO95-01-0129*, *AO85-01-0153* and *AO85-01-0154*)
30 (John Milner & Associates 1978). Forty-two shovel tests were excavated in 2005 in and around
31 these remains, of which just two had more than two strata, and only 11 others had more than one
32 soil layer. Almost three quarters of the tests yielded artifacts which consisted largely of building
33 materials, although a few ceramic sherds were encountered as were fragments of bottle glass. The
34 datable material was largely 20th century, with some 19th century artifact fragments as well as
35 modern debris. The lack of structural integrity and lack of documented stratigraphy suggest that
36 further field work would not yield any significant information.

37
38 Emergency protective berms constructed in this area by NYCDPR following Hurricane Sandy
39 have likely further diminished or destroyed the integrity of any resource present. Further, a letter
40 from the OPRHP to NYCDPR as part of the Cedar Grove Beach work states, "I understand that
41 you are currently concerned about the location of the former Seaside Hospital. The OPRHP has
42 no concerns regarding this location" (Mackey 2011). The current proposed alignment of the LOP
43 in this location has shifted landwards. This shift may also impact remains associated with the
44 original site of Britton Cottage. The cottage is now located in Historic Richmondtown.



1 **Historic Architectural Resources, Landscapes and Viewsheds**
2

3 An architectural reconnaissance was conducted for all buildings and structures in and immediately
4 adjacent to the project area (Panamerican 2005). The purpose was to identify historic properties
5 or districts that might be eligible for listing on the NRHP. The study also served to identify and
6 evaluate potential impacts to cultural resources associated with the various protection measures.
7 The architectural field investigation focused on the exteriors of structures and involved
8 photographic documentation of buildings 50 years old or older, as well as general streetscapes and
9 viewsheds along the project route. Basic data gathered for selected structures included location,
10 function, and age of construction. Other pertinent information collected in the field focused on
11 building materials, architectural features and details, visible exterior modifications, integrity,
12 associated outbuildings and landscape features. Few potentially eligible of NRHP-listed properties
13 were noted.
14

15 The FDR Boardwalk, which once followed the entire South/Midland Beach shoreline between
16 Miller Field and Fort Wadsworth, was constructed between 1935 and 1938 by FDR’s Works
17 Progress Administration (WPA). While the entire length of the walkway is still designated as the
18 FDR boardwalk, its southern half (south of Seaview Avenue) actually consists of a modern, at-
19 grade asphalt and pavement promenade. North of Seaview Avenue, the walkway is composed of
20 a traditional wood boardwalk, although the original 1935 construction has been replaced in-kind.
21 This structure was determined not eligible for the NRHP.
22

23 Both the 1995 and 2005 reports recommended a NRHP evaluation of the Cedar Grove Beach Club
24 community. The bungalow community at Cedar Grove was later determined eligible for the NRHP
25 by the New York SHPO in 2011 in connection with a NYCDPR proposal to remove most of these
26 structures. Mitigation measures associated with the proposed removal were being developed and
27 the structures were to be removed by NYCDPR before the USACE’s construction was initiated
28 (AECOM 2011). Since that time, the structures were all severely impacted by Hurricane Sandy.
29 Just two of the structures remain and they are slated for demolition by NYCDPR.
30

31 **Miller Field Army Airfield National Register Historic District (Miller Field)**
32

33 The Miller Field Army Airfield Historic District is the only NRHP-eligible or listed resource
34 identified within the APE. This property is part of the Gateway NRA. The historic district, which
35 was listed on the NRHP in 1980, consists of 3.05 acres including “seaplane hangar No. 38, and the
36 Elm Tree Light and their immediate surroundings” (NPS 1976). The exact boundaries of the
37 district are not defined but include the concrete apron to the northeast of Hangar 38. Miller Field
38 contained a total of 38 structures when completed, 24 of which survived when the NPS acquired
39 the 180-acre tract. A landplane hangar built as part of the original plan was too deteriorated to
40 save and it was demolished. Several former residential structures from the base are extant but not
41 considered eligible for the NRHP and are not included in the historic district. Miller Field was the
42 subject of a Historic Sites Report (HSR) which contains extensive information on the history of
43 the airfield and its construction as well as its later usage (Unrau and Powell 1981). Hangar 38 was
44 documented in the Historic American Building Survey in 1978 (HABS 1978).
45



1 The airfield property occupies a portion of the former Vanderbilt Estate, a 350-acre “gentleman’s
2 farm” established by Cornelius Vanderbilt in 1836. When the U.S. Army acquired the land in 1919,
3 numerous changes were made in order to adapt the property to airfield use. The Army initially
4 utilized existing buildings, however the requirements of military use led to the eventual demolition
5 of all structures associated with the Vanderbilt family, including the family mansion (Baugher-
6 Perlin and Bluefeld 1980).

7
8 Because its location was particularly well suited to both land and sea planes, Miller Field was
9 authorized in 1917 as an Aero Coast Defense Station. Its mission was to assist the Coast Artillery
10 in defending New York Harbor. When completed in 1921, it was the only Air Service Coast
11 Defense Station on the east coast and was the only one of seven proposed to be built that was
12 actually constructed (Unrau and Powell 1981; Historic Miller Field 2007). Over time, the airfield
13 served a number of different purposes, including functioning as an Army Airfield, a training base,
14 a Coast Guard Artillery gun site, a Nike Missile Repair Depot, a U.S. Army Special Forces Base,
15 and a temporary prisoner-of-war camp (Historic Miller Field 2007). It is significant for its testing
16 and servicing of early American aircraft.

17
18 The seaplane hangar, Building 38, was constructed by the United States Army 1920-1921. Access
19 to the sea was via a concrete ramp. At the same time a landplane hangar, Building 33, was built
20 and other ancillary structures were constructed to support the aviation mission. Building 38, or
21 Hangar 38, is a double seaplane hangar, comprised of a steel frame structure with stuccoed tile
22 curtain walls. The hangars have gambrel roofs, supported by open steel trusses and covered with
23 tarred gypsum slabs.

24
25 Hangar 38 had a concrete paved surface between it and the ramp to the sea which, according to
26 the HSR “leads directly into the water extending out about 200 feet beyond mean low tide, the
27 entire ramp being 400 feet long and 40 feet wide “(Unrau and Powell 1981). The ramp was
28 severely damaged in 1924 and was gone by 1935 after extensive renovations by the WPA (Unrau
29 and Powell 1981). The extant concrete apron to the northeast of Hangar 38 once connected it to
30 the Quartermaster Storehouse and landplane hangar, both no longer standing. The apron between
31 the hangars was improved by the WPA in 1935-36 (Unrau and Powell 1981). The NRHP
32 nomination does not directly refer to the concrete apron but mentions the area “immediately
33 surrounding” the hangar. The New York SHPO has determined the concrete apron eligible as a
34 contributing element of the historic district.

35
36 The Elm Tree Light was built in 1939 by the Coast Guard to replace earlier aids to navigation,
37 including a large elm tree that stood at the end of New Dorp Lane in the 18th century and served
38 as a guide to mariners (NPS 1976; Unrau and Powell 1981). This “octagonal concrete beacon
39 tower” supported the light on a flat roof surrounded by an iron railing (NPS 1976). The structure
40 decreases in diameter as it rises from the ground to the beacon. As per the GMP, the significance
41 of the Elm Tree Light “lies with its direct association with the early lighthouse service (NPS 2014).
42 The Elm Tree Light was documented to HABS standards (HABS 1978).

43
44 Adjacent to, but not included in, the historic district is a 1943 concrete fire control tower. This
45 structure is also owned by the NPS but was not addressed in their Final General Management
46 Plan/Generic Environmental Impact Statement (NPS 2014). It was built to serve as a “base end



1 station”, which aided locating offshore targets through triangulation and worked in concert with
2 stations at Fort Wadsworth on Staten Island and Fort Hamilton in Brooklyn (Historic Miller Field
3 2007). This structure was not included in the NRHP Nomination Form as a contributing element
4 to the historic district (NPS 1976). As per the 2005 USACE study, due to the structure’s lack of
5 integrity, it was neither an individually eligible resource, nor a contributing element to the historic
6 district; however further study was recommended (Panamerican 2005). The tower was
7 documented to HABS standards (HABS 1978). At this time no determination of eligibility for the
8 fire tower has been made.

9
10 Studies of the Miller Field property as a whole have noted that the grounds have the potential for
11 archaeological resources due to the long historical occupation of the area. Native American
12 resources may be encountered, as well as remains from Colonial period farmsteads. There may
13 also be elements remaining from the Vanderbilt Estate although the heart of the estate, including
14 the mansion, was inland of the APE. Limited testing conducted in association with a park road
15 improvement project identified evidence of the demolition of the Vanderbilt buildings but no *in*
16 *situ* evidence of the period of occupation was identified (Mueller and Linck 1991).

17
18 The concrete ramp that once provided seaplanes access to the sea from Hangar 38 is not visible on
19 the surface as a beach and dune have developed over the site. It is not clear how much of the ramp,
20 if any of it, remains buried. The NRHP nomination form indicates that the ramp is not extant (NPS
21 1976). A recent archaeological survey conducted for the NPS identified what may be the original
22 concrete ramp below the 1939 concrete apron (Dukes 2012).

23
24 A stone jetty was built in 1924 at the northern end of the airfield to help maintain the sand on the
25 beach. There are no visible remains of this jetty on the ground surface but elements of it may
26 remain.

27 28 **Fort Wadsworth National Register Historic District**

29
30 The Fort Wadsworth National Register Historic District lies immediately adjacent to the northern
31 terminus of the LOP and within the project’s APE. The property contains nationally significant
32 historic structures representing military history and coastal defense systems from the late 18th-
33 century through the Cold War. The contributing structures to the historic district are largely sited
34 to the north and east of the APE in locations that provided commanding view of the Narrows and
35 Upper Bay, the entryway to New York Harbor, which the defenses were designed to protect. These
36 structures, and the history of Fort Wadsworth, have been discussed in a number of reports and
37 publications and will not be detailed here. The concern for this project is the proposed seawall
38 and its potential impact on the setting of the historic district and in particular the LOP obscuring
39 historic viewsheds from the property. Fort Wadsworth is sited on a great promontory rising to
40 over 100-feet above sea level. The “unrestricted view of New York Harbor” is identified as one
41 of the important aspects of the fort in the National Register nomination form (Hunter Research
42 1995; NPS n.d.b., 1995, 2014). Listed separately on the NRHP, but contributing resources to the
43 historic district, are twelve Endicott Era batteries, built between 1895 and 1904 (NPS 1985). Two
44 of them, Batteries Ayers and Richmond, are the historic structures nearest to LOP. These resources
45 are separated from the LOP by modern housing built both within the historic district and outside
46 its boundaries.



1 **3.8 LAND USE AND ZONING**

2

3 **Overview.** Overdevelopment and inappropriate development has increasingly become one of the

4 most significant issues on Staten Island. Over the last two decades, the island’s population grew

5 by 23.6 percent, making it one of the fastest growing counties in New York. The addition of

6 89,753 people between 1990 and 2010 was accompanied by approximately 36,930 new housing

7 units, an increase of almost 26.5 percent (NYCDEP 2013). The Borough of Staten Island has

8 established zoning for residential, commercial, and manufacturing districts in the Project area.

9 There are four different residential zoning districts, four commercial districts, and one

10 manufacturing zoning district in the Project area (see Table 3-5). All of the residential zoning

11 districts permit community facilities and open uses which serve the residents of these districts or

12 which provide benefits to the specific residential environment (NYCPC 2003).

13

14

Table 3-5. Staten Island Zoning Districts in the Project Area.

District	Use Category	Example Uses
Residential		
R1-2	Single family detached residence district	Designed to provide a suitable open character for single-family detached dwellings at low densities.
R3-1	Detached and semi-detached residence district	Designed to provide for single- or two-family detached or semi-detached dwellings.
R3-2	General residence district	Designed to provide for all types of residential buildings, with specific standards for density, open space, and spacing of buildings.
R3-A	Detached residence district	Designed to provide for single- or two-family detached dwellings on zoning lots of specified lot widths, including zero lot line buildings.
R3-X	Detached residence district	Designed to permit only one- and two-family detached homes on lots that must be at least 35 feet wide.
Commercial		
C1-1	Local retail district	Provides local shopping, including a wide range of retail stores and service oriented businesses.
C1-2	Local retail district	Provides a wide range of essential local services not involving regular shopping (such as post offices, doctor’s offices, and hair salons).
C2-1	Local retail district	Commercial districts that are predominantly residential in character.
C3	Waterfront recreation district	Designed to support the waterfront recreational activities such as pleasure boating and fishing, by permitting rental, servicing, and storage of boats in appropriate waterfront areas.
C4-1	General commercial district	Major and secondary shopping centers, providing for occasional family shopping needs and essential services for business establishments, including large stores generating considerable traffic.
C8-1	General commercial district	Bridge commercial and manufacturing <u>uses</u> , providing for automotive and other heavy commercial services that often require large amounts of land.
Manufacturing		
M1-1	Manufacturing district	One- or two-story warehouses characterized by loading bays.
M3-1	Heavy manufacturing	Accommodates essential heavy industrial uses; excludes new residential or community facilities.

15 Sources: NYCPC 2003.

16

17 The borough of Staten Island is designated a Lower Density Growth Management Area

18 (LDGMA). Within an LDGMA, special zoning controls aim to match future development to the

19 capacity of supporting services and infrastructure in parts of the city experiencing rapid growth.



1 Within an LDGMA, special regulations apply to any development in an R1, R3, or C3A district,
 2 any development accessed by a private road in an R1, R3, or C3A district, and C1, C2 and C4
 3 districts in the borough of Staten Island. The LDGMA controls address parking requirements, yard
 4 and open space requirements, and provisions for private road development.

5
 6 As discussed in Section 2.2 of this EIS, the NYCDEP has an ongoing program to purchase wetland
 7 properties for inclusion into the Bluebelt system. Other publicly and privately owned wetland
 8 areas are also incorporated into the system. These properties include NYC parkland, New York
 9 State wetland preserves, Designated Open Space, and other City-owned properties.
 10 Approximately 200 acres of the Project area will be, or is already, owned by the NYCDEP Bluebelt
 11 Program (USACE 2016). No areas of Richmond County are in the Coastal Barrier Resources Area
 12 (NYSHCR 2013). Land use in the Project area consists primarily of residential, commercial, and
 13 recreational areas. A more detailed discussion of land use follows.

14
 15 **Oakwood Beach (Drainage Areas A and B).** The Oakwood Beach area, which is approximately
 16 1,329-acres, is developed and urbanized. As shown in Table 3-6 and Figure 3-11, land use in the
 17 Oakwood Beach area is comprised of residential (46.7 percent), open space (8.7 percent),
 18 commercial (5.2 percent) and developed roadbed (20.9 percent).

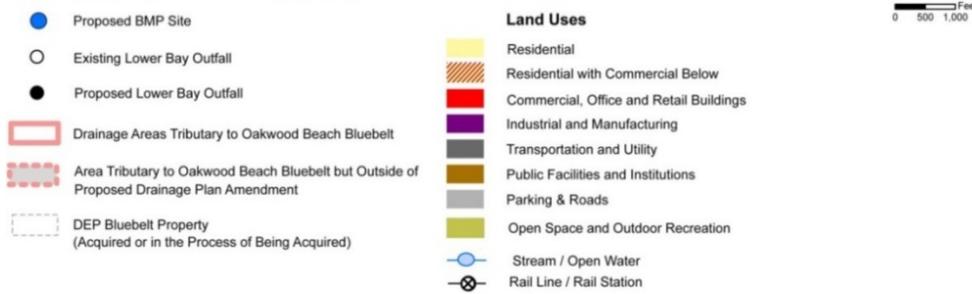
19
 20 **Table 3-6. Land Use in the Oakwood Beach Area**

Land Use	Acres	Percentage of total land
Residential	621.2	46.7
Road bed/sidewalks	278.8	20.9
Open Space*	113.4	8.7
Vacant**	93.3	7.0
Commercial	68.7	5.2
Public facilities/institutional	40.9	3.1
Transportation/utility	27.8	2.1
Mixed residential/commercial	10.1	0.8
Other (industrial, parking, etc.)	75.1	5.5
Total Area	1,329.3	100.0
Notes: * Open Space includes City parkland and NYSDEC property. **Vacant land includes Bluebelt property which totals about 42 acres. Source: NYCDEP 2013		

21
 22 Residential uses are predominantly single-family detached homes, although there are also some
 23 two family homes and multi-family apartment buildings in the area. Commercial uses include
 24 restaurants, food markets, small offices and a larger commercial center at the intersection of Hylan
 25 Boulevard and New Dorp Lane. Public facilities and institutional uses, including places of worship
 26 and public and private schools, comprise a small portion of the area.

27
 28 Major access roads within the area include Hylan Boulevard and Amboy Road, which run east to
 29 west, and New Dorp Lane, which runs north to south. The Staten Island Railway, a rail service
 30 operated by the Metropolitan Transit Authority (MTA), parallels Amboy Road and offers transit
 31 service between Tottenville and St. George. Transit stations in the area are located in the New
 32 Dorp and Oakwood Heights communities. In addition, the Oakwood Beach WWTP is located in





Note: "Proposed BMP Site" and "Proposed Lower Bay Outfall" refer to the Bluebelt GEIS.
 Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 3-11. Land Use for the Oakwood Beach Area

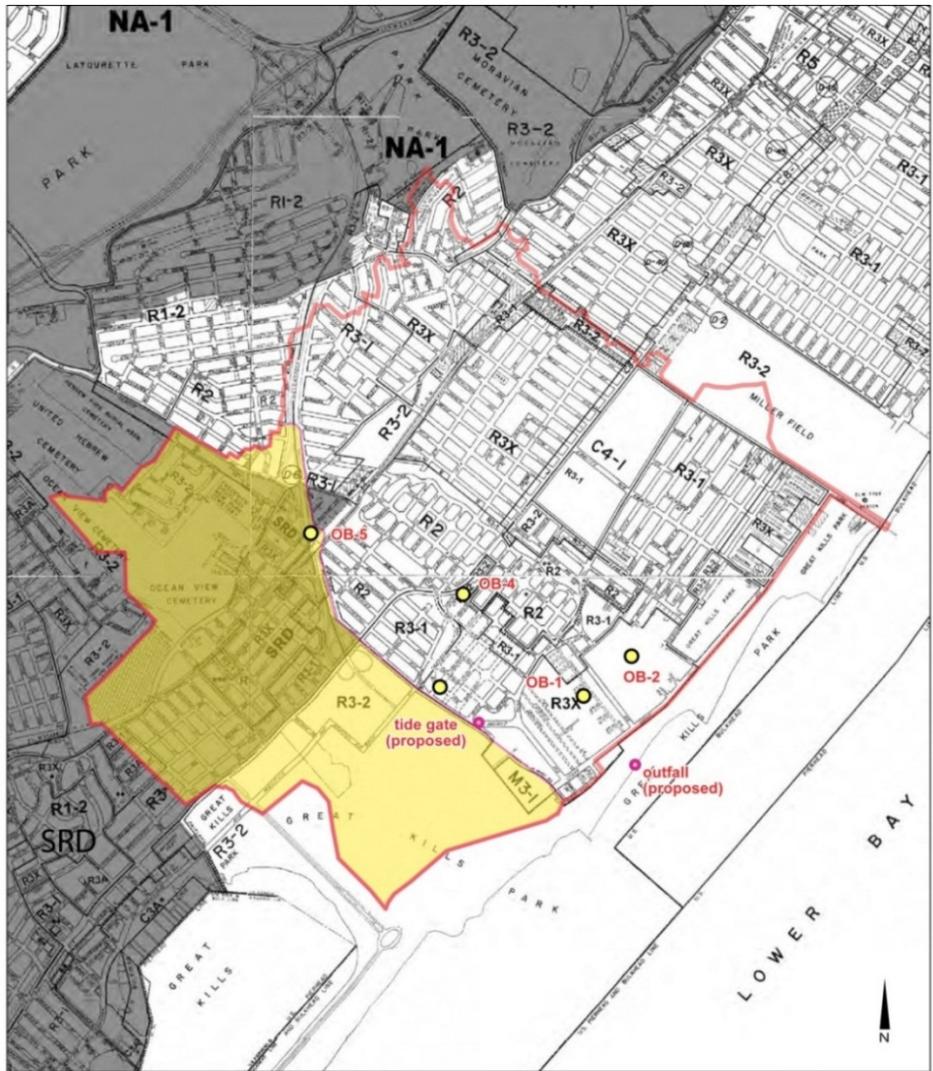
2
3
4
5
6
7



1 the southwest portion of the area. Most of the area’s vacant land is located in the blocks south of
2 Hylan Boulevard, east of Tysens Lane, north of Mill Road and west of New Dorp Lane. This
3 vacant land is a combination of abandoned commercial properties and undeveloped land. Some of
4 these vacant parcels also have development constraints due to freshwater wetlands that are
5 regulated by NYSDEC and the USACE. NYCDEP Bluebelt property totals about 42 acres. Great
6 Kills Park, the City parkland under the jurisdiction of NYCDPR, comprises much of the open
7 space in the area. The park is about 315 acres in size.

8
9 Zoning for the Oakwood Beach area is shown in Figure 3-12. As shown in Figure 3-12, the
10 Oakwood Beach area contains a mix of lower-density residential zoning districts including R3-1,
11 R3-2, R3X and R2, with a commercial zoning district (C4-1) and a manufacturing zoning district
12 (M3-1).





● Proposed BMP (Best Management Practice) Site
 ● Proposed Outfalls & Tide Gates
 □ Drainage Areas Tributary to Oakwood Beach Bluebelt
 □ Area Tributary to Oakwood Beach Bluebelt but Outside of Proposed Drainage Plan Amendment
Zoning
 — Zoning District Boundary
 ▨ C-1 Overlay
 ▩ C-2 Overlay
 ▧ C-2 Overlay
 ■ Special Purpose District
SPECIAL SOUTH RICHMOND DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT (SRD)
 The letter(s) within the shaded area designate the special purpose district as described in the text of the Zoning Resolution.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Note 1: “Proposed BMP Site” and “Proposed Outfall” refer to the Bluebelt GEIS.
 Note 2: Due to the map scale, not all zoning districts are shown. More detailed zoning maps can be found at the NYC Planning, Department of City Planning City of New York, Zoning Index Map, which is available at: <http://www.nyc.gov/html/dcp/html/zone/zonedex.shtml>
 Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 3-12. Zoning for the Oakwood Beach Area



1 **New Creek (Drainage Area C).** The New Creek area, which is approximately 2,248-acres, is
 2 developed and urbanized. As shown in Table 3-7 and Figure 3-13, land use in the New Creek area
 3 is comprised of residential (42 percent), open space (16.2 percent), public facility (3 percent),
 4 commercial (6.2 percent) and developed roadbed (17.5 percent).

5
 6 **Table 3-7. Land Use in the New Creek Area**

Land Use	Acres	Percentage of total land
Residential	943.7	42.0
Road bed/sidewalks	394.5	17.5
Open Space*	363.6	16.2
Vacant**	165.9	7.4
Commercial	139.3	6.2
Public facilities/institutional	67.0	3.0
Transportation/utility	24.1	1.1
Mixed residential/commercial	9.6	0.4
Other (industrial, parking, etc.)	140.2	6.2
Total Area	2,247.9	100.0
Notes: * Open Space includes City parkland and NYSDEC property. **Vacant land includes Bluebelt property which totals about 107 acres. Source: NYCDEP 2013		

7
 8 Residential uses are predominantly single-family detached homes, although there are also some
 9 two-family homes and multi-family apartment buildings in the area. Commercial uses include
 10 restaurants, food markets, small offices and a larger commercial center along Hylan Boulevard.
 11 Public facilities and institutional uses, including places of worship and public and private schools,
 12 comprise a small portion of the area and include the Staten Island University Hospital, located east
 13 of Seaview Avenue. Major access roads within the area include Hylan Boulevard and Richmond
 14 Avenue which run east to west, and Todt Hill Road and Seaview Avenue, which run north to south.
 15 The Staten Island Railway line, a rail service operated by the MTA, runs parallel to Richmond
 16 Avenue and offers transit service between Tottenville and St. George. Transit stations within the
 17 area are located in the Dongan Hills, Jefferson Avenue and Grant City communities.

18
 19 Larger open spaces in the area include the Richmond County Country Club (a golf course on
 20 NYSDEC-owned land), St. Francis Woodlands (also NYSDEC land) and the Reeds Basket Willow
 21 Swamp Park (NYCDPR land), all of which are located in the upper area, north of Richmond
 22 Avenue. Smaller City parks such as Last Chance Pond and Midland Field Park are located south
 23 of Richmond Avenue. The Lower Bay waterfront/shoreline is also parkland that is part of the
 24 Franklin Delano Roosevelt (FDR) Boardwalk and Beach Park which extends along Staten Island's
 25 south shore. Only about 7 percent of the land use in the area is vacant. The majority of this vacant
 26 land is freshwater wetlands in the lower area where development is regulated by NYSDEC and
 27 the USACE. Some of this land is NYCDEP-owned, and has been acquired (or is to be acquired)
 28 for the purposes of the proposed project. NYCDEP Bluebelt property totals about 107 acres.

29
 30 Zoning for the New Creek area is shown in Figure 3-14. As shown in Figure 3-14, the New Creek
 31 area contains a mix of lower density residential zoning districts including R1-1, R3-1, R3-2, R3X
 32 and R5 with one commercial zoning district, C8-1.





2

3

4

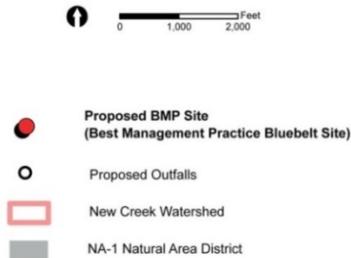
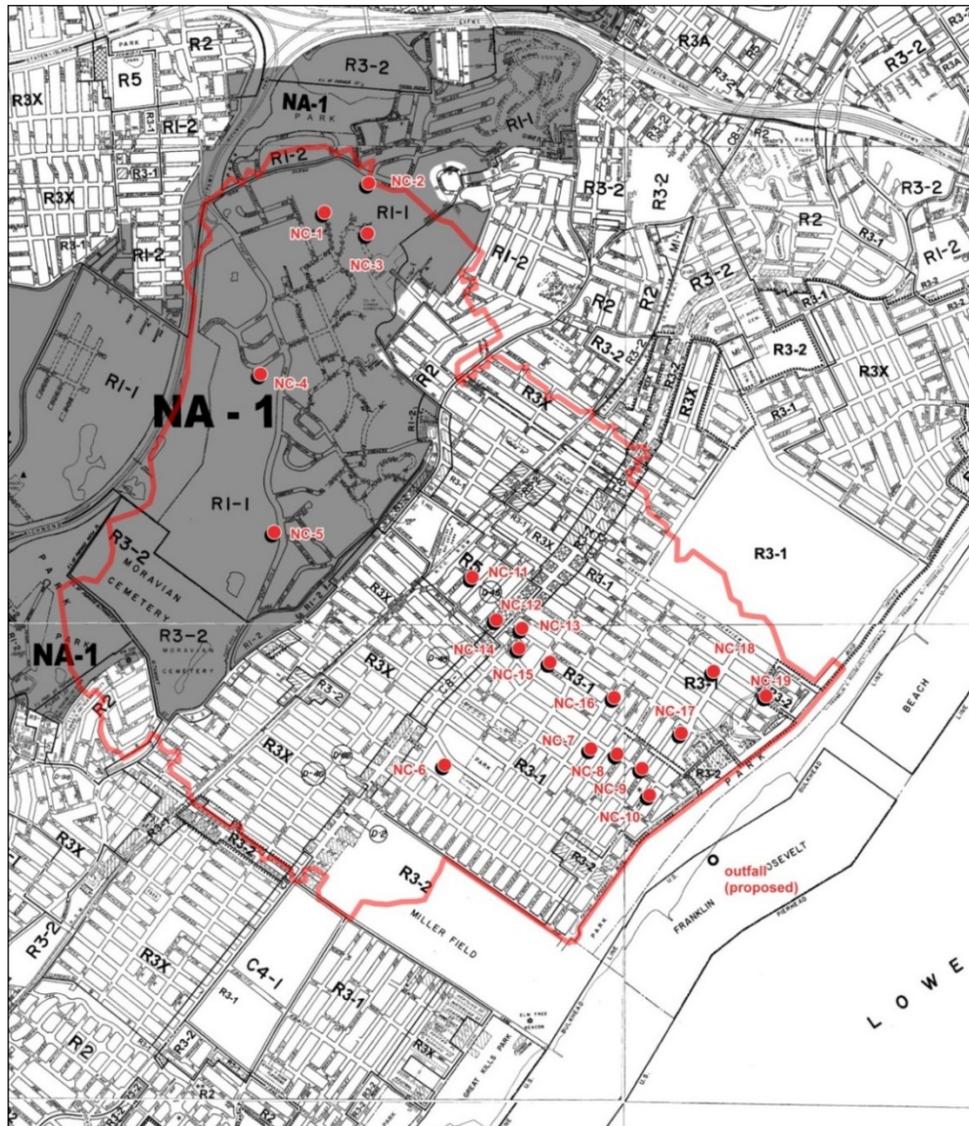
5

6

Note: "Proposed BMP Site" and "Proposed Lower Bay Outfall" refer to the Bluebelt GEIS.
 Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 3-13. Land Use for the New Creek Area





1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Note 1: “Proposed BMP Site” and “Proposed Outfall” refer to the Bluebelt GEIS.
 Note 2: Due to the map scale, not all zoning districts are shown. More detailed zoning maps can be found at the NYC Planning, Department of City Planning City of New York, Zoning Index Map, which is available at: <http://www.nyc.gov/html/dcp/html/zone/zonedex.shtml>.
 Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 3-14. Zoning for the New Creek Area



1 **South Beach (Drainage Areas D and E).** The South Beach area, which is approximately 1,266-
 2 acres, is mostly developed and urbanized. As shown in Table 3-8 and Figure 3-15, land use in the
 3 South Beach area consists of residential (42.3 percent), open space (10.8 percent), public facility
 4 (2.5 percent), commercial (6.8 percent) and developed roadbed (20.1 percent).

5
 6 **Table 3-8. Land Use in the South Beach Area**

Land Use	Acres	Percentage of total land
Residential	535.4	42.3
Road bed/sidewalks	255.7	20.1
Open Space*	136.2	10.8
Vacant**	118.9	9.4
Commercial	85.7	6.8
Public facilities/institutional	31.4	2.5
Transportation/utility	16.7	1.3
Mixed residential/commercial	8.3	0.7
Other (industrial, parking, etc.)	78.1	6.1
Total Area	1,266.4	100.0
Notes: * Open Space includes City parkland and NYSDEC property. **Vacant land includes Bluebelt property which totals about 56 acres. Source: NYCDEP 2013		

7
 8 Residential uses are predominantly single-family detached homes, although there are also some
 9 two-family homes and multi-family apartment buildings in the area. Single-family homes on
 10 larger lots are more common north of Hylan Boulevard in the area of steeper slopes and higher
 11 elevations.

12
 13 The wide streets and major access roads include Hylan Boulevard and Fingerboard Road. In
 14 addition to the streets, another important transportation use crossing the study area and running
 15 generally parallel to Hylan Boulevard is the Staten Island Railway line, a rail service operated by
 16 the MTA that offers transit service between Tottenville and St. George. Rail stations are located
 17 in the Old Town and Grasmere communities. Commercial uses are concentrated along the major
 18 east-west streets and are oriented towards providing local goods and services. Larger open spaces
 19 in the area include Ocean Breeze Park in the lower area (this a natural area park with some active
 20 uses) and Brady’s Pond in the northern area (also primarily a natural area park). The Lower Bay
 21 waterfront/shoreline is also parkland that is part of the FDR Boardwalk and Beach Park, which is
 22 a large, waterfront park extended along Staten Island’s south shore.

23
 24 Public facilities and institutional uses, including places of worship and public and private schools,
 25 comprise a small portion of the area land use. Only about 7 percent of the land use is vacant. The
 26 majority of this vacant land is freshwater wetlands in the lower area where development is
 27 regulated by the NYSDEC and USACE. Some of this land is also NYCDEP land that has been
 28 acquired (or to be acquired) for the purposes of implementing the proposed project. NYCDEP
 29 Bluebelt property totals about 56 acres.

30
 31 Zoning for the South Beach area is shown in Figure 3-16. As shown in Figure 3-16, the South
 32 Beach area contains a mix of lower density residential zoning districts, including R1-2, R3-1, R3-



1 2, R3X, R2, and R5 zoning districts, a commercial zoning district, C8-1, and commercial overlay
 2 districts mapped along Hylan Boulevard and Richmond Avenue.
 3



4

5

Note: "Proposed BMP Site" and "Proposed Lower Bay Outfall" refer to the Bluebelt GEIS.

6

Source: NYCDEP 2013

7

8

Figure 3-15. Land Use for the South Beach Area





- Proposed BMP (Best Management Practice) Site
- Proposed Outfalls
- South Beach Watershed

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

Note 1 : “Proposed BMP Site” and “Proposed Outfall” refer to the Bluebelt GEIS.
 Note 2: Due to the map scale, not all zoning districts are shown. More detailed zoning maps can be found at the NYC Planning, Department of City Planning City of New York, Zoning Index Map, which is available at: <http://www.nyc.gov/html/dcp/html/zone/zonedex.shtml>.
 Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 3-16. Zoning for the South Beach Area



1 **3.9 RECREATION**

2
3 **Overview.** Recreational areas within or in the vicinity of the Project area include Gateway NRA
4 (Figure 3-17), NYC’s Great Kills Park, and city-owned public beaches and undeveloped wetlands
5 in areas further inland. These recreational areas range from relatively undeveloped areas of beach
6 and tidal marshland along the shoreline, accessed by pedestrian and bicycle trails and roads, to
7 developed areas with playgrounds, picnic areas, boathouses, bath houses, public parking, tennis
8 and basketball courts, and observation areas. Recreational opportunities associated with these
9 areas include swimming, sunning, picnicking, hiking, biking, fishing and boating (USACE 2016).
10 In addition, Raritan Bay is used for both commercial and recreational fishing for numerous finfish
11 and shellfish species.
12

13 Recreational opportunities within the Project area are primarily centered around the Gateway NRA
14 which extends approximately 7 miles in length along the shore. The Gateway NRA contains
15 several beaches with associated boardwalks and promenades, and includes additional recreational
16 opportunities at Miller Park and Fort Wadsworth.
17



18 Source: NPS 2014.

19
20
21 **Figure 3-17. Gateway National Recreation Area (Staten Island Unit)**

22
23 South Beach and Midland Beach are the predominant beaches utilized by the public and contain
24 extensive parking areas, and restroom and concession facilities. Recreational activities associated
25 with these beaches include: strolling and jogging along the boardwalk at South Beach and the
26 promenade at Midland Beach, swimming, sunning, picnicking, and fishing. Unimproved parkland
27 and shorefront along New Dorp Beach and Oakwood Beach is lightly utilized.



1
2 Fort Wadsworth is part of the Gateway NRA. The fort abuts the northeast end of South Beach and
3 extends northeast along the shore for a distance of approximately 3,200 feet, and provides the
4 terminus for the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge. Fort Wadsworth is one of the oldest military
5 installations in the United States. Tourists frequently take self-guided and ranger-led tours of the
6 historic facility.

7
8 Miller Field, also part of the Gateway NRA, once served as the only Air Service Coast Defense
9 Station on the east coast of the United States. Miller Field has been converted to a series of athletic
10 fields and picnic areas. Visitors can view the remaining aircraft hangars and a WWII Coast
11 Artillery Tower that still stand at Miller Field.

12
13 The Staten Island Greenway is a conceptual plan for a 50-mile bike path and recreational trail
14 around the perimeter of Staten Island, which would link the numerous separate pedestrian and bike
15 paths throughout the island. Two segments of this proposed Greenway would be located within
16 the Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach Project area. One segment would link the 3 miles between
17 Fort Wadsworth and Miller Field, and a second segment would continue from Miller Field
18 approximately 1.5 miles to NYC's Great Kills Park (NYCDCP 2014).

19
20 **Oakwood Beach (Drainage Areas A and B).** NYC's Great Kills Park is the largest park in the
21 vicinity of the Project area with over 300 acres. Great Kills Park is almost entirely a natural area
22 comprised of freshwater wetlands and shoreline along Lower Bay. Great Kills Park is part of the
23 Gateway NRA and includes open space where visitors can enjoy many recreational amenities or
24 explore wildlife. Great Kills Park offers a seasonal swimming beach, kayaking, hiking, biking,
25 boating, and fishing.

26
27 **New Creek (Drainage Area C).** Reeds Basket Willow Swamp Park is a large natural area park
28 that occupies about 48 acres. It is part of the larger 2,800-acre Staten Island Greenbelt and is
29 located in the headwaters of the New Creek watershed. Reeds Basket Willow Swamp Park is
30 primarily a natural area park with large areas of forested wetlands, a pond and contributing streams.
31 The FDR Boardwalk and Beach Park is a large waterfront open space that fronts Lower Bay and
32 is the one of the largest beachfront parks on Staten Island's South Shore. It is an important
33 recreational resource and includes a 2.5-mile boardwalk, ballfields, playgrounds, basketball courts
34 and a roller hockey rink, in addition to memorials and statues. There is also a pier for year-round
35 fishing and the park provides one of three public swimming beaches on the South Shore. The St.
36 Francis Woodlands is a 27-acre natural area park owned by NYSDEC and adjacent to the St.
37 Francis Seminary. It is located in the upper watershed, just west of Reeds Basket Willow Swamp
38 Park, and is also considered part of the larger 2,800-acre Staten Island Greenbelt. The St. Francis
39 Woodlands is primarily a natural area open space, with large areas of steep sloped woodlands and
40 a pond (Priory Pond), which is at the headwaters of the stream that flows south into the Richmond
41 County Country Club. The St. Francis Woodlands includes trails that connect to the larger
42 Greenbelt trails. The Richmond County Country Club is a golf club that operates on land that is
43 leased by the NYSDEC to the golf course operator. The parcel also contains a wooded buffer area
44 and trails, along the west side of the park, that are part of the Greenbelt, but its primary purpose is
45 active recreation.



1
2 **South Beach (Drainage Areas D and E).** Ocean Breeze Park is a large natural area park covering
3 about 137 acres located west of Quintard Street. The park provides a variety of coastal natural
4 features including coastal shrub and woodland vegetation, grasses and freshwater wetlands. There
5 are extensive hiking trails across the park. Although primarily a natural area preserve with public
6 trails, an indoor athletic facility, and an equestrian facility covering approximately 10 acres is
7 currently under construction on the south end of the park (fronting on Father Capodanno
8 Boulevard). The FDR Boardwalk and Beach Park is a large waterfront open space that fronts
9 Lower Bay and is one of the largest beachfront parks located on Staten Island’s South Shore. It is
10 an important recreational resource and includes a 2.5-mile boardwalk, ballfields, playgrounds,
11 basketball courts and a roller hockey rink, in addition to memorials and statues. There is also a
12 pier for year-round fishing and the park provides one of the City’s three swimming beaches on the
13 South Shore.
14

15 **3.10 AESTHETICS AND SCENIC RESOURCES**

16

17 **Overview.** The southern portion of Staten Island has undergone extensive development,
18 particularly within the last 30 years, as the metropolitan area associated with New York City has
19 expanded due to economic and demographic growth. Such development in the Project area is
20 largely residential, as discussed in Sections 3.6 (Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice) and
21 3.8 (Land Use and Zoning), and consists of various types of residential housing and commercial
22 structures. In response to this relatively rapid development, there has been a recent move to protect
23 older residential neighborhoods in the southern portion of Staten Island through the establishment
24 of five Uniform Land Use Review Procedure applications. These applications have been created
25 to prevent or limit “out-of-context overdevelopment” by controlling the type and amount of
26 development in southern Staten Island (Molinari 2004), and would, in part, serve to preserve the
27 visual and aesthetic character of existing neighborhoods.
28

29 The aesthetic qualities of the Project area have been influenced by its largely residential backdrop,
30 and by waterfront property along the Lower Bay, which has been retained, protected, and enhanced
31 through a variety of measures. The residential backdrop for the Project area is associated with the
32 communities of South Beach, Midland Beach, New Dorp and New Dorp Beach, and Oakwood and
33 Oakwood Beach. Waterfront property consists of both developed and undeveloped areas adjacent
34 to Father Capodanno Boulevard, the Franklin D. Roosevelt Boardwalk and its associated
35 promenade, recreational areas such as Miller Field, and existing beach land and shoreline along
36 the Lower Bay.
37

38 Scenic resources associated with the Project area are derived from waterfront vistas of the south
39 shore of Staten Island. These scenic resources include beach land along the shoreline of the Project
40 area, including South, Graham, Midland, New Dorp, Cedar Grove, and Oakwood beaches. From
41 vantage points along the beaches and shoreline, the Franklin D. Roosevelt Boardwalk and its
42 associated promenade, and Father Capodanno Boulevard, a variety of natural and scenic vistas
43 may be appreciated. Exterior views from Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach include natural
44 scenic resources such as the lower New York Bay, a variety of seashore, beach, grassland, forest,
45 and tidal wetland settings, and migratory birds and butterflies. These visual resources are
46 associated with the outlet of the Narrows, the Gravesend and Lower bays, and southern portions



1 of Gateway NRA, including Great Kills Park (NYRCR 2014). Exterior views from these same
2 vantage points also include cultural and manmade scenic resources associated with recreational
3 and commercial activities within these same areas, including fishing, boating, and
4 swimming/sunbathing, as well as cultural or manmade scenic resources associated with the
5 Verrazano-Narrows Bridge, the Ocean Breeze fishing pier, offshore portions of Gateway NRA
6 (Hoffman and Swinburne islands), and the Staten Island, Coney Island, West Bank, Romer Shoal,
7 and Old Orchard Shoal lighthouses (NYRCR 2014).

8
9 **Oakwood Beach (Drainage Areas A and B).** The proposed interior flood control and drainage
10 measures would be sited in the lower coastal plain of the Oakwood Beach watershed where there
11 is little topographical relief. As shown on Figure 2-3, the excavated pond proposed for Oakwood
12 Beach would be bordered by the Lower Bay shoreline of Great Kills Park to the south, residential
13 areas to the north and east, and Great Kills Park to the west. The site has no formal public access
14 (e.g. trails) and there are limited public views are from the adjoining streets (e.g. Kissam Avenue,
15 Mill Pond, Fox Lane). Views from the street and adjacent private properties are limited because
16 of the flat topography, the absence of public vantage points and the thick common reed vegetation
17 at the street edges, which can grow up to and above average eye level (i.e., equal to or greater than
18 five feet above grade). The proposed site is visually dominated by common reed emergent
19 wetlands with some partially visible channels, creeks and open water habitats. Large stands of
20 common reed obscure much of the street level public view into the area. Transitional areas
21 between the common reed stands and adjacent sidewalks or residential properties are often
22 characterized by southern hardwood trees comprised of elms, maples and birch, with canopy
23 heights ranging from 10 to 30 feet. The proposed tide gate structure and sluice gates would be
24 located seaward of a sandy beach. Public views of the shoreline are open along the beach. The
25 views are primarily of a sandy beach, the waters of the Lower Bay to the south, and a low berm or
26 dune to the north (NYCDEP 2013).

27
28 **New Creek (Drainage Area C).** Seven excavated ponds associated with the TSP are proposed
29 along Seaview Avenue, Father Capodanno Boulevard, Midland Avenue and Hylan Boulevard as
30 shown in Figure 2-4. The sites for the five easternmost proposed ponds are generally flat,
31 dominated by common reed marsh with some isolated stands of woodlands, narrow stream
32 channels and some open water ponds, the majority of which are not visible to the public from the
33 adjoining streets except at street crossings. In the interior portions of these proposed interior flood
34 control locations, where the elevation increases slightly, there are wooded hummocks; however,
35 these features too are generally not visually prominent from either the public or private vantage
36 points, particularly when compared with the thick stands of the tall common reed that can obscure
37 public views into these sites from adjacent streets. In most cases, the proposed interior flood
38 control site edges are bordered by single-family homes. Private views from residential homes are
39 also generally limited to the edges of the proposed interior flood control sites. Limitations on views
40 from the local street and adjacent private properties are due to the flat topography, the absence of
41 public vantage points and the thick common reed vegetation at the street edges that can grow up
42 to and above the average eye level (i.e., equal to or greater than five feet above grade) (NYCDEP
43 2013).

44
45 The westernmost proposed pond (labelled as Midland Pond on Figure 2-4) would occupy
46 approximately three acres of a city park property, bounded by Boundary and Midland Avenues to



1 the north, Lincoln Avenue to the west, and a city school property to the south. The most evident
2 visual feature of this site is its mature woodland of large trees that creates a full and high tree
3 canopy (20-30 feet), comprised primarily of red maple with a variety of oaks including some with
4 trunks as large as 50 inches in diameter. Running from east to west across the property is a narrow
5 stream. Although the stream is a secondary visual feature of the site, it forms a corridor about 5 to
6 10 feet wide that is visible from the sidewalk. There are also some visible piles of fill and downed
7 trees. This property, although under the jurisdiction of NYCDPR, is enclosed by a tall fence and
8 is not publicly accessible, although it is visually accessible to pedestrians from the surrounding
9 public streets and sidewalks. There are also private views to the site from across the bordering
10 streets (NYCDEP 2013).

11
12 The northernmost proposed pond (Last Chance Pond on Figure 2-4) would be located within
13 NYCDPR's Last Chance Pond Park, which occupies about 3.9 acres, as well as within about 4.9
14 acres in NYCDEP Bluebelt property. The site is primarily visible to the public from the
15 surrounding adjacent public streets (there are no sidewalks fronting the property). While there is
16 informal access to the site (i.e., the site is open and there are no physical barriers to public access),
17 there is no formal trail system. There is a public seating area and memorial (recently installed by
18 NYCDEP) that fronts the site on the Stobe Avenue side (near the end of Husson Street and within
19 the Bluebelt portion of the property). Outside of the interior flood control site, the visual setting
20 is comprised of residential houses, including some multi-family housing immediately to the north,
21 from which there are views to the site. The most defining visual characteristic of this site from the
22 public views is its wooded wetlands. There are some limited open waters (small ponds) on the
23 interior of the site, but these ponds are generally not visible from the neighboring streets. The
24 woodland composition includes red maple hardwood swamp/emergent marsh that is more common
25 on the interior, albeit screened by the wooded and shrub layers at the site perimeter. Directly along
26 the street edges, the vegetation resembles a successional southern hardwood community that is
27 dominated by non-native and successional upland species in the canopy, shrub, and herbaceous
28 strata. On the southerly portion of the site is an area of common reed marsh that has few trees
29 (NYCDEP 2013).

30
31 **South Beach (Drainage Areas D and E).** The proposed interior flood control and drainage
32 measures would be sited in the lower coastal plain of the South Beach watershed where there is
33 little topographical relief and at an elevation just above or at sea level. As shown on Figure 2-6,
34 two excavated ponds are proposed along McLaughlin Street. It is a coastal site, albeit just inland
35 and separated from the beach by Father Capodanno Boulevard. The site is primarily an emergent
36 wetland that is visually dominated by dense stands of common reed that can reach heights of six
37 to eight feet and obscuring much of the street level public view into these sites. Bordering much
38 of the site to the north and east are low-density residential structures; Ocean Breeze Park and its
39 public trails are adjacent and to the west (portions of the parkland extend into the site, but no trails).
40 There are limited public sidewalks around the perimeter of the site, and private views into the site
41 are generally limited to the edges of the proposed interior flood control sites. The limited views
42 from the street and adjacent private properties are due to the flat topography, the absence of public
43 vantage points and the thick common reed vegetation at the street edges that can grow up to and
44 above the average eye level (i.e., equal to or greater than five feet above grade) (NYCDEP 2013).

45



1 **3.11 COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT**
2

3 The Project area is located within a state-designated coastal zone management area. Therefore,
4 development projects must be evaluated for consistency with NYSDOS Coastal Management Plan
5 (CMP (NYS 2006). There are a total of 44 NYSDOS CMP State Coastal Policies, which are
6 grouped together to address issues related to development, fish and wildlife resources, flooding
7 and erosion hazards, general issues, public access, recreation, historic and scenic resources,
8 agricultural lands, energy and ice management, and water and air resources in state-designated
9 coastal zone areas (NYSDOS 2006). Of these 44 State Coastal Policies, some may be applicable
10 to the proposed Project. The State Coastal Policies are discussed in greater detail in Appendix D.
11

12 In addition to consistency requirements associated with the NYSDOS CMP State Coastal Policies,
13 New York City has developed a Local Waterfront Revitalization Program (LWRP) for the New
14 York City coastal zone management area, which has been approved by State and Federal
15 regulatory authorities (NYCDCP 2011). Therefore, development projects must also be evaluated
16 for consistency with New York City’s LWRP. New York City’s LWRP incorporates the 44 State
17 Coastal Policies with local waterfront management policies into 10 broad policies that provide
18 additional guidance to address issues related to residential and commercial redevelopment, water-
19 dependent and industrial uses, commercial and recreational boating, coastal ecological systems,
20 water quality, flooding and erosion, solid waste and hazardous substances, public access, scenic
21 resources, and historical and cultural resources in state designated coastal zone areas. Of these 10
22 LWRP policies, some may be applicable to the proposed Project. The LWRP policies are
23 discussed in greater detail in Appendix D.
24

25 **3.12 HAZARDOUS, TOXIC, AND RADIOACTIVE WASTES**
26

27 An assessment of documented Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Waste (HTRW) sites in the
28 Project area was conducted by reviewing recent state and Federal data sources. No HTRW sites
29 or New York State-listed Inactive Hazardous Waste Disposal Sites have been identified within the
30 Project area (USEPA 2014b).
31

32 In support of this Project, the USACE also conducted a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment
33 on available parcels of land along the coast to identify any recognized environmental conditions
34 (REC) that may have an adverse environmental impact upon the subject properties (USACE
35 2003b). The USACE conducted a thorough historical and municipal records search (Federal,
36 State, and local), reviewed database listings, and conducted a site reconnaissance of the Project
37 area. The findings of that investigation indicate that contaminated soils, surface water, and
38 groundwater may be present throughout the Project area caused by known or potential historical fill,
39 miscellaneous dumping activities, and past or present operations within or surrounding the properties
40 and drainage areas of the study area. Findings also revealed that known or unknown active or
41 abandoned underground storm sewer, sanitary sewer, and natural gas conduit may exist throughout
42 all properties of the study area. In addition, record sources and previous site investigations have
43 revealed that abandoned storm sewer and sanitary conduit extends into the Lower New York Bay,
44 Great Kills Harbor, and the Raritan Bay from the southeastern shoreline (USACE 2003b).
45



1 Additionally, in conjunction with preparing the Bluebelt GEIS, Phase I and Phase II Environmental
2 Site Assessments were conducted to reveal the potential for contamination at interior flood control
3 sites (NYCDEP 2013). A discussion of the potentially applicable results of those assessments
4 follows.
5

6 **Oakwood Beach (Drainage Areas A and B)**

- 7 • Proposed site for the excavated pond in Drainage Area B: historical uses and the regulatory
8 databases have indicated the need for site testing to identify any potential impacts on soil
9 and groundwater conditions; and
- 10 • Proposed sites of tide gates: historical uses and the regulatory databases have indicated the
11 need for site testing to identify any potential impacts on soil and groundwater conditions
12 (NYCDEP 2013).
13

14 **New Creek (Drainage Area C)**

- 15 • Proposed sites for the 7 excavated ponds in Drainage Area C: historical uses, site
16 observations, and the regulatory databases have indicated the need for site testing to
17 identify any potential impacts on soil and groundwater conditions; several of the sites have
18 either a moderate or high potential for site contamination; and
- 19 • Proposed site of tide gate: historical uses and the regulatory databases have indicated the
20 need for site testing to identify any potential impacts on soil and groundwater conditions
21 (NYCDEP 2013).
22

23 **South Beach (Drainage Areas D and E)**

- 24 • Proposed site for the excavated pond in Drainage Area E: Phase II testing associated with
25 the Bluebelt GEIS has identified a high potential for soil and groundwater contamination;
26 and
- 27 • Proposed sites of tide gates: historical uses and the regulatory databases have indicated a
28 moderate potential for soil and groundwater contamination (NYCDEP 2013).
29

30 If it is determined, during sampling (that will occur during the development of Plans and
31 Specifications in the design phase), that HTRW contamination exists, the District will assess if the
32 project can be realigned to avoid the contaminated site. In accordance with ER 1165-2-132, if the
33 project alignment cannot be revised, the project's non-Federal sponsor would be responsible for
34 the removal of any contaminants to allow the construction of the alignment. The non-federal
35 sponsor will conduct, at 100% their expense, those remedial activities necessary to remove
36 contaminated materials in accordance with ER 1165-2-132.
37

38 In addition to these studies, there has been recent discovery of radiological contamination in a
39 portion of the Great Kills Park, adjacent to NYC Park's property and the tie-off to the proposed
40 LOP. Sections of Great Kills Park have been closed to visitation due to health and safety concerns
41 following the discovery of radium. This section of the park remains closed today. These radium
42 sources, found buried more than a foot below the ground's surface, have been removed; however,
43 since then, additional areas exhibiting above-background radiation readings have been identified
44 within the footprint of the historical landfill at this Great Kills Park site. Investigation into the
45 source of the radium contamination is ongoing; based on current information, the radioactive



1 contamination was brought to the site with the waste fill material. The extent of the waste fill
2 material along the park's southeastern boundary has not yet been fully delineated. Radium present
3 in these items has probably leaked over time, resulting in contamination of the soil directly
4 surrounding the sources. To ensure public safety, the NPS initiated a wider investigation into the
5 extent of radium at the site in the form of a *Comprehensive Environmental Response,*
6 *Compensation, and Liability Act* (CERCLA, or Superfund) process in 2007. The goals of this
7 CERCLA process are to determine the nature and extent of the contamination, evaluate and select
8 an option for cleanup, and return the park to a condition unencumbered by contamination. As they
9 are identified, the sources of radium are removed from the site for proper storage and disposal at
10 an out-of state facility. As of 2010, the NPS (with technical assistance from the USACE) had
11 removed radioactive sources and surrounding contaminated soil from the five locations with the
12 highest radiation readings. The radiation at these sites averaged 4.12 milliroentgens per hour
13 (mR/h) and dropped to 0.46 mR/h 3 feet away. Background radiation for this area is 0.02 mR/h
14 (NPS 2014). The NPS is currently further investigating the footprint of the former landfill area.
15

16 **3.13 TRANSPORTATION**

17 **Overview.** In general, the Project area is geographically linked to surrounding neighborhoods and
18 population centers through a network of local roads and highways. The majority of roads in the
19 Project area are identified as local streets or avenues, which primarily function to provide access
20 to abutting residential and commercial properties and serve as easements for various public
21 utilities.
22

23 Major interstates provide convenient access from New Jersey and Brooklyn to the Project area.
24 From the north, Route 440 crosses from New Jersey via the Bayonne Bridge to connect with the
25 Staten Island Expressway (Interstate 278), which is under NYSDOT's jurisdiction. The northern
26 end of Hylan Boulevard, which runs northeast and southwest along the northern edge of the Project
27 area, intersects the Staten Island Expressway. In the northwest part of Staten Island, the Goethals
28 Bridge provides access from New Jersey's Union County and also connects with the Staten Island
29 Expressway. To the southwest, the Outerbridge Crossing provides access from New Jersey's
30 Middlesex County, where the Garden State Parkway and the New Jersey Turnpike connect to the
31 Outerbridge Crossing via Route 440. The Verrazano Narrows Bridge provides access to Brooklyn
32 and is located at the easternmost point of Staten Island. In 2008, about 190,000 vehicles used the
33 bridge per day on average (NYSDOT 2009).
34

35 Some of the roadways in the Project area are already congested during peak traffic periods. A
36 detailed traffic analysis will be conducted during the Plans and Specification Phase of the Project.
37 Parking is available in Staten Island at four municipal facilities by hourly, daily, or monthly
38 permitted parking.
39

40 The Project area is also served by various forms of mass transportation. Three New York City
41 Transit bus routes operate separately along Hylan Boulevard and Father Capodanno Boulevard.
42 Some of the bus routes are all-day, two-way service routes; other routes provide express service
43 during rush hours (NYC Transit Authority 2014). The Metropolitan Transportation Authority's
44 Staten Island Railway provides 24-hour rail service in the Project area, between Tottenville to the



1 south and St. George to the north (Metropolitan Transit Authority [MTA] 2014). In addition, the
2 Staten Island Ferry links northern Staten Island with Manhattan. The ferry transports
3 approximately 70,000 pedestrians per day (Staten Island Ferry 2014).
4

5 **Oakwood Beach (Drainage Areas A and B).** . The major east and west collector roads through
6 the area are Amboy Road to the north and Hylan Boulevard through the center. The southern
7 portion of the area is served by Old Mill Road which functions as a collector road as well. Guyon
8 Avenue is one of the few roads that run north and south. Guyon connects Amboy Road on the
9 north with Old Mill Road on the south and intersects with Hylan Boulevard along the way. The
10 major collector roads are more heavily traveled and carry larger volumes of traffic during the
11 morning, afternoon and evening peak traffic hours. The remaining streets in the area are primarily
12 local residential streets, some of which dead-end or are interrupted by the mapped, but unbuilt,
13 segment of the Willowbrook Parkway, or the large open spaces of the area including the Gateway
14 NRA, NYC’s Great Kills Park, or the Oceanview Cemetery (NYCDEP 2013).
15

16 The Staten Island Railway which runs east and west across the area also interrupts the street grid
17 at certain locations. For the most part, however, the street grid is complete in the upper portion of
18 the Oakwood Beach area (i.e., Hylan Boulevard and above), while certain street segments in the
19 lower portion of the Oakwood Beach area remain incomplete. These street segments have not
20 been completed because of the presence of freshwater wetlands and streams that have restricted
21 development of these properties, thus largely eliminating the need for a local access road. In
22 addition, these wetlands have also impeded the construction of roads, due to physical and
23 regulatory constraints faces when building through wetlands. Currently, these wetlands have been
24 or are in the process of being acquired by NYCDEP under the Bluebelt program (NYCDEP 2013).
25

26 There are few on-street parking restrictions in this area. Most parking needs are met off-street in
27 residential driveways, although some denser areas of residential development do use on-street
28 parking to address local parking needs. Another exception is along the commercial corridors, such
29 as Hylan Boulevard, where on-street parking is metered or time-restricted along certain segments
30 (NYCDEP 2013).
31

32 The Oakwood Beach area is served by both rail and bus service. Rail service is provided by the
33 Staten Island Railway and there is one stop in the study area, Grant City, Oakwood Heights. Bus
34 service is also provided along the major roads such as Amboy Road, Hylan Boulevard and Mill
35 Road (NYCDEP 2013).
36

37 Sidewalks and formal crosswalks are provided throughout much of the Oakwood Beach area
38 although there are segments of streets where no sidewalks are provided. With the exception of the
39 major commercial corridors in the area, like Hylan Boulevard, pedestrian traffic is generally light
40 (NYCDEP 2013).
41

42 **New Creek (Drainage Area C).** The major east and west collector roads in the New Creek area
43 are Ocean Terrace at the northern end, Amboy Road/Richmond Road and Hylan Boulevard
44 through the center, and Father Capodanno Boulevard which run along the southern portion and
45 provide access to the waterfront beaches. North/south collector roads include: Todt Hill Road
46 which intersects with Ocean Terrace on the north and Richmond Hill Road on the south; Midland



1 Avenue which extends between Richmond Avenue on the north and Father Capodanno Boulevard
2 on the south and Seaview Avenue which also extends between Richmond Avenue on the north and
3 Father Capodanno Boulevard on the south. These major collector roads are more heavily traveled
4 and carry larger volumes of traffic during the morning, afternoon and evening peak hours
5 (NYCDEP 2013).

6
7 The other streets in the New Creek area are generally local residential streets some of which dead
8 end or are interrupted by large open spaces such as Richmond County Country Club, Reeds Basket
9 Willow Swamp Park and Miller Field (part of the Gateway NRA). The Staten Island Railway also
10 runs east/west across the New Creek area and interrupts the street grid at certain locations.
11 However, for the most part the street grid is complete in the upper portion of the New Creek area
12 (Hylan Boulevard and above), with a number of quiet and lightly traveled residential streets in and
13 around the Todt Hill neighborhood. Segments of the street grid in the lower portion of the New
14 Creek area have not been completed. These street segments have not been completed because of
15 freshwater wetlands and streams that have restricted development of these properties, thus largely
16 eliminating the need for a local access road. In addition, these wetlands have also impeded the
17 construction of roads, due to physical and regulatory constraints faces when building through
18 wetlands. Currently, these wetlands have been or are in the process of being acquired by NYCDEP
19 under the Bluebelt program. The incomplete street grid in the lower New Creek area is generally
20 associated with the mapped, but unbuilt streets that are occupied by streams, wetlands and
21 floodplains. The lower area is also characterized by quiet, lightly traveled, and narrow residential
22 streets (NYCDEP 2013).

23
24 There are few on-street parking restrictions in this area. Most parking needs are met off-street in
25 residential driveways, although some denser areas of residential development do use on-street
26 parking to address local parking needs. Another exception is along the commercial corridors, such
27 as Hylan Boulevard, where on-street parking is metered or time-restricted along certain segments
28 (NYCDEP 2013).

29
30 The New Creek area is served by both rail and bus service. Rail service is provided by the Staten
31 Island Railway and there are three stops in the area: Grant City, Jefferson Avenue and Dongan
32 Hills. Bus service is also provided along the major roads such as Richmond Avenue, Midland
33 Avenue, Lincoln Avenue, Seaview Avenue, New Drop Lane and Hylan Boulevard (NYCDEP
34 2013).

35
36 Sidewalks and formal crosswalks are provided throughout much of the area, although there are
37 segments of streets where no sidewalks are provided. With the exception of the major commercial
38 corridors in the New Creek area, like Hylan Boulevard, pedestrian traffic is generally light
39 (NYCDEP 2013).

40
41 **South Beach (Drainage Areas D and E).** The major collector east/west collector roads through
42 the South Beach area are Hylan Boulevard across the northern portion, and Father Capodanno
43 Boulevard along the southern portion, which provides access to the waterfront beaches. The Staten
44 Island Expressway extends along the northern border of the South Beach area and is accessible
45 from Hylan Boulevard. There are a few important north/south oriented collector roads including:
46 Quintard Street which extends between an intersection with Hylan Boulevard on the north to



1 Patterson Avenue on the south; Sand Lane which extends between Hylan Boulevard on the north
2 and Father Capodanno Boulevard on the south; and Lily Pond Road which extends between the
3 Staten Island Expressway on the north and Father Capodanno Boulevard on the south. These
4 major collector roads are more heavily traveled and carry larger volumes of traffic during the
5 morning, afternoon and evening peak traffic hours than at other times of the day (NYCDEP 2013).
6

7 The other streets in the South Beach area are generally local residential streets some of which dead
8 end and are interrupted by local open spaces and waterbodies such as Brady's Pond and Cameron's
9 Lake in the northern portion of the area. The road network around the ponds is characterized by
10 quiet and lightly traveled residential streets. Ocean Breeze Park similarly interrupts many streets
11 in the southern portion of the South Beach area. The Staten Island Railway also runs east/west
12 across the area and interrupts the street grid at certain locations. With few exceptions, the street
13 grid is complete in the upper portion of the South Beach area (i.e., Hylan Boulevard and above).
14 Segments of the street grid in the lower portion of the South Beach area have not been completed.
15 One of the principal reasons these street segments have not been completed is the presence of
16 freshwater wetlands that have restricted development of these properties, thus largely eliminating
17 the need for the local access roadways. In addition, these wetlands have also impeded the
18 construction of the street network, given both the physical and regulatory constraints of building
19 roads through these wetlands, particularly in the absence of any compelling need for the road
20 (NYCDEP 2013).
21

22 There are generally few on-street parking restrictions in this area. Most parking needs are met off-
23 street in residential driveways although some areas of denser residential development do use on-
24 street parking to meet local parking needs. Another exception is along the commercial corridors,
25 such as Hylan Boulevard, where the on-street parking is metered or time restricted along certain
26 segments (NYCDEP 2013).
27

28 The South Beach area is served by both rail and bus service. Rail service is provided by the Staten
29 Island Railway and there are two stops in the study area, Old Town Station and Grasmere Station.
30 Bus service is also provided along the major roads such as McLean Avenue, Olympia Boulevard,
31 Steuben Street, Clove Road, Richmond Road and Hylan Boulevard (NYCDEP 2013).
32

33 Sidewalks and formal crosswalks are provided throughout much of the South Beach area, although
34 there are segments of streets where no sidewalks are provided. With the exception of the major
35 commercial corridors in the area, like Hylan Boulevard, pedestrian traffic is generally light
36 (NYCDEP 2013).
37

38 **3.14 NAVIGATION**

39

40 The Ambrose Channel starts at the narrows where it connects to the Anchorage Channel in the
41 Upper Bay and extends thru the Lower Bay to the Atlantic Ocean between Rockaway peninsula,
42 NY and Sandy Hook, NJ. The depth of the Ambrose Channel has recently been deepened to
43 approximately 53 feet at the width of 2,000 feet (USACE 2004) as part of the NY/NJ Harbor
44 Deepening Project (HDP). Ambrose Channel is located approximately 2.6 nautical miles offshore
45 from the project area. The Chapel Hill North navigational channel is located approximately 3.5
46 nautical miles offshore from Oakwood Beach, and connects with the Ambrose Channel. The



1 Chapel Hill North navigational channel and the Ambrose navigational channel are both Federal
2 navigation channels.

3 4 **3.15 AIR QUALITY** 5

6 Emissions from Federal actions are regulated under 40 CFR §93 Subpart B General Conformity.
7 The Project area is located in the southern part of Staten Island, Richmond County, New York,
8 and is part of the New York City Metropolitan Area. Richmond County has been designated with
9 the following attainment status with respect to the National Ambient Air Quality Standards
10 (NAAQS) for criteria pollutants: marginal nonattainment area for the 2008 8-hour ozone standard
11 and a maintenance area for the 2006 particulate matter less than or equal to 2.5 microns in diameter
12 (PM_{2.5}) standard (40 CFR §81.333). Oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) and volatile organic compounds
13 (VOCs) are precursors for ozone and sulfur dioxide (SO₂) is a precursor pollutant for PM_{2.5}.
14 Richmond County is in attainment of the NAAQS for all other criteria pollutants.
15

16 **3.16 NOISE** 17

18 Sound is a physical phenomenon consisting of vibrations that travel through a medium, such as air,
19 and are sensed by the human ear. Noise is defined as any sound that is undesirable because it
20 interferes with communication, is intense enough to damage hearing, or is otherwise intrusive.
21 Human response to noise varies depending on the type and characteristics of the noise distance
22 between the noise source and the receptor, receptor sensitivity, and time of day. Noise is often
23 generated by activities essential to a community's *quality of life*, such as construction or vehicular
24 traffic.
25

26 Sound varies by both intensity and frequency. Sound pressure level, described in decibels (dB), is
27 used to quantify sound intensity. The dB is a logarithmic unit that expresses the ratio of a sound
28 pressure level to a standard reference level. Hertz are used to quantify sound frequency. The
29 human ear responds differently to different frequencies. "A-weighting", measured in A-weighted
30 decibels (dBA), approximates a frequency response expressing the perception of sound by humans.
31 Sounds encountered in daily life and their dBA levels are provided in Table 3-9.

32 **Table 3-9. Common Sounds and Their Levels**

Outdoor	Sound Level (dBA)	Indoor
Motorcycle	100	Subway train
Tractor	90	Garbage disposal
Noisy restaurant	85	Blender
Downtown (large city)	80	Ringling telephone
Freeway traffic	70	TV audio
Normal conversation	60	Sewing machine
Rainfall	50	Refrigerator
Quiet residential area	40	Library

33 Source: Harris 1998.
34

35 The dBA noise metric describes steady noise levels, although very few noises are, in fact, constant.
36 Therefore, A-weighted Day-night Sound Level has been developed. Day-night Sound Level



1 (DNL) is defined as the average sound energy in a 24-hour period with a 10-dB penalty added to
2 the nighttime levels (10 p.m. to 7 a.m.). DNL is a useful descriptor for noise because: (1) it
3 averages ongoing yet intermittent noise, and (2) it measures total sound energy over a 24-hour
4 period. In addition, Equivalent Sound Level (L_{eq}) is often used to describe the overall noise
5 environment. L_{eq} is the average sound level in dB.

6
7 The Noise Control Act of 1972 (PL 92-574) directs Federal agencies to comply with applicable
8 Federal, state, and local noise control regulations. In 1974, the USEPA provided information
9 suggesting continuous and long-term noise levels in excess of DNL 65 dBA are normally
10 unacceptable for noise-sensitive land uses such as residences, schools, churches, and hospitals.
11 NYCDEP maintains an extensive noise ordinance (Local Law 113) which limits noise in order to
12 maintain public health, comfort, convenience, safety, welfare and the prosperity of the people of
13 the city. Construction noise is specifically addressed with not-to-exceed (L_{max}) levels, limited
14 hours, and a noise mitigation plan. A summary of the Law is as follows:

- 15
- 16 • No sound (including impulse sounds) shall exceed 80 dBA at a distance of 50 or more feet
17 (§24-228 DEP);
- 18 • Construction may occur between 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. Monday – Friday (§24-222 DEP);
- 19 • Work may take place after hour and on weekends only with authorization from the
20 Departments of Buildings and Transportation (§24-223 DEP);
- 21 • A Noise Mitigation Plan for each construction site must be in place before construction
22 begins (§24-219-222 DEP).
- 23

24 Residential and recreational land uses are the most sensitive to noise within the immediate vicinity
25 of construction work. Existing sources of noise near the proposed site include local and interstate
26 traffic, high-altitude aircraft overflights, boat and harbor noise, and natural noises such as leaves
27 rustling and bird vocalizations. Existing noise levels (L_{eq} and DNL) were estimated for the
28 surrounding areas using the techniques specified in the American National Standard *Quantities*
29 *and Procedures for Description and Measurement of Environmental Sound Part 3: Short-term*
30 *measurements with an observer present*. Table 3-10 outlines the land use category and the
31 estimated background noise levels for nearby noise sensitive areas (ANSI 2013).



1 **Table 3-10. Estimated Background Noise Levels at Nearby Noise Sensitive Areas**

Closest Noise Sensitive Area (NSA)				Estimated Existing Sound Levels (dBA)			
Activity	Distance to NSA [ft(m)]	Direction	Location	Land Use Category	DNL	L _{eq}	
						daytime	nighttime
Residential				Urban and Noisy Suburban Residential	57	55	49
Revetment	0		Cedar Grove Beach Place				
Revetment	50 (15)	North	Grayson Street				
Revetment	110 (34)	Northwest	Father Capodanno Boulevard				
Sheetpile Walls	410 (125)	Northwest	Block Father Capodanno Boulevard				
Church							
Revetment	670 (204)	North	Cedar Grove Avenue				
Hospital							
Sheetpile Walls	1,270 (387)	Northwest	Seaview Avenue				
School							
Sheetpile Walls	645 (197)	Northwest	Sand Lane				
Revetment	1,300 (396)	North	Olympia Boulevard				

2 Source: ANSI 2013.



4.0 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

This chapter discusses the potential environmental consequences for both the National Economic Development (NED) Plan and the No-Action Alternative. For the NED Plan, the potential environmental consequences associated with both construction and long-term operations are presented for the various resource areas (Sections 4.1 through 4.17). For the No-Action Alternative, the potential environmental consequences associated with not implementing the NED Plan are presented in Section 4.18. Section 4.19 presents a summary comparison of the NED Plan and the No-Action Alternative. Additionally, this chapter discusses unavoidable adverse effects and considerations that offset adverse effects (Section 4.20); the relationship between short-term uses of the environment and long-term productivity (Section 4.21); irreversible and irretrievable commitment of resources (Section 4.22); and cumulative impacts (Section 4.23).

4.1 GEOLOGY, TOPOGRAPHY, AND SOILS

Impacts on geology, topography, and soils from constructing the LOP in the Project area are expected to be minimal. No impacts on geology would occur because bedrock elevations would be below the depth of proposed structure foundations and pond excavation depths. As shown in Table 4-1, the proposed LOP would occupy approximately 52.8 acres. Ditches would be constructed along the landward side of the levees, floodwall, and buried seawall/armored levee system to direct runoff toward creeks, outfalls, and tide gate structures. Soil erosion and sedimentation would be minimized during construction through the use of a soil erosion and sediment control plan. In addition, erosion is expected to be minimal during construction because the surrounding topography is generally flat, reducing stormwater runoff capability. Only clean material would be used for LOP construction. There are no prime farmlands or farmlands of statewide importance in the Project area.

Table 4-1. Estimated Land Area of LOP

	Length of LOP (feet)	Width of LOP (feet)	Disturbed Area (Square Feet)	Disturbed Area (Acres)	Crest Elevation
Reach 1	2,800	85	238,000	5.5	+18 feet NGVD29
Reach 2	600	85	51,000	1.2	+18 feet NGVD29
Reach 3	1,800	3	77,400 (Note 1)	1.8	+20.5 feet NGVD29
Reach 4	22,700	85	1,929,500	44.3	+20.5 feet NGVD29 (Note 2)
Total	27,900	varies	2,295,900	52.8	Varies

Note 1: the disturbed area for Reach 3 includes a 25-foot splash apron and a 15-foot scour blanket.

Note 2: the finished elevation of the buried seawall (Reach 4) would be 2 feet higher than the crest elevation.

The LOP would be constructed parallel to the shoreline and would reduce the drift and deposition of sand inland. A prevailing east to west littoral drift of sand is a known pattern on the south shore of Staten Island. However, the LOP is not expected to significantly alter or interrupt these littoral drift patterns. Topography would be permanently impacted by placement of the LOP to a crest



1 elevation of +18.0 to +20.5 feet NGVD29. These permanent impacts would be offset by the
2 significant benefit of stabilizing the shoreline and providing coastal storm risk management.

3
4 The interior drainage facilities would include tide gates, sluice gates, stormwater outfall
5 structures, natural storage ponds, excavated ponds, and road raisings. Because the tide gates,
6 sluice gates, and outfall structures are part of the LOP design, those impacts are included in the
7 discussion of the LOP above. As such, the analysis below focuses on the potential impacts of
8 excavated ponds and road raisings within the drainage areas.

9
10 Within Drainage Area B (see Figure 2-3), one excavated pond would be located east of Kissam
11 Avenue, on the landward side of the LOP. Excavation to a depth of 2.5 feet NGVD29 would occur
12 within approximately 46 acres. As part of the interior drainage facilities, Mill Road and Kissam
13 Avenue would also be raised.

14
15 Within Drainage Area C (see Figure 2-4), 7 excavated ponds would be required. Excavation to
16 a depth of 2 feet NGVD29 would occur within approximately 100.51 acres. A section of Seaview
17 Avenue would also be raised in the area of Quincy Avenue to Father Capodanno Blvd.

18
19 Within Drainage Area E (see Figure 2-5), two excavated ponds would be located along
20 McLaughlin Street. Excavation to a depth of 2 feet NGVD29 would occur within approximately
21 34 acres.

22
23 As shown in Table 4-2, the proposed excavation of ponds would occupy approximately 180 acres.
24 Road raisings could disturb approximately 4.1 acres. Soil disturbances would generally occur
25 within the footprints of the existing roads, although it is possible that road widths could increase
26 slightly as a result of road raising.

27
28 **Table 4-2. Estimated Land Area for Excavated Ponds and Road Raisings**

	Area of Excavated Ponds¹ (acres)	Length of Road Raising² (feet)	Area of Road Raising³ (acres)
Drainage Area A	0	0	0
Drainage Area B	(46)	2,360	2.0
Drainage Area C	(100.51)	1,120	2.1
Drainage Area D	0	0	0
Drainage Area E	(34)	0	0
Total	(180.5)	3,480	4.1

29 ¹ Pond excavations would occur within these acreage estimates, but would not necessarily disturb the full acreages presented.

30 ² Road raising would generally not change the disturbed linear footprint of the existing road.

31 ³ Road raising would generally not change the disturbed area of the existing road.

32
33 The first step in excavating any pond would be to mark the project site and identify the clearing
34 limits as per the final designs; this marking may be modified in the field based on observed
35 conditions and decisions that may avoid the removal of important trees or stands of vegetation,
36 where feasible. Work activities and clearing limits would be identified and no soils outside these
37 limits would be disturbed.



1 All construction activities would be performed in accordance with NYSDEC technical standards
2 for erosion and sediment control and must be implemented in accordance with an approved
3 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP would comply with the NYSDEC
4 Stormwater Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) General Permit for Stormwater
5 Discharges from Construction Activity. The SWPPP would include a soil, erosion, and sediment
6 control plan in conformance with NYSDEC’s “Standard and Specifications for Erosion and
7 Sediment Control” that, at a minimum, would include, but not be limited to: construction limiting
8 fencing, staked straw bales, reinforced silt fences, sediment traps with filters, sediment filters,
9 portable sediment tanks, storm drain inlet protections, and sandbags, as necessary. No stockpiling
10 of excavated material that would cause erosion would be permitted. With the implementation of
11 these control measures, the NED Plan would not contribute runoff pollutants.
12

13 All excavated soil would be handled and managed in accordance with applicable City, State, and
14 Federal regulations. Excavated soils would be tested for contamination and re-used within the
15 Project area (such as for road raising and grading) to the extent practicable. Some soils would be
16 transported out of the Project area.
17

18 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, there would be no notable differences in impacts
19 to geology, topography, or soils, with the exception that locating the promenade at ground level
20 behind the buried seawall would disturb soils that would be avoided if the promenade were located
21 on top of the buried seawall.
22

23 **4.2 WATER RESOURCES**

24

25 **4.2.1 Regional Hydrogeology and Groundwater Resources**

26

27 The NED Plan would not change the total volume of groundwater available, or the quality or
28 usability of groundwater supplies. The Project would alter stormwater runoff patterns and involve
29 the excavation of ponding areas for the purpose of managing storm-related runoff. Although
30 proposed ponding and drainage storage areas would generally be located in low-lying landscape
31 positions where water already tends to collect, the excavation of ponding areas would further
32 concentrate larger volumes of stormwater runoff in selected locations. As a result of the creation
33 and deepening of ponding areas, these areas would collect larger volumes of stormwater runoff
34 than other areas, possibly altering the locations of, or volumes of water received by, other nearby
35 groundwater recharge zones. However, because groundwater flows relatively unimpeded through
36 the large sand and gravel aquifers that underlie the Project area, these minor, localized changes to
37 recharge zone locations are not anticipated to significantly affect regional hydrogeology and
38 groundwater.
39

40 The proposed ponds could require excavation below the groundwater table. Therefore,
41 groundwater inflow to the proposed ponds is expected, but would only be expected to consume a
42 small fraction of the proposed storage capacity. If field data gathered during final design indicate
43 that a higher rate of inflow may occur at a proposed pond, then the hydraulic structures may need
44 to be upsized during final design for the purposes of enlarging the low-flow orifices. The soils
45 surrounding the proposed ponds may also need to be amended as well to reduce the hydraulic
46 conductivity. Flow rates during final design would be determined using test pits and soil borings



1 and monitoring of groundwater movement would also be conducted during the dewatering and
2 construction of the proposed ponds. Therefore, the proposed BMPs would not result in potential
3 significant adverse impacts on groundwater flows (NYCDEP 2013).

4
5 Groundwater that would inflow to the proposed ponds would become surface water. In studies
6 associated with the Bluebelt GEIS, this inflow was determined to be minimal and the proposed
7 ponds were determined to result in no significant adverse impacts on the groundwater table. A
8 lowered water table can lead to the consolidation of soils and ground subsidence, which on large
9 scales can cause damage to property and infrastructure. Based on available data about the types
10 of soils in the watershed and the anticipated minor changes in the groundwater table, potential
11 ground subsidence in the immediate vicinity of the proposed ponds was calculated to be at most
12 0.4 inches, which would not cause any damage to neighboring structures. Therefore, the NED
13 Plan would not result in potential significant adverse impacts on groundwater volumes, the
14 groundwater table, or land subsidence (NYCDEP 2013).

15
16 Certain construction activities, including pond excavations in areas of shallow groundwater, are
17 expected to require dewatering activities so that work can be performed without groundwater
18 inundating the work area. Discharge points for the residual water from the dewatering operations
19 may be a City sanitary line or local surface waters, both of which would require permit approvals
20 from NYCDEP and NYSDEC, respectively.

21
22 The type of dewatering technique employed would be dependent upon the amount of groundwater
23 needing to be pumped and the location of the proposed construction activity. Typically, the
24 contractor would install a series of well points and pumpouts. In low-pump rate situations, a single
25 line would be placed in the trench. Contractors would be required to convey pumped-out residual
26 water through settling devices, such as sediment traps or portable sediment tanks, prior to
27 discharge. Sediment tanks allow suspended solids to settle out before discharge. The captured
28 sediments from the bottom of the tanks would be regularly removed by the contractor.

29
30 Discharge of dewatered effluents would be required to meet specific requirements, such as a
31 maximum turbidity standard. This standard would be, in part, based on existing turbidity of the
32 receiving pond or stream. Dewatering activities would also be subject to the requirements of the
33 SPDES discharge permit for temporary dewatering activities that would involve direct discharges
34 to surface waters. If dewatering into New York City sewers were proposed, a Sewer Discharge
35 Permit must be issued by NYCDEP prior to the start of any dewatering activities at the site. In this
36 case, groundwater sampling to determine compatibility within NYCDEP Sewer Discharge Criteria
37 would need to be performed in areas where dewatering is expected. Data would be submitted to
38 NYCDEP for review and approval.

39 40 **4.2.2 Surface Water**

41
42 The construction activities associated with the NED Plan may cause a temporary, short-term
43 increase in suspended sediment and turbidity in surface waters adjacent to the Project. However,
44 the suspended sediments and turbidity are expected to settle quickly out of the water column, and
45 therefore no long-term adverse impacts to surface water quality are expected.



1 Long-term improvement of interior drainages (i.e., tide/slide gates and construction of new
2 drainage ponds) would positively affect the surrounding areas by controlling and containing large
3 volumes of stormwater runoff that would otherwise flood developed areas. In addition, ponds
4 would also serve to detain or retain the impurities commonly associated with stormwater runoff,
5 such as petroleum based liquids in runoff from paved areas, and sediment-laden waters in runoff
6 from unstable soil areas. In addition, pond excavation would create new and deepen existing
7 surface water habitats.

8
9 Best management practices for erosion control would be utilized where necessary to prevent runoff
10 from upland construction activities from entering the tidal creeks and the Raritan and Lower New
11 York Bay. With the exception of Oakwood Creek area, tide gates in the Project area would be
12 designed to drain flooded freshwater wetlands from Lower New York Bay storm surges and
13 interior runoffs. Tidal gates at Oakwood Creek would be designed to permit backflow at low (non-
14 damaging) elevations of the Lower New York Bay, which allows intermixing of fresh and salt
15 water in the area's wetlands (USACE 2016). A Section 404(b)(1) Guidelines Evaluation has been
16 completed and is provided as Appendix B of this EIS.

17 18 **4.2.3 Water Quality**

19
20 The NED Plan is expected to result in improved water quality in the watershed compared to the
21 No-Action (without-project) Alternative. This conclusion is supported by a literature review and
22 data collected for the Bluebelt GEIS. In the future without the NED Plan, runoff would not be
23 collected and directed to the proposed ponds. In contrast, proposed ponds function as wetlands
24 that provide physical, chemical, and biological treatment of pollutants contained within runoff;
25 flow rates into wetlands are attenuated, allowing sediment and organic debris to settle. During this
26 process, nutrients undergo both chemical and biological transformation in a wetland. Nitrogen can
27 be naturally altered into forms that are more favorable to uptake by wetland plants and phosphorus
28 is readily precipitated out of water in many of its chemical forms, depending on the pH of the water
29 and is also utilized by plants. Proposed ponds can also reduce fecal coliform concentrations by
30 detaining water, allowing for die-off of microorganisms (NYCDEP 2013).

31
32 In addition, analyses of ponds previously constructed and operating on Staten Island (in the South
33 Richmond Bluebelt) shows general water quality improvement resulting from ponds. Data from
34 a 2003 water quality study of three Staten Island ponds installed in the South Richmond Bluebelt
35 (including two extended detention wetlands and one wetland retrofit pond) show that extended
36 detention wetlands are performing as a typical stormwater wetland, achieving good pollutant
37 removal efficiencies. In addition, in the Richmond Creek watershed of South Richmond, it has
38 been found that outlet stilling basins and other velocity attenuating structures can provide a 10 to
39 20 percent pollutant removal efficiency that is attributable to velocity reductions that allow
40 sediment and other debris present in the water to settle instead of being transported downstream.
41 This would help reduce nutrient loads from adjacent properties such as ball fields or lawns from
42 directly entering the Lower Bay, thereby improving the water quality over the existing conditions.
43 Therefore, the NED Plan would not result in potential significant adverse impacts to water quality
44 (NYCDEP 2013).



1
2 **4.2.4 Tidal Influences and Floodplains**
3

4 The LOP and interior drainage facilities would not alter the existing tidal fluctuation or tidal ranges
5 at the Project area. Construction of the NED Plan would limit the inland extent of storm surges,
6 provide long-term shoreline erosion protection, and reduce tidal flooding of the local communities,
7 especially during storm events. The NED Plan would be consistent with Executive Order 11988,
8 which requires Federal agencies to avoid to the extent possible the long and short-term adverse
9 impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of flood plains and to avoid direct and
10 indirect support of floodplain development wherever there is a practicable alternative.
11

12 Effects of Sea Level Rise

13 New York City has an extensive coastal zone with billions of dollars of private and public
14 investments, making sea level rise an important long-term planning issue. The potential impacts
15 of sea level rise on the City were a major focus of the City’s PlaNYC report (NYC 2013), which
16 recommended preparation of a comprehensive climate change adaptation study and examination
17 of climate change resiliency options. Warming global temperatures are considered extremely
18 likely over the coming decades and through the course of the next century. It is anticipated that
19 this warming will be at a faster rate than past trends which will have the effect of increasing the
20 rate of global sea level rise. Given the long-term nature of sea level rise effects and the variables
21 intrinsic to predicting global carbon emissions, global climate conditions, and the resulting effects
22 on sea level, there are ranges in sea level rise projections that take into account various scenarios
23 (NYCDEP 2013).
24

25 In February 2015, the New York City Panel on Climate Change (NPCC) released its report
26 “Building the Knowledge Base for Climate Resiliency” (NPCC 2015) which projects that sea level
27 will rise in New York City of 11 to 21 inches by the 2050s. The current guidance (ER 1100-2-
28 8162) from USACE states that proposed alternatives should be formulated and evaluated for a
29 range of possible future local relative sea level change rates. The relative sea level change rates
30 shall consider as a minimum a low rate based on an extrapolation of the historic rate, and
31 intermediate (Curve 1) and high (Curve III) rates which include future acceleration of the eustatic
32 sea level change rate. These rates of change for this Project correspond to an increase in sea levels
33 of 0.7 feet, 1.1 feet, and 2.6 feet over 50 years for the low, medium and high rates. The historic
34 rate, 0.7 feet over 50 years, is being used as the basis of design for the flood protection structures
35 (USACE 2016). The District believes the NED Plan represents the type of infrastructure design
36 and investment for the City that would be responsive to climate change. For example, the NED
37 Plan design crest is only predicted to be overtopped by surge during the most restrictive
38 combination of storm event and sea level change studied. Only the 500-year + the “high” rate of
39 sea level change would overtop the minimum design crest elevation of 18 feet NGVD29. The
40 NED Plan would also meet the overtopping requirements in the event of a 100-year storm in year
41 2069 for the low, intermediate, and high predictions of sea level change. Beyond the 50-year
42 period-of-analysis, the robust design of the NED Plan may support the added loads of structural
43 expansion or adaptation to meet the needs of future sea level change (USACE 2016). Additionally,
44 the proposed ponds are designed to maximize flood storage effectiveness in an existing low-lying
45 developed coastal area where the street and property grades are essentially fixed and cannot be
46 modified. In sum, the NED Plan would manage flood levels during storm events and operation of



1 the proposed ponds would not be impacted by sea level rise. Therefore, the NED Plan would not
2 result in any significant adverse impacts on hydrology in the Project area.

4 4.2.5 Stormwater

5
6 The NED Plan would not introduce any new development or any significant new impervious
7 surface coverage that would generate runoff. Rather, the Project's proposed ponds would provide
8 flood volume and velocity control along with enhanced ecological conditions through the
9 protection and restoration of wetlands (NYCDEP 2013).

10
11 Combined with the sewer proposals presented in the Bluebelt GEIS, the resultant drainage plan
12 would integrate the existing water bodies and stormwater features, allowing a comprehensive
13 drainage system, with stormwater conveyance and detention. Based on modelling associated with
14 this Project, the NED Plan would lower water surface elevations in the low-lying areas, to a level
15 that provides positive drainage to the ponds and wetlands, thereby reducing local street flooding
16 (USACE 2016). Reductions in street flooding would thus reduce events where sanitary sewers are
17 impacted by street flooding. Therefore, the NED Plan would not result in potential significant
18 adverse impacts to stormwater management infrastructure.

19
20 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, there would be no differences in impacts to water
21 resources among the NED Plan (Seaward) and the two sub-alternatives.

22 4.3 VEGETATION (UPLANDS AND WETLANDS)

23 4.3.1 Uplands

24
25
26
27 Implementation of the NED Plan would potentially impact up to approximately 52.8 acres of
28 vegetation along the LOP, and up to approximately 187.2 acres of vegetation within the interior
29 drainage areas of the Project area. Construction of the LOP and most proposed ponds would
30 require only minor tree clearing and site grading. Excavation at pond sites NC-6 and NC-11 in
31 Drainage Area C (see Figure 2-4) would require the greatest amount of tree clearing and site
32 grading. Approximately 200 trees could be impacted by the Project construction. To avoid
33 indirect and unintended injury or damage to trees that are proposed to remain after construction,
34 the following protection measures would be applied during staging and construction:

- 35
- 36 • Pre-construction surveys for any protected threatened and endangered plant species and the
- 37 identification of species for plant rescue and relocation;
- 38 • Clearing and grading limits would be clearly marked prior to construction;
- 39 • Trees to remain after construction would be protected by barricades consisting of sturdy
- 40 wood posts and rails at a distance of at least 10 feet from the trunk of each tree. This would
- 41 prevent vehicles and equipment from damaging the tree trunks or compacting the soil over
- 42 the root system;
- 43 • To protect against root damage, pests and diseases, roots would be cleanly cut during
- 44 excavation near trees. Exposed roots would also be kept moist. When feasible, there would
- 45 be a compensatory trimming of the tree canopy to balance the root loss;



- 1 • Any trees destroyed would be replaced in accordance with the NYC Tree Valuation
2 Protocol (NYCDPR 2009);
- 3 • As the final stage in construction, all areas would be restored in accordance with the
4 proposed design and diverse planting program including the planting of native herbaceous,
5 shrub and tree species; In addition, the NED Plan would follow all NYCDPR tree
6 protection measures, as required for work in City parkland.
- 7 • The USACE will conduct a tree survey of existing conditions prior to construction and then
8 again after the project is built. Mitigation will be accomplished by planting at a ratio of two
9 new trees for every tree destroyed. Within NYC property, restitution requirements for
10 removal of street trees or trees within park property are dictated by Local Law 3 of 2010
11 and associated NYCDPR rules and valuation methodology.

12
13 The proposed NED Plan is at the Feasibility Phase and a more complete design will be developed
14 during the Plans and Specification Phase. USACE coordination with NYC Parks and Recreation
15 Tree Preservation and Restitution is ongoing. USACE will complete a tree survey during the
16 Planning Engineering and Design phase of work and will coordinate impacts of construction
17 (including number and type of trees lost) and tree restitution with NYC Parks Arborist.

18
19 The entire above-grade portion of the seawall from Fort Wadsworth to Miller Field would be
20 covered with material excavated to accommodate the structure foundation. This material,
21 primarily sand with some clay, silts, and topsoil, would support grass and other native beach
22 vegetation. The material cover, which is primarily a reuse of the material excavated from the
23 construction of the LOP, would be used to visually integrate the buried seawall with surrounding
24 topography and to protect the public from climbing and/or falling on the uneven rock surface.
25 Geotextile fabric would be placed underneath the bedding layer to reduce settlement and around
26 the core structure to minimize loss of fill through the voids. The material cover would be placed
27 on 2:1 side slopes. A mix of native dune vegetation would be planted on both the seaward and
28 landward slopes; however, no planting would be done on the landward slope of the LOP in reaches
29 where the boardwalk is located and would cover/shade out vegetation. To address the use of native
30 plants, the USACE would consider the use of local nurseries such as the Staten Island-based
31 Greenbelt Native Plant Center.

32
33 With regard to the area between New Dorp Beach and Oakwood Beach, the USFWS has requested
34 burial of the area of exposed seawall to allow for movement of terrestrial species, such as turtles,
35 that traverse the wetlands. Although the USACE had originally planned to leave the seawall
36 exposed because of *Phragmites* (invasive plants) in the excavated material, the USACE has now
37 decided to implement the USFWS request and would cover the seawall with material excavated
38 from the area. The USACE will perform monitoring and *Phragmites* control (via herbicide) in the
39 area.

40
41 Under Executive Order 13112, Federal agencies whose actions may affect the status of invasive
42 species shall not authorize, fund, or carry out actions that are likely to cause or promote the
43 introduction or spread of invasive species in the United States or elsewhere unless the agency had
44 determined and made public its determination that benefits of such action clearly outweigh the
45 potential harm caused by invasive species.



1
2 Consistent with Executive Order 13112, the USACE would use general invasive plant species
3 control measures, such as requiring contractors to clean equipment prior to beginning of work in
4 the Project area and avoiding the use of hay bales and other materials that potentially contain weed
5 seeds for erosion control. Some invasive vegetation could be impacted as a result of construction
6 of the NED Plan; however land disturbance and removal of invasive vegetation would be unlikely
7 to accelerate the spread of invasive species because non-native invasive species are already the
8 dominant component of vegetative cover types within the Project area. Because many of the
9 Project areas support invasive species, it is possible that construction in upland areas could be
10 beneficial due to the removal of invasive species and subsequent replanting with native vegetation.
11 Similarly, pond excavation may result in beneficial impacts due to the removal of invasive species
12 such as common reed.

13
14 Although existing roads and parking areas would be used to the greatest extent possible for access
15 and staging during construction, temporary impacts to upland vegetation may occur in areas used
16 for haul roads and temporary workspaces. Following construction, these areas would be stabilized
17 and revegetated with native plant species. With the measures identified in this section in place, the
18 NED Plan would not result in potential significant adverse impacts to trees or vegetation during
19 construction.

20
21 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** The current dunes at Miller Field, which are not manmade, are
22 actively managed by NPS. While the NPS has encouraged natural dune development, the dunes
23 have benefited from groins and up drift nourishment. Since Hurricane Sandy, windblown sand
24 has been slowly augmenting the dune elevation. Recent planting by the NPS have aimed at
25 restoring native vegetation as well as dune stabilization. Under the NED Plan (Seaward), the
26 existing dune habitat at Miller Field would be disturbed; however this habitat would reestablish
27 after construction is complete. In addition, at the request of the USFWS, the USACE would also
28 plant appropriate species on the slopes, which would result in a continuous line of dune habitat
29 and the creation of approximately 21 acres of dune habitat. USACE will work with the NPS to
30 develop an appropriate species list for planting at Miller Field.

31
32 Additionally, if the NED Plan (Seaward) is constructed, the recently constructed multi-use path
33 would be impacted and the USACE would provide a functional equivalent pathway (in the form
34 of a promenade on top of the buried sea wall or a promenade at ground level behind the buried
35 seawall. A promenade on top of the buried seawall would not impact the vegetated dune on the
36 slopes of the seawall. A promenade at ground level behind the buried seawall would have similar
37 impacts as the recently completed multi-use path. If the LOP is constructed landward of the hangar
38 (Sub-alternative 1 [Landward]) or through the hangar (Sub-alternative 2 [Through]), the existing
39 dune habitat at Miller Field would not be disturbed.

40
41



1 **4.3.2 Wetlands**
2

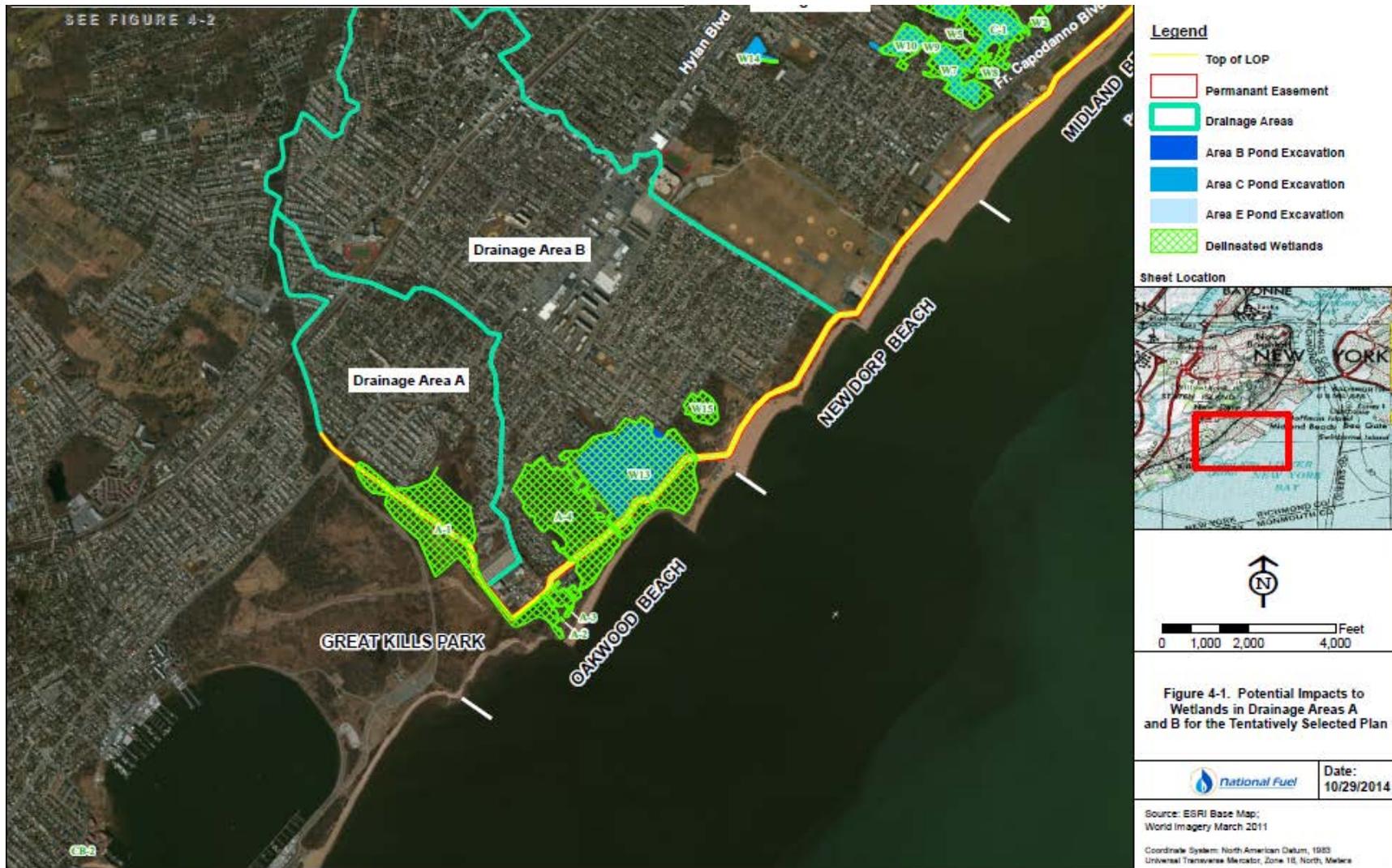
3 Under Executive Order 11990, Federal agencies are directed to “take action to minimize the
4 destruction, loss or degradation of wetlands, and to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial
5 values of wetlands...” A primary objective of the NED Plan is to use existing freshwater wetlands
6 and their adjacent areas to manage flooding and erosion, and improve the overall ecological value
7 of the watershed. To that end, the NED Plan would improve and diversify wetland habitats,
8 transforming some existing common reed dominated wetlands into a variety of open water and
9 emergent periodically inundated wetlands along with upland buffer areas. While construction of
10 the LOP and tide gates along the south shore of Staten Island could impact some freshwater
11 wetlands, the Project would create tidal wetlands as well. This section addresses each of these
12 impacts.
13

14 As described in Section 3.2.3, wetland boundaries were field delineated in 2003 and verified in
15 2009 as part of the USACE’s planning for this Project. The complete Wetlands Delineation Report
16 is contained in Appendix C. In order to calculate potential impacts to both tidal and freshwater
17 wetlands, the USACE overlaid the NED Plan atop the delineated wetlands in the Project area (see
18 Figures 4-1 and 4-2). Using geographic information system (GIS) mapping, the USACE
19 determined the potential wetland acreages that could be impacted for each Project
20 component/feature.
21

22 As shown in Figures 4-1 and 4-2, construction of the LOP would impact freshwater wetlands. The
23 LOP would potentially impact a total of 10.89 acres of freshwater wetlands, all located at southern
24 end of the LOP in the Oakwood Beach area. Construction associated with the NED Plan would
25 involve substantial activities within and adjacent to freshwater wetlands. Measures typically used
26 in USACE projects to minimize disturbance to wetlands during construction include the following:
27

- 28 • Sediment and erosion control practices (described above) would be part of the contract
29 requirements, including specific techniques and methods to control sedimentation and
30 erosion, such as snow fencing and silt fence/surface water collectors;
- 31 • Flagging and marking the edge of wetlands so that construction activities do not
32 inadvertently extend into wetlands not intended for construction or restoration;
- 33 • Construction limit fencing would be used to avoid wetland encroachments during
34 construction activities. The fencing would be equipped with signs reading “Protected
35 Wetlands— Construction Prohibited Beyond This Point.” The fencing and straw bales
36 would be maintained for the duration of work in a stretch of the LOP or at a pond location;
- 37 • For construction segments with more intensive construction activities (such as along roads
38 adjacent to wetlands), a reinforced silt fence with a surface water collector would be used,
39 if necessary. After construction is complete, the fence would be removed; the trap rock
40 could remain, since it would provide a quality well-drained shoulder for the road.
41
42



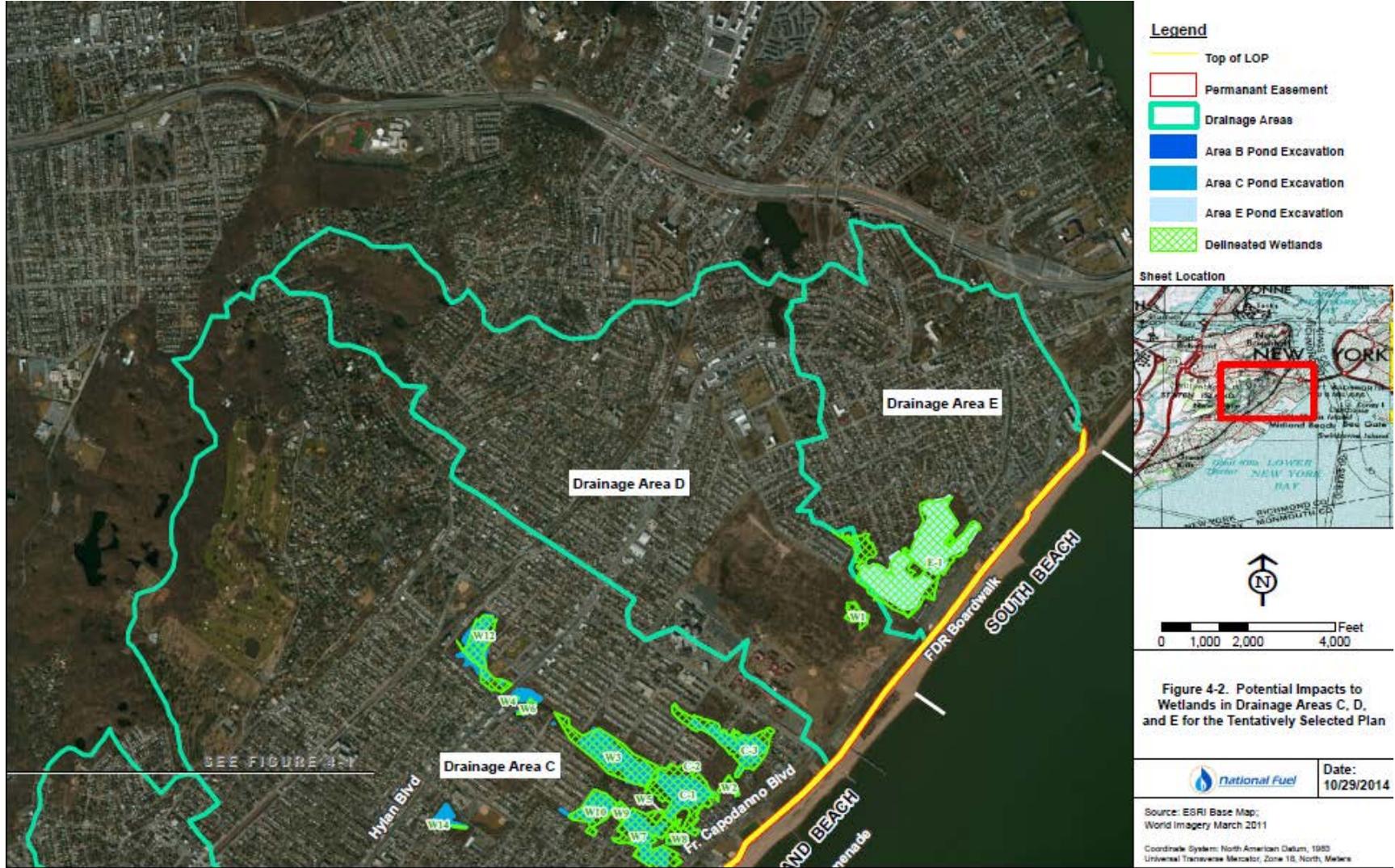


1
2
3
4
5

Source: USACE 2009, USACE 2016

Figure 4-1. Potential Impacts to Wetlands in Drainage Areas A and B for the NED Plan





Source: USACE 2009, USACE 2016

1
2
3
4

Figure 4-2. Potential Impacts to Wetlands in Drainage Areas C, D, and E for the NED Plan



1 The NED Plan would require State and Federal agencies to issue certifications and/or concurrences
2 for construction activities in and adjacent to freshwater wetlands. Therefore, it is expected that
3 additional protection measures would be developed during the course of Project implementation
4 and permitting, which would be incorporated into construction specifications and implemented
5 during construction.

6
7 The shorelines along the southeastern shore of Staten Island have generally been mildly erosional,
8 which indicate that the rate of erosion over most large areas of the shoreline is low, averaging less
9 than 1 foot per year of shoreline loss. However, the segment near the Oakwood Beach area is at a
10 much lower elevation (within 5 feet or less of sea level), and shoreline recession has been as high
11 as 20 feet per year. Physical properties of the area seaward of the LOP in Oakwood Beach include
12 poorly drained, organic and erosive soils (USACE 2016).

13
14 As part of the integrated approach for the Oakwood Beach area, the USACE considered increasing
15 human and ecosystem community resilience as part of the overall solution to manage risk. To
16 inhibit erosion, attenuate wave energy that can cause scour to the Project area, and to reduce
17 sedimentation through the creek and tide gate into the freshwater wetland, the NED Plan has been
18 designed to preserve the functional effectiveness of tidal exchange. This would facilitate wetland
19 drainage and enable the tidal wetlands seaward of the LOP to help filter sediments so they are not
20 brought into the freshwater wetlands (see Figure 4-3). In addition, the NED plan will utilize sand
21 excavated during construction of the foundation for the LOP.

22
23 The existing channel would be relocated from along the inside toe of the existing natural berm to
24 a central location within the site. The mouth of the existing channel would be widened from 22
25 feet (at elevation 2.0 feet NGVD29) to 30 feet wide. Widening the channel mouth and relocating
26 the channel itself would allow for proper flooding and draining of the proposed marsh. The channel
27 would be extended into the upper portion of the site to allow drainage from runoff from the scrub-
28 shrub and maritime forest. The channel would also branch off and would connect with the
29 proposed tide gate under the proposed access road that would run parallel to the LOP (USACE
30 2016).

31
32 As shown on Figure 4-4, the proposed measures along the coastline include constructing a tidal
33 wetland feature consisting of approximately 46 acres of a mosaic of habitats (13 acres low marsh,
34 6 acres high marsh, 7 acres shrub, 3 acres maritime forest and 17 acres of dune grass). The 19
35 acres of wetland that are part of this constructed project feature (13 acres of low marsh plus 6 acres
36 of high marsh) is greater than the existing 16.5 acres of wetlands. There will be temporary
37 construction impacts related to the removal of invasive species and seeding/planting of native
38 species after excavation.

39
40 Existing conditions for the approximately 46-acre area of proposed tidal wetland (mosaic of
41 habitat) consists of estuarine emergent wetlands with a tidal channel (16.5 acres), sandy beach
42 (15.6 acres), littoral zone (7.7 acres), upland shrub/scrub areas (3.6 acres), and upland developed
43 area (2.6 acres). The predominant species within the impacted emergent wetland community is
44 common reed, and in many areas of the wetlands this species grows in monotypic stands.





1
2
3
4
5

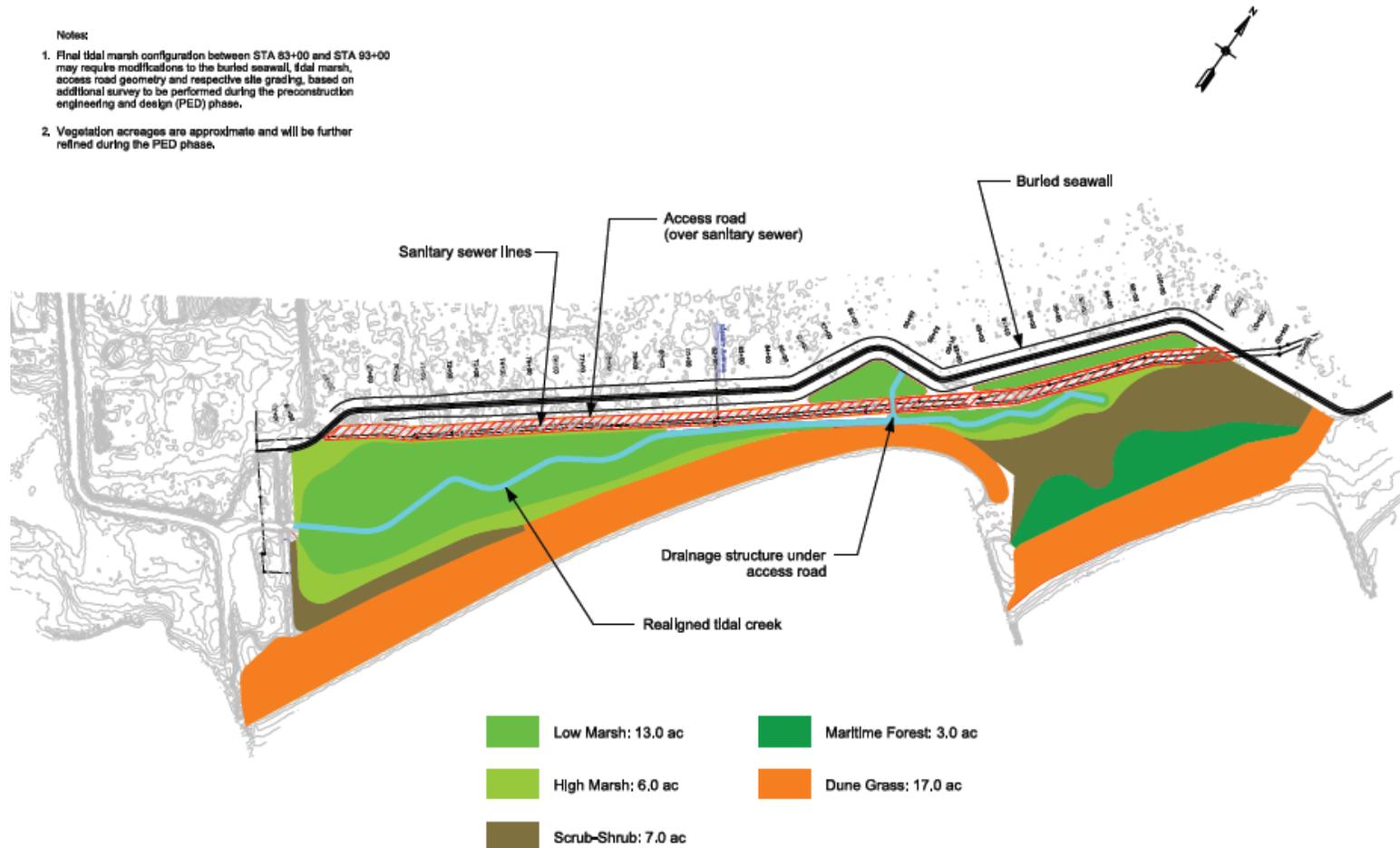
Note: the area outlined in black represents the marsh and tidal wetlands area

Figure 4-3. Location of Tidal Wetlands at Oakwood Beach



1
2
3

- Notes:
1. Final tidal marsh configuration between STA 83+00 and STA 93+00 may require modifications to the buried seawall, tidal marsh, access road geometry and respective site grading, based on additional survey to be performed during the preconstruction engineering and design (PED) phase.
 2. Vegetation acreages are approximate and will be further refined during the PED phase.



4
5
6

Figure 4-4. Features of Tidal Wetlands at Oakwood Beach



1 With respect to interior drainage areas, the NED Plan is not converting wetlands into non-wetland
2 conditions with the excavation of the interior drainage ponds. The hydraulic sources to the ponds
3 will be the same pre- and post-construction. The areas may experience a greater depth and duration
4 of flooding and therefore plants that are adapted to these conditions will be incorporated. The
5 excavation planned is between 2 and 5 feet in the excavated ponds. These depths will specifically
6 support wetland species and will not reach the regulated depth to no longer be considered a
7 wetland. There are no forested wetlands located in areas of the Project that will be excavated.
8 There are very few wetlands remaining in the Staten Island area. Rather than just excavating large
9 storm water ponds to satisfy interior drainage needed, the NED Plan is utilizing an opportunity to
10 leave some area as open space. The NED Plan is providing necessary storage but is also a
11 functional enhancement for the area. Quantitatively, the interior drainage features of the NED
12 Plan will improve 117.25 acres of wetlands.

13
14 Approximately 90% of the excavation of proposed ponds would occur mostly within wetlands;
15 however, some upland areas would be excavated and elevations lowered. It is possible that the
16 resulting elevations from excavation in uplands could support/develop wetland or open water
17 conditions if wetland hydrology became newly present, inviting volunteer hydrophytic/wetland
18 plants to establish and hydric soils to form. The net result would be to expand open water (low-
19 flow channels and ponds) and create permanent pool (emergent wetlands) habitats. These features
20 have the hydrologic objective of storing and detaining stormwater that periodically inundates
21 wetlands with runoff during storm events. In addition, as part of the Bluebelt Program, the
22 NYCDEP intends to plant the flood storage areas or BMPs with wetland plants. The Bluebelt
23 Program will replace low quality wetlands dominated by *Phragmites* with diverse wetland
24 plantings and other features to enhance wildlife habitat.

25
26 The proposed actions in all drainage areas, including Drainage Area E, would result in the removal
27 of invasive non-native vegetation, the seeding and planting of native wetland vegetation, and the
28 creation of emergent wetland in the excavated wetlands. In Drainage Area E, 34 acres of pond
29 excavation is currently wetland. The NYSDEC Freshwater Wetland “Class 1” designation for this
30 wetland is due to its important habitats and flood control features in an otherwise urban setting.
31 As part of the Project’s interior drainage feature, the wetland will be made deeper to create
32 enhanced flood storage capacity, invasive non-native species removed, and native species seeded
33 and planted. This will result in beneficial impact to this Class 1 wetland function. The net result
34 would be to improve the ecological value of those habitats. As discussed at the end of this section,
35 the USFWS agrees with this conclusion.

36
37 Table 4-3 summarizes the potential impacts to wetlands associated with the LOP and interior
38 ponding areas. As shown in that table, the NED Plan will impact 144.64 acres of existing
39 *Phragmites* monoculture low quality wetland habitat. Of this acreage, the impact of 10.89 acres is
40 related to the fill associated with the LOP Project feature resulting in a permanent loss of the
41 existing wetlands. There are 117.25 acres of impact associated with the interior drainage project
42 feature (within Drainage Areas B, C, and E) being created for surface water detention as well as
43 16.5 acres of impact associated with the construction of the tidal wetland (mosaic of habitat)
44 feature. The interior drainage and tidal wetland (mosaic of habitat) work will include the
45 excavation, removal of existing *Phragmites*, re-grading and seeding/planting of native vegetation



1 to create emergent wetlands (in the interior drainage area), and low marsh and high marsh (in the
 2 tidal wetland [mosaic of habitat] area), result in a functional improvement over the existing
 3 conditions. In addition, excavation for the interior drainage features will impact an additional 11.3
 4 acres of existing upland habitat. This excavation, re-grading and seeding/planting of native
 5 vegetation (and removal of the existing *Phragmites* monoculture) will provide emergent wetland
 6 habitat in these areas where wetland did not previously exist. Taken as a whole, the NED Plan
 7 would produce a net significant positive impact on wetland habitats and the quality of wetlands in
 8 the Project area. Given this net significant positive impact, no mitigation measures are proposed.
 9
 10

	Acres of Wetland Impact (excavation or fill in wetlands)	Acres of Upland Impact
Interior Drainage		
Area B (46 acres excavated)	38.73	0.68
Area C (100.51 acres excavated)	46.03	8.77
Area E (34 acres excavated)	32.49	1.85
Interior Drainage subtotal	117.25	11.3
Line of Protection (LOP)	10.89	40.20
Tidal Wetland (46 acre mosaic of habitat)	16.5	3.6 (upland shrub/scrub)
Total Impact	144.64	55.1

11
 12 As part of its regulatory responsibilities under the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (see Section
 13 4.4.2), the USFWS has reviewed the proposed action (see USFWS 2015) and has provided the
 14 following position with respect to wetlands:
 15

16 ... nearly all of the wetlands to be excavated and/or filled consist of a monoculture
 17 of the invasive common reed which is of limited ecological value. The removal of
 18 invasive non-native vegetation, the seeding and planting of native wetland
 19 vegetation and the creation of emergent wetland in the excavated wetlands would
 20 improve the ecological value of those habitats. Additionally, the enhancement of
 21 18.9 acres of tidal wetlands at Oakwood Beach will also improve the ecological
 22 value of those wetlands. Finally, the excavation, grading and planting of 11.34 acres
 23 of uplands converted into freshwater wetlands could also be accredited towards and
 24 attain the 1:1 mitigation ratio described in the Service's 2006 FWCAR. Provided
 25 the wetland enhancements function as designed/intended, the proposed action
 26 would result in no net loss of wetland acreage and in a net increase in wetland
 27 functional values. As such, the Service concludes, provided the Service-
 28 recommended measures are implemented, that the proposed action will not have
 29 significant adverse impacts on fish and wildlife resources in the project area.
 30

31 USACE has committed to incorporate the following 5 USFWS-recommended conservation
 32 measures (from the USFWS Planning Aid Letter and final FWCAR, which can be found in



1 Appendix G [Project Correspondence]) into the NED Plan related to the function of these
2 wetlands:

- 3
- 4 • burial of the exposed seawall;
- 5 • planting wetland vegetation/increase in diversity in excavated wetland and upland areas;
- 6 • monitoring and maintenance of all restored wetlands;
- 7 • restoration of some wetlands not originally proposed for excavation (buffer area around
8 the areas originally proposed for excavation); and
- 9 • providing the results of sampling for contaminants.

10

11 The only USFWS-recommended measure that USACE was not able to incorporate is construction
12 of bio-filtration basins/swales in upland areas to provide primary treatment of storm water run-off.
13 This measure would have required acquisition of additional land and increased the project cost.
14 Additionally, pre-treating runoff for water quality purposes was deemed to be too far outside of
15 the Project scope.

16

17 These conservation measures will be incorporated as part of the Project's Adaptive Management
18 and Monitoring Plan (as a Project cost) and will include 5 years of monitoring and maintenance in
19 all areas of the Project's wetland work. Beyond these 5 years of monitoring and maintenance
20 specific to wetlands, the non-Federal sponsor will be responsible for all maintenance of the Project
21 features (Line of Protection, Interior Drainage, Tidal Wetland) in perpetuity as part of the Project
22 Partnership Agreement and Operation, Maintenance, Repair, Replacement and Rehabilitation
23 Manual. These procedures will be developed during the plans and specifications phase of work.

24

25 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, there would be no differences in impacts to
26 wetlands among the NED Plan (Seaward) and the two sub-alternatives.

27

28 **4.3.3 Ecological Monitoring**

29

30 Providing natural protective features is still an emerging science and project success often depends
31 on meeting a variety of physical and chemical factors that are difficult to define quantitatively.
32 Establishing a self-maintaining system requires continuous information during the planning,
33 construction, and post-construction phases, which is gained by monitoring. Developing a
34 monitoring program reduces the uncertainty associated with establishing habitats that mimic
35 natural systems.

36

37 The proposed project will impact 144.64 acres of existing *Phragmites* monoculture low quality
38 wetland habitat. Of this acreage, the impact of 10.89 acres is related to the fill associated with the
39 LOP Project feature resulting in a permanent loss of the existing wetlands. There are 117.25 acres
40 of impact is associated with the interior drainage project feature (within Drainage Areas B, C, and
41 E) being created for surface water detention as well as 16.5 acres of impact associated with the
42 construction of the Tidal Wetland (Mosaic of Habitat) feature. The interior drainage and Tidal
43 Wetland (Mosaic of Habitat) work will include the excavation, removal of existing *Phragmites*,
44 re-grading and seeding/planting of native vegetation to create emergent wetlands (in the interior
45 drainage area), and low marsh and high marsh (in the Tidal wetland [Mosaic of Habitat] area),



1 result in a functional improvement over the existing conditions. In addition, excavation for the
2 interior drainage features will impact an additional 11.3 acres of existing upland habitat. This
3 excavation, re-grading and seeding/planting of native vegetation (and removal of the existing
4 *Phragmites* monoculture) will provide emergent wetland habitat in these areas where wetland did
5 not previously exist.

6
7 The benefits of careful, comprehensive post-construction monitoring cannot be over-emphasized.
8 To maximize the effectiveness of the expenditure of funds in such a dynamic area contained within
9 the Project Area, it is advisable to include an ecological monitoring to ensure assumptions made
10 during the design function as expected and, if not, to provide the data necessary to make minor
11 cost-effective adjustments post-construction. In the absence of long-term comprehensive
12 monitoring, project proponents will be unable to demonstrate that restored/created ecosystems
13 have provided the desired functions, or will lack necessary feedback to determine whether
14 adjustments should be implemented to optimize outputs and achieve success. An Ecological
15 Monitoring Plan has been developed (Appendix J) to evaluate the success of the natural protective
16 features over a five (5) year period (post-construction) based on the following performance criteria:

- 17
- 18 • Successful establishment of each habitat type (low marsh, high marsh, mudflat, and
- 19 • upland forest/scrub-shrub, and tidal creek) relative to similar habitats in the region
- 20 • Vegetation should occur in proper zones (*e.g.*, hydric species in wet sites) in all layers
- 21 • (tree, shrub, herbaceous) and have adequate characteristics compared to similar habitats
- 22 • in the region
- 23 • Water quality, general landscape, sinuosity, and water depth should be similar to
- 24 • natural tidal creeks occurring in the region
- 25

26 Another important outcome of project-specific monitoring is to track progress and supplement
27 existing ecological data collected in the overall Hudson Raritan Estuary Study Area (see
28 [http://www.nan.usace.army.mil/Portals/37/docs/harbor/Harbor%20Program%20Images/CRP%20](http://www.nan.usace.army.mil/Portals/37/docs/harbor/Harbor%20Program%20Images/CRP%20vol1.pdf)
29 [0vol1.pdf](http://www.nan.usace.army.mil/Portals/37/docs/harbor/Harbor%20Program%20Images/CRP%20vol1.pdf)).

30
31 To ensure the success of the natural protective features, corrective action will be taken if
32 performance criteria are not met. Potential corrective action may include:

- 33
- 34 • Replanting vegetation in areas where plantings do not meet predetermined criteria
- 35 • Enhancing survival of planted vegetation (by applying a fertilizer such as Osmocote)
- 36 • Improving tidal flushing
- 37 • Installing erosion control devices
- 38 • Suppressing encroachment by *Phragmites* through mechanical landscaping techniques,
- 39 • physical removal and/or replanting of desirable species
- 40 • Preventing herbivory (by installing fencing)
- 41 • Adjusting channel morphology and hydrology, or stabilizing banks
- 42 • Adaptive management as required.
- 43



1 **4.3.4 Erosion and Sediment Transfer**
2

3 The beach along the South Shoreline of Staten Island is a buffer between the LOP structures
4 (earthen levee, concrete vertical floodwall, and buried seawall) and Raritan Bay, dissipating wave
5 energy and insulating the LOP structures from short and long-term changes in shoreline position.
6 The alignment of the LOP structures was selected so the structures are set back and elevated,
7 minimizing their exposure to storm induced water levels and waves except during infrequent
8 extreme events (i.e. 25-year event and greater). The with-project coastal impacts are expected to
9 be minor for the LOP structures.

10
11 Beach erosion is not anticipated to affect the performance of the structures or the sediment
12 transport processes that may affect the stability of beaches in or adjacent to the Project area until
13 it reaches a minimum beach width. A minimum beach width threshold of 75 feet (measured from
14 mean high water (MHW) was determined based on analysis of the impact of LOP structures on
15 storm induced beach change using a validated SBEACH model.

16
17 Because the long-term sediment budget for the project area indicates that the beach is relatively
18 stable, it is not anticipated over the project period of analysis (50-years) for the beach to erode
19 below the minimum 75-foot threshold. The long-term beach erosion rate may be affected by
20 climate variability, including increasing sea level rise and frequency/duration of coastal storm
21 events. If the long-term beach erosion accelerated such that the minimum beach width of 75 feet
22 was reached, beach maintenance/restoration activities may be evaluated. The implementation of
23 beach maintenance/restoration as a future project adaptation would be based on a future decision
24 document that would evaluate and record the changed metrological and oceanographic conditions.

25
26 **4.4 WILDLIFE**
27

28 **Overview.** As is the case throughout the region, Staten Island has lost much of its historic
29 freshwater and tidal wetlands and the Project area is no exception. Therefore, the preservation of
30 remaining wetlands under the NED Plan, coupled with the construction of tidal wetlands, provides
31 an opportunity to protect and reinvigorate important natural resources habitats in the Project area.
32 To achieve the goal of habitat enhancements, natural features have been designed into the Project
33 for the purposes of providing ecological diversity in addition to (and in support of) the function of
34 flood storage and control. The objective of these diverse design elements is to enhance the overall
35 habitat complexity and ecological values in the Project area.

36
37 Most wildlife in the Project area is accustomed to human presence and activity, due to the dense
38 urban nature of Staten Island. However, construction activities would disturb habitats and cause
39 birds and other wildlife to avoid areas undergoing construction. The NED Plan would be
40 implemented over approximately 3-4 years, in phases across the Project area. Disruptions to
41 wildlife would be temporary and short in duration across the Project construction areas. Once
42 constructed, the Project would provide diversified habitats. The USACE would have a process in-
43 place for the rescue of wildlife, including fish, as may be necessary to avoid impacts or as may be
44 required during the Project construction process. The NED Plan would also implement BMPs



1 during construction activities to avoid impacts to wildlife. Therefore, the NED Plan would not
2 result in potential significant adverse impacts to wildlife during construction.

3
4 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, there would be no differences in impacts to
5 wildlife resources among the NED Plan (Seaward) and the two sub-alternatives.

6 **4.4.1 Benthic Resources**

7
8 Construction activities in the Project area would impose a one-time, temporary, and short-term
9 negative impact, and long-term beneficial impacts on the existing benthic resources at the
10 nearshore waters. Mortality of benthic resources would be anticipated as a result of habitat loss
11 associated with the LOP, including the construction of seawalls and levees. In addition, the
12 anticipated slight increase in suspended sediment may cause a temporary displacement of food
13 sources for the motile benthic organisms and may have the potential to cover the openings of
14 dwellings of adjacent benthic organisms (i.e., polychaete worms, ghost crabs, and clams).
15 However, the increased sedimentation would be minor and settle quickly out of the water column.
16 Some existing benthic organisms have the ability to burrow through sand and would not be
17 impacted from the slight increase in sedimentation caused by the Project. Additionally, motile
18 epifaunal organisms, such as crabs, would relocate to nearby unaffected areas for food and also
19 experience minimal impacts from the increase in sedimentation and turbidity.

20
21 The excavation of ponds would have positive impacts for the overall health of the marine benthic
22 community. New drainage ponds would reduce storm water runoff and further act as detention
23 bins for surface toxins normally released through outfalls during storm events. Although there
24 would be a decrease in freshwater input to the system resulting from runoff reduction, it is unlikely
25 that this would alter local salinity levels significantly.

26 **4.4.2 Essential Fish Habitat**

27
28
29 The following sub-section discusses the potential impacts to the finfish and shellfish in the Project
30 area.

31 **Finfish and Shellfish**

32
33
34 Construction activities associated with the LOP would impose minimal impact on the existing
35 finfish and shellfish resources in the nearshore waters of the Project area. Should impacts to finfish
36 and shellfish occur, they would be temporary and localized and would impose a one-time, short-
37 term impact that would be limited to the footprint of the slide and tide gates implemented within
38 the Project area.

39
40 The placement of slide and tide gates within the Project area may cause direct mortality (burial) to
41 existing finfish and shellfish at the footprint of the construction area. This type of direct impact
42 would be expected to be primarily limited to egg and larval stages of windowpane, flounder, blue
43 crab, horseshoe crab, larval stage flounder, and juvenile windowpane and flounder. The placement
44 of slide and tide gates may also bury existing benthic macroinvertebrates and cause a temporary



1 shortage of available food sources. However, the impacts from the slide and tide gates would be
2 spatially limited and localized, and fish and mobile shellfish species would be expected to relocate
3 to adjacent, unaffected areas for foraging purposes.
4

5 Additionally, an increase in turbidity and sedimentation may result from these temporary, short-
6 term nearshore construction activities. Increases in turbidity could affect the settling rate of
7 shellfish ova and larvae, and can cause gill abrasion to fish species that may temporarily affect
8 oxygen uptake (Uncles et al. 1998).
9

10 Upland construction (i.e., pond excavation and road raising) may cause a temporary increase in
11 sedimentation and turbidity of the nearshore Project area. However, proper erosion control
12 measures and best management practices, such as straw bales and silt fences, would be
13 implemented to prevent runoff from entering the bay during upland construction. Should erosion
14 and runoff occur, the sediment would settle quickly out of the water column, causing minimal
15 impact to marine biota in the Project area.
16

17 Long-term, the Project would widen and improve the overall hydrologic functions of the watershed
18 streams and would improve water quality over the No-Action Alternative condition, thus
19 improving aquatic habitats with the addition of stormwater that would be filtered by the proposed
20 ponds. In the absence of the Project, hydrology and water quality conditions are expected to further
21 decline.
22

23 Additionally, the constructed tidal creek in Drainage Area B would facilitate wetland drainage and,
24 because it is tidal influenced, would allow passage of anadromous and diadromous fish.
25 Anadromous fish, such as river herring, can use freshwater pond, such as those found along the
26 east and south shore of Staten Island for spawning. Populations of these fish are in decline, and
27 these ponds provide of potential for habitat restoration. Diadromous fish, such as American eel,
28 might also be able to use these ponds. The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) (16 USC
29 662(a)) provides that whenever the waters of any stream or other body of water are proposed to be
30 impounded, diverted, deepened or otherwise controlled or modified, the USACE shall consult with
31 the USFWS, the NMFS (as appropriate), and the agency administering the wildlife resources of
32 the state. The consultation shall consider conservation of wildlife resources with the objective of
33 preventing loss of and damages to such resources, as well as providing for development and
34 improvement in connection with such water resource development. Any reports and
35 recommendations of the wildlife agencies shall be included in authorization documents for
36 construction or for modification of projects (16 USC 662(b)). Upon completion of the ongoing
37 consultation between the USACE and USFWS/NMFS, the USFWS would provide a FWCA 2(b)
38 report that would provide a Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act 2(b) Report. The USFWS has
39 provided a draft Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act 2(b) Report (see Appendix G) to the USACE
40 which concluded that, “with incorporation of the recommended mitigation measures, the proposed
41 action will not significantly impact fish and wildlife resources in the project area” (USFWS 2006).
42 On March 27, 2015, the USFWS provided a Draft Planning Aid Letter (PAL) (USFWS 2015),
43 which was intended as a supplement and update to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Section
44 2(b) Report dated January of 2006. A Final PAL was received from the USFWS on March 15,
45 2016 (see Appendix G).



1 **4.4.3 Reptiles and Amphibians**

2
3 Construction of the proposed LOP may cause mortality of individuals of less mobile species of
4 reptiles and amphibians that reside in or pass through upland and intertidal habitats of the Project
5 area. Pond excavation may have similar effects. More mobile species would be temporarily
6 displaced from work areas, escaping to nearby undisturbed areas. Moreover, the presence of
7 construction machinery and human disturbance may deter some species from utilizing the Project
8 area. Following construction, reptile and amphibian species are expected to resume their normal
9 habits consistent with post-construction habitat availability in and within the vicinity of the Project
10 area.

11
12 The installation of 27,900-foot linear levee/floodwall/buried seawall would result in long-term
13 disruptions of terrestrial migration patterns of reptiles and amphibians. In contrast, buried seawalls
14 and levees are not expected to significantly restrict movements of reptiles and amphibians because
15 they would have moderate slopes (2:1 and 2.5:1 side slopes, respectively).

16
17 The excavation of ponds would result in the disruption and possible mortality of reptiles and
18 amphibians who encounter large construction equipment used for excavation. However, these
19 same flood storage areas are expected to provide long-term benefits to reptile and amphibian
20 species that favor flooded wetlands because shallow *Phragmites*-dominated wetlands and uplands
21 would be converted to deeper wetlands. Examples of species that would benefit include the bull
22 frog, Fowler’s toad, northern water snake, and common snapping turtle.

23
24 **4.4.4 Birds**

25
26 Implementation of the NED Plan could have minor short-term impacts on area bird populations.
27 Temporary short-term impacts may occur during construction, as the presence of construction
28 machinery and human disturbance may deter some species from utilizing the Project area or disrupt
29 nesting. Following construction, bird species are expected to resume their normal habits consistent
30 with post-construction habitat availability in and within the vicinity of the Project area.

31
32 The excavation of ponds is expected to provide long-term benefits to bird species that favor
33 wetlands that are flooded for longer durations (e.g., waterfowl and wading birds). Another
34 improvement to the quality of these habitats would be the presence of a greater abundance of native
35 wetland plants, most of which serve as better sources of food and cover for wildlife.

36
37 **4.4.5 Mammals**

38
39 Construction of the LOP and pond excavation could have minor short-term impacts on terrestrial
40 mammal populations occurring in the area. During construction, the clearing and grading of work
41 areas would result in the temporary disturbance of habitat and possible mortality of individuals of
42 less mobile, burrowing, and/or denning species of mammals. Construction activities may also
43 cause the temporary and permanent displacement of more mobile species due to increased human
44 activity and habitat alterations. Following construction, mammals are expected to resume their



1 normal habits consistent with post-construction habitat availability in and within the vicinity of
2 the Project area.

3
4 Long-term effects of the NED Plan would include changes to vegetation cover types once
5 construction is complete. Vegetation changes would result in a loss of habitat for mammals that
6 utilize *Phragmites* habitat and an increase in habitat for species that favor wetlands that are flooded
7 for longer durations (e.g., muskrat).

8
9 The installation of 27,900-foot linear levee/floodwall/buried seawall would result in long-term
10 disruptions of terrestrial migration patterns of small and medium-sized mammals. In contrast,
11 buried seawalls and levees are not expected to significantly restrict movements of these mammals
12 because they would have moderate slopes (2:1 and 2.5:1 side slopes, respectively).

13 14 **4.5 THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES AND COMMUNITIES OF CONCERN**

15 16 **4.5.1 Threatened and Endangered Species**

17
18 With respect to the marine-related species, the shortnose sturgeon is not expected in the Project
19 area or within watershed streams. Although it may use Lower Bay in some way during the
20 migratory seasons, given the limited nearshore area that would be directly impacted by the NED
21 Plan, no significant adverse impacts on this species would be expected. Similarly, the placement
22 of slide and tide gates within the Project area would not result in a significant adverse impact on
23 Kemp's ridley sea turtles, loggerhead sea turtles, green sea turtles, or leatherback sea turtles, as all
24 four species are not likely to occur in the vicinity of the proposed sites. Similarly, no significant
25 adverse impacts are expected on marine mammals. As discussed below, the USACE would
26 continue to consult with the USFWS, NMFS, and NYSDEC with regard to any potential impacts
27 to threatened and endangered species.

28
29 Because osprey, northern harrier, Coopers hawk, Peregrine falcon, and Piping plover have the
30 potential to nest, forage or flyover the lower watershed Project areas, the USACE would consult
31 with the USFWS and NYSDEC to determine the need for pre-construction surveys to be conducted
32 for these species. Based on agency consultation, the USACE would take appropriate measures to
33 avoid adverse impacts to these species during construction and operation of the NED Plan.

34
35 With respect to protected plant species, the USACE would consult with NYSDEC to determine
36 the need for pre-construction surveys. If protected species are identified, the USACE would
37 explore the possibility of refining the Project design to avoid these species or their habitats and,
38 with respect to plants, plant salvage may also be implemented as a technique for relocating plants
39 to avoid impacts.

40
41 **Consultation.** The USACE is required to consult with the USFWS and/or the NMFS, and the
42 appropriate state agency, to determine whether any Federally-listed, State-listed, proposed species,
43 or critical or proposed critical habitat may occur in the Project area, and to determine the proposed
44 action's potential effects on these species or critical habitats. If the proposed action would
45 adversely affect a listed species or critical habitat, the USACE must report its findings to the



1 USFWS and NMFS in a Biological Assessment (BA). As discussed below, consultation between
2 the USACE and USFWS, NMFS, and NYSDEC is ongoing.

3
4 To comply with the requirements of Section 7 of the ESA, USACE has conducted informal
5 consultations with the USFWS and NMFS regarding the presence of Federally-listed or proposed
6 listed endangered and threatened species and their critical habitat in the vicinity of the Project area.
7 In addition, USACE has contacted the New York Natural Heritage Program (NYNHP) (USACE
8 2014b) and has reviewed their database regarding State-listed endangered and threatened species
9 potentially occurring in the Project area. In 2006, the USFWS submitted a Draft Fish and Wildlife
10 Coordination Act 2(b) Report (USFWS 2006) to the USACE which concluded that, “with
11 incorporation of the recommended mitigation measures, the proposed action will not significantly
12 impact fish and wildlife resources in the project area” (see Appendix G). The USACE sent letters
13 to the USFWS and NMFS in October 2014 stating that the Project will not likely adversely affect
14 Atlantic Sturgeon (USACE 2014c, USACE 2014d).

15
16 On March 27, 2015, the USFWS provided a Draft PAL (USFWS 2015), which provided additional
17 details related to the red knot. The Draft PAL stated that,

18
19 ... there are records of red knot presence on the mudflats at Great Kills Park, located
20 adjacent to the project area to the south, during the months of May and August in
21 past years. The most recent sighting (one red knot) at Great Kills Park was in
22 August of 2013. The project site does provide suitable red knot foraging habitat
23 along the lower New York Bay/Atlantic Ocean shoreline. As such, it is likely that
24 the red knot does frequent the project site during the spring and fall migrations.

25
26 The USFWS requested that Section 7 consultation shall be conducted and documented in a
27 separate document and will be contingent upon the USFWS's receipt of an ESA determination and
28 assessment by the USACE.

29
30 USACE has been in coordination with the USFWS, and a draft ESA determination and assessment
31 was sent to the USFWS for their review in July 2015. USFWS provided comments on this draft
32 in August 2015 (see Appendix G). Two letters transmitting the USACE's final determination and
33 assessment were sent to the USFWS on September 9, 2015 and December 3, 2015 (see Appendix
34 G). In those letters, USACE determined that because the proposed construction of the LOP and
35 drainage areas are outside of the potential habitat suitable for Rufa Red Knot foraging, those
36 Project features will not affect the Rufa Red Knot. USACE also determined that construction of
37 the tidal wetland at Oakwood Beach “may affect but is not likely to adversely affect” the Rufa Red
38 Knot. In their ESA Section 7 Coordination, the USFWS identified the Rufa Red Knot as feeding
39 in the Great Kills vicinity, which is south of Oakwood Beach, which is the southern end of the
40 Project area. The USFWS indicated a possibility that it might also feed in the Oakwood Beach
41 area. To protect the Rufa Red Knot from disturbance, the USFWS recommended a seasonal
42 window that would preclude construction in the Oakwood Beach area between May 1 and June 15
43 and also between July 15 and November 30, with the understanding that it can be modified if two
44 years of surveys show no red knots are utilizing the Oakwood Beach area. Plan Sheets C-101 and



1 C-102 (see Appendix A) identify the areas that may be affected by the concerns related to the Rufa
2 Red Knot.

3
4 With regard to the northern long-eared bat, USACE determined that construction will have “No
5 Effect” based on no known occurrences of the species in Richmond County, New York as well as
6 a lack of suitable habitat for the species and the Project’s proximity to urban areas.

7
8 USACE has also consulted with NYSDEC Division of Fish, Wildlife & Marine Resources Natural
9 Heritage Program related to state-protected animal species, and will develop measures to avoid
10 and minimize impacts to state-protected species as a result of this Project. The Natural Heritage
11 Program’s December 2014 letter (Appendix G) did not list any state endangered or threatened
12 animal species, although did list two species (Barn Owl and Needham’s Skimmer) that are of
13 conservation concern to the state. Their letter did list two species of plants (Green Milkweed and
14 Globose Flatsedge) that are listed as endangered or threatened by NYS.

15 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, there would be no differences in impacts to
16 threatened and endangered species among the NED Plan (Seaward) and the two sub-alternatives.

17 18 **4.5.2 Natural Areas and Communities of Special Concern or Management**

19
20 The USACE anticipates that implementation of the NED Plan would have no effect on the ability
21 of the Project area to continue to play an important role as part of the USFWS’s Raritan Bay –
22 Sandy Hook Bay Significant Habitat Complex. The USACE does not expect any impacts to either
23 the Serpentine Barrens in the vicinity of the South Beach area, or the Oak-Tulip Tree Forest within
24 Reed’s Basket Willow Swamp Park.

25 26 **4.6 SOCIOECONOMICS AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE**

27 28 **4.6.1 Demographic Characterization**

29
30 Construction activities would not be expected to produce new development or increase
31 development density within the Project area. Consequently, no impacts to the demographic
32 characteristics of the south shore of Staten Island are expected. Once construction is completed,
33 the LOP and interior drainage areas would enhance coastal storm risk management and natural
34 resources, but should not affect demographics in the Project area.

35 36 **4.6.2 Economy and Income**

37
38 Construction activities would occur over about a 3-4 year time period (nominally March 2019 -
39 June 2022) and the Project is estimated to cost approximately \$559 million. Based on the relatively
40 large number of households in the Project area (163,675), and the relatively high median household
41 income (\$73,496), construction activities would only result in a small positive contribution to the
42 overall economy and incomes. Construction requirements are expected to be met by workers
43 within, or near, the Project area, so in-migration of workers is not expected. Once construction
44 is completed, the NED Plan would enhance coastal storm risk management and natural resources
45 in the Project area. This could result in a positive impact on the economy and incomes in the



1 Project area, but would not be expected to contribute any additional growth pressure or result in
2 potential significant adverse impacts to growth inducing characteristics.

4 4.6.3 Housing

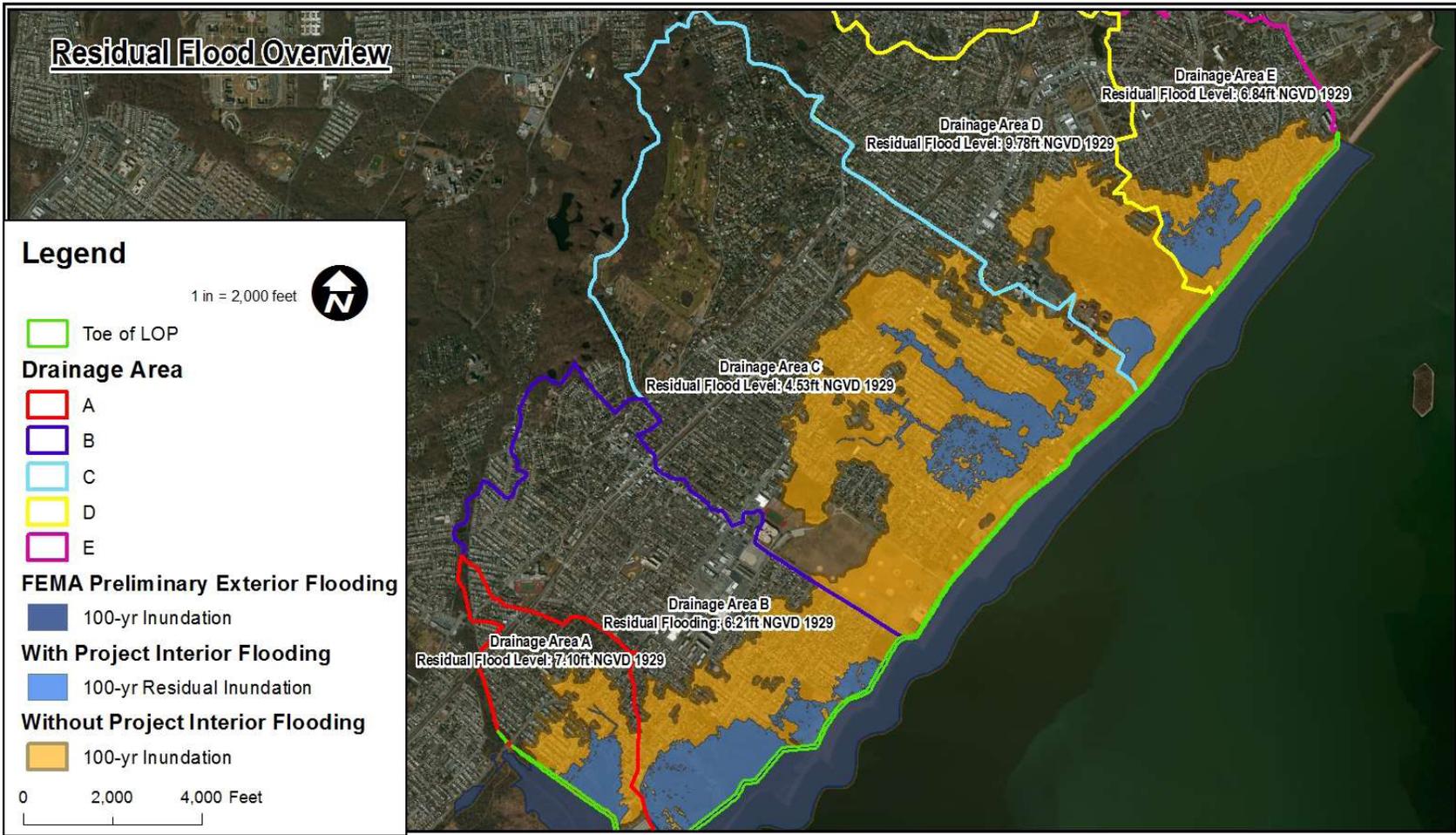
5
6 Because construction activities would not produce new development or increase development
7 density within the Project area, housing would not be significantly affected. Once construction is
8 completed, the NED Plan would enhance coastal storm risk management and natural resources in
9 the Project area. However, it would not eliminate all flooding behind the LOP. Local property
10 owners would still experience road closures during high frequency events (e.g. 2-year or 10-year
11 events) and the first floor of many homes may still flood during events as frequent as the 10-year
12 event. The damages resulting from these types of flooding could not offset the cost of introducing
13 flood control measures to negate them. In other words, other flood control measures were not
14 deemed cost-effective and thus, could not be considered for the Project (USACE 2016). That said,
15 the NED Plan would manage flooding impacts throughout the Project area, which would be
16 positive for housing. Figure 4-5 provides an overview of flooding in the Project area both with,
17 and without, the NED Plan. USACE is anticipating that the non-Federal sponsor will seek FEMA
18 accreditation under CFR 44-65.10 in order to incorporate the significant risk management
19 measures (i.e. Armored Levee System) into the effective FIRMS.

20 4.6.4 Environmental Justice and Protection of Children

21
22 The fundamental purpose of the Project is to enhance coastal storm risk management. The
23 evaluation of impacts to environmental justice is dependent upon determining if there would be
24 disproportionately high and adverse impacts from the proposed action on any low-income or
25 minority group in the affected community. If there are no high and adverse impacts to *any* groups
26 in the population, then there would not be any disproportionately high and adverse impacts on any
27 low-income or minority groups. The analysis in this EIS supports the conclusion that there would
28 be no high and adverse impacts to any groups in the population, and thus, no environmental justice
29 impacts. By reducing the risk of damages from hurricane and storm surge flooding,
30 implementation of the NED Plan would result in positive impacts to all individuals in the Project
31 area. This conclusion is also applicable to the protection of children.

32
33 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, there would be no differences in socioeconomic
34 or environmental justice impacts among the NED Plan (Seaward) and the two sub-alternatives.





2

3 Source: USACE 2016

4

5

Figure 4-5. Overview of Potential Flooding in Project Area, With and Without the NED Plan.



1 **4.7 CULTURAL RESOURCES**

2
3 Studies by the USACE and others have identified National Register of Historic Places listed or
4 eligible properties within the APE that have the potential to be impacted by the project alternatives.
5 Miller Field Army Airfield and Fort Wadsworth are NRHP-listed historic districts; both discussed
6 below. The WWII fire tower at Miller Field is potentially eligible for the NRHP. There is the
7 potential to encounter deeply buried Native American sites along sections of the LOP. Areas not
8 previously surveyed for archaeological resources have a moderate potential to yield significant
9 sites. Additional investigations and mitigation would be undertaken as per the Programmatic
10 Agreement (see “Section 106 Coordination,” below) and would be conducted as the project
11 proceeds.
12

13 Recommended work includes the excavation of deep borings in selected locations to test for the
14 presence of early landforms buried under marsh or organic soils. The 2005 report (Panamerican
15 2005) indicated that the need for borings is contingent on the construction technique proposed. If
16 open trenching is proposed, then borings are recommended; however, if pile driving is the
17 proposed construction method, then no borings would be excavated. Borings would serve to
18 determine if any significant resources or sensitive landforms are present. If such resources are
19 identified then construction impacts would be determined and mitigation measures developed.
20

21 The USACE would undertake no further studies of the bungalow community at Cedar Grove and
22 no additional shovel testing would be conducted there. The USACE would undertake no further
23 work in connection with the structural remains on the beach at New Dorp. However, the alignment
24 in the New Dorp area, as now proposed, has shifted landwards. Testing of the new alignment will
25 be undertaken. The alignment in the Oakwood Beach vicinity has also been moved landward from
26 the alignment studied in 2005 so this location would also be surveyed. The stop-log structure
27 proposed at Hylan Boulevard is a new element to the project and would be investigated as well.
28

29 Archaeological testing of high ground adjacent to proposed ponding areas and pump stations was
30 recommended in the 2005 cultural resources report (Panamerican 2005). Since that time, more
31 detailed work was undertaken in association with the NYCDEP Bluebelt Program. The USACE
32 will use the cultural resources recommendations provided for the Bluebelt on any project actions
33 that overlap with the Bluebelt Program. Interior drainage features not included in the Bluebelt
34 Program would be subject to a cultural resources survey by the USACE.
35

36 **Fort Wadsworth Historic District**

37 The NED plan will have no direct impact to the Fort Wadsworth Historic District.

38 Fort Wadsworth sits on a high promontory with great vistas to the north and east, towards the
39 Narrows and Lower Bay, and was located there to protect the entryway to New York Harbor.
40 These views are cited as contributing to the historic district’s NRHP eligibility. The LOP, which
41 ties into high ground immediately south of Fort Wadsworth, is not within the historic viewshed of
42 the Fort (for plans, please see Appendix A, Sheet C-110; for photographs, see Appendix G,
43 USACE Consultation Letter to NPS, dated 8 May 2015, Attachment 1). There will be a partial



1 obstruction of the view from the southeast corner of the property at the bend on the USS North
2 Carolina/Ayers Road where the seawall ties in to high ground near the Drury Avenue Extension.
3 The view to the beach is already obstructed here by the existing boardwalk and modern apartment
4 buildings adjacent to the historic district. The seawall and tie-off, the top of which would be five
5 feet higher than the current boardwalk would further obscure this view, however, the view here is
6 largely the viewshed from the modern housing constructed within the historic district. Batteries
7 Ayers and Richmond, the contributing resources closest to the LOP and those that are oriented
8 towards the south rather than the Narrows, are located on high ground. Views from them along the
9 beach are largely obscured by modern intrusions. The view out to sea from these defenses remains
10 obscured only by trees growing on the embankments of the batteries themselves. Views from
11 higher ground and from the historic defenses that are oriented towards the south shore would not
12 be impacted by the seawall construction as the views to the beach are already obscured by the
13 modern housing within the historic district. The seawall within the viewshed of modern housing
14 located within the historic district would not have an adverse effect on the historic district. None
15 of the viewsheds associated with the district's contributing historic resources would be adversely
16 affected by construction of the proposed alignment.

17

18 **Miller Field Army Airfield Historic District**

19

20 The three alternatives proposed for the LOP at Miller Field, seaward (the NED Plan), landward or
21 through Hangar 38, would all have varying adverse effects on the NRHP-listed Miller Field Army
22 Airfield Historic District (see Appendix A for plan sheets of the NED Plan and the sub-
23 alternatives). The USACE would continue to work with the NPS and NY SHPO to minimize
24 and/or mitigate for impacts to the historic district. The USACE would also evaluate the NRHP-
25 eligibility of the 1943 fire control tower as there has been no determination of eligibility for this
26 structure. Operation and maintenance of Miller Field will be an NPS requirement.

27

28 **NED Plan (Seaward)**

29 The LOP constructed seaward of the Miller Field Army Airfield Historic District would be
30 immediately adjacent to, as well as cut through a portion of, the historic district [Figures 4-6, 4-
31 6(a), 4-7 and 4-7(a)]. The seaward alignment would however protect the district from future
32 coastal storm damage.

33

34 There are no direct impacts anticipated to the historic district's contributing structures; Hangar 38,
35 the Elm Tree Light or concrete apron. Construction of the seawall would occur within 15 to 20
36 feet of the hangar and Elm Tree Light however vibration control measures would be implemented
37 to ensure that vibration from construction would be limited. In general, USACE construction
38 specifications require an upper limit of 0.5 peak particle velocity (PPV) in the vicinity of historic
39 structures. Seismographs would be placed on site to monitor vibration during the construction
40 period. A pre- and post-construction survey of the structures may be undertaken to document





1
2
3
4

Figure 4-6. Hangar 38 and Elm Tree Light (the concrete tower to the right) at Miller Field.



5
6
7
8

Figure 4-6a. Hangar 38 and Elm Tree Light at Miller Field with rendering of NED Plan behind, and wrapping around, the hangar before continuing along the beach.





1
2
3
4
5

Figure 4-7. Hangar 38 and Fire Tower at Miller Field.



6
7
8

Figure 4-7a. Hangar 38 at Miller Field. The NED plan would remove the fire tower and create a barrier between the seaplane hangar and the sea.



1 conditions both before and following activities in site. This approach has been employed
2 successfully on numerous USACE projects involving construction near historic structures.

3
4 Hangar 38, now separated from the sea by the lack of a ramp connecting it to the water and by the
5 presence of the existing dune and beach, would be further disconnected from its original setting
6 by the construction of the seawall. The seawall wraps around the hangar's south side, adjacent to
7 the Elm Tree Light, adversely affecting the historic district by closing off the open feel and setting
8 of the former airfield.

9
10 The seawall will rise to a height of 22.5 feet NGVD29, which is a further eight to ten feet above
11 the existing dune. The view at ground level from the hangar to the sea would be obstructed
12 completely which is an adverse effect on the historic district. The 55-foot high Elm Tree Light,
13 once an aid to navigation, would remain clearly visible from the sea and views from the light to
14 the sea would also remain unobstructed. The WWII fire tower would be demolished. If the
15 structure is determined eligible for the NRHP its removal would have an adverse effect on the
16 structure and mitigation measures would be required. The seaplane ramp may be encountered as
17 the LOP cuts through the former alignment to the sea. Remains of the 1924 jetty may also be
18 encountered. An archeological investigation would be conducted to determine if the ramp or jetty
19 remain within the LOP.

20 21 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives**

22
23 ***Sub-alternative 1 (Landward).*** The landward alignment is proposed immediately adjacent to
24 western boundary of the historic district. The area landward of Hangar 38 was not the focus of the
25 seaplane hangar but was the focus of the former landplane hangar (Building 33) and its operations
26 and contribution to aviation history. Building 33 was demolished in 1976 and its airfield and
27 runways were removed to create park facilities including ball fields. The focus and connection of
28 Hangar 38 with sea would remain with the landward option. The focus of the Elm Tree Light was
29 also to the sea and it too would remain without impact. The overall feel of the open former airfield,
30 now recreation areas, would be adversely impacted by a seawall constructed landward of the
31 historic district. The alignment would likely skirt the apron thereby avoiding direct impacts to it
32 although the seawall would separate the apron from the former airfield it once served. Mitigation
33 measures for these impacts would be developed with the NPS.

34
35 As with the No-Action alternative, locating the LOP landward of Miller Field Historic District
36 would leave it vulnerable to further coastal storm damage. It is not anticipated that wave damage
37 would be increased due to the presence of the barrier. Waves arriving at the buried seawall would
38 be limited in energy due to the depths fronting the seawall. The waves breaking on the seawall
39 would have their energy dissipated upon breaking and would not have energy to do damage to the
40 hangar upon retreat. The landward alignment would not impact the WWII fire tower. An
41 archaeological survey of the landward alignment would be required.

42
43 ***Sub-alternative 2 (Through).*** Sub-alternative 2, constructing the seawall through Hangar 38,
44 would likely require a dismantling of most of the seaward half of Hangar 38 to allow construction
45 to proceed safely. This section of hangar would have to be reconstructed following construction.



1 The crest of the buried seawall, including two feet for sand cover and/or promenade placement, is
2 22.5 feet NGVD29. The footprint width is approximately 70 feet, of which 20 feet is below existing
3 grade. In order to accommodate the buried seawall through the center line of the east bay hangar,
4 most of the intermediate support columns on the north and south sides of the building would have
5 to be removed. Extensive modifications to the two main support spans on the north and south side
6 of the building would have to be performed. The construction of the buried seawall may require
7 removal of approximately 95 feet of existing floor slab to facilitate structure toe installation. The
8 floor slab removal and associated excavation may affect the stability of the existing building
9 foundation, necessitating extensive modifications. Although the crest elevation of the buried
10 seawall is approximately seven feet lower than the lowest roof truss member, the low clearance
11 would pose significant and very costly construction techniques to lift and place the 3- ton armor
12 stones onto the outer layer of the buried seawall. Maintenance of the buried seawall would also
13 face these access issues and elevated repair costs. Furthermore, placing the buried seawall through
14 the structure does not protect the building's foundations on the east side of the east bay hangar
15 from localized scour caused by receding floodwaters. Shallow concrete footers support the east
16 bay hangar. If the concrete footer becomes compromised so does the stability of the hangar.

17
18 This option would cause the most direct damage to the original fabric of Hangar 38 and would
19 most alter the original purpose of the structure, to house and repair seaplanes, with the insertion of
20 a seawall through its large open expanse. The feeling of the historic interior would be lost. This
21 alternative would also require the Elm Tree Light to be dismantled and it would cross the entire
22 concrete apron. The alternative through the hangar would have direct adverse impacts to the
23 Hangar 38, the Elm Tree Light and the concrete apron. This option, as with the other alternatives,
24 would also impact the setting. The eligibility of the historic district would be compromised with
25 this alternative.

26
27 **Section 106 Coordination and Mitigation.** All previous USACE cultural resources studies were
28 coordinated with the NY SHPO (see Appendix G). No response was supplied by the NY SHPO
29 in 2005 because they concurred with Phase I report recommendations and had no comments
30 (Mackey 2009).

31
32 The USACE prepared a Programmatic Agreement (PA) (see Appendix F) which stipulates the
33 actions the USACE will take with regard to cultural resources as the Project proceeds. The
34 Programmatic Agreement will be used to ensure that the USACE satisfies its responsibilities under
35 Section 106 of the NHPA and other applicable laws and regulations. The Draft PA was provided
36 to the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), the NPS, the Delaware Nation, the
37 Delaware Tribe of Indians, the Stockbridge-Munsee Mohican Tribe and the New York City
38 Landmarks Preservation Commission for their review and participation. The tribes were provided
39 a copy of the Phase I survey report prepared for the USACE by Panamerican Consultants, Inc. in
40 2005. The NY SHPO and NPS provided comments on the Draft PA which have been incorporated
41 into the document contained in Appendix F. The ACHP has opted to not participate in the
42 agreement document. NYCLPC concurred with the recommendations of the 2005 report and the
43 direction the USACE would take on future studies as per the Draft PA. They request being
44 informed of the studies as they are undertaken. The Delaware Tribe and the Stockbridge-Munsee
45 Mohican Tribe concurred with the Phase I recommendations for deep testing. The Delaware



1 Nation indicated that the USACE should continue with the project as planned (see Appendix
2 G).

3
4 The Staten Island Historical Society, Staten Island Museum, Staten Island Historian, Preservation
5 League of Staten Island and the Harbor Defense Museum of Fort Hamilton were also contacted by
6 the USACE. Mr. Barnett Shepherd, Executive Director, Preservation League of Staten Island,
7 called the USACE archaeologist and indicated an interest in the early settlement at New Dorp and
8 the Huguenot Oak, the forerunner of the Elm Tree Light (Barnett Shepherd, personal
9 communication 14 November 2014).

10
11 The Draft PA was made available for public review as Appendix F of in the Draft EIS, which
12 served as the USACE's Section 106 public coordination. Two letters received from the public
13 expressed concern with the removal of the 1943 World War II Fire Control Tower at the Miller
14 Field Army Air Field impacts, which are being addressed through the PA. No comments regarding
15 the PA were received by from the public.

16
17 Cultural resources mitigation includes excavation of borings/deep testing in selected locations as
18 per the Draft PA. Estimates for this work include costs to study a site should one be encountered
19 through the borings/deep testing. Such work would require that considerable logistical issues be
20 addressed due to working in a deep, and likely wet, site. Cultural resources mitigation estimates
21 include testing of areas where the alignment has shifted, staging areas and ponding areas as per
22 the Draft PA. Should a site be encountered through testing additional study or archaeological
23 mitigation may be needed. The cost for potential archaeological mitigation is included in the
24 estimate. The mitigation cost includes costs to mitigate for adverse effects to the Miller Field
25 Army Airfield Historic District. These measures have yet to be determined but are being
26 developed in coordination with NPS and the NY SHPO.

27 28 **4.8 LAND USE AND ZONING**

29
30 The NED Plan would preserve existing open space, including wetlands and buffer areas, for
31 habitats and flood storage. The proposed LOP and all ponds would be compatible with adjacent
32 land uses and activities. Implementation of the Project would provide a flood storage plan for the
33 Project area and would enhance natural resources through habitat restoration and protection.

34
35 The Project would complement NYCDEP's Bluebelt Program, which proposes amended drainage
36 plans comprised of a network of storm sewers, BMPs, and Bluebelt wetlands. One of the
37 mitigating activities important to the level of development within the Project area is the acquisition
38 of local property for the preservation of wetlands and introduction of new natural storage areas for
39 stormwater conveyance. Approximately 200 acres of the Project area will be or is already owned
40 by the NYCDEP Bluebelt Program (NYCDEP 2013). These properties lie mostly within the
41 Federal Emergency Management Agencies designated Special Flood Hazard Area and are barred
42 from future development. The acquisition of land and introduction of other stormwater BMPs may
43 help balance out the increases in stormwater damages from the anticipated development and fill in
44 the Project area.



1 Construction associated with the NED Plan would take place on Bluebelt lands, City or state
2 parklands, and some private land. Any potential disruptions around ponds, raised roads, and along
3 the LOP due to construction would be temporary and short in duration and would not result in any
4 short-term or long-term land use changes. Construction would not conflict with local zoning or
5 public policies and would not displace any existing uses. Additionally, the NED Plan does not
6 involve any rezonings, new residential or commercial development, or an increase in development
7 density within the Project area. State legislation will be drafted in order to utilize municipal
8 parklands.

9
10 The total required lands, easements, and rights-of-way (LER) required in support of the Project
11 would be approximately 430 acres. Of this total, approximately 337 acres would be permanent
12 easements and approximately 49 acres would be temporary easements (remaining are in fee).
13 Overall, the Project would impact 713 parcels, currently affecting 211 private owners and 502
14 public owners (USACE 2016). In some instances, more than one estate is required to be obtained
15 over the lands of the same owner. The following is the required estates and acreage (which includes
16 acres over streets and right-of-ways) needed to support the construction, operation, and
17 maintenance of the Project:

18
19 *I. Fee (Standard Estate No. 1):* Approximately 42.58 acres are required in fee.
20 The fee acquisition recommended herein is solely resulting from the adverse impact an easement
21 acquisition would have on a private landowner. There are instances where an easement is needed
22 over an entire lot or a large portion thereof, causing a significant encumbrance to the owner. In
23 such cases, a fee acquisition is recommended. In cases where an easement significantly encumbers
24 a City-owned parcel, an easement estate is recommended therein for the previously stated reason.

25
26 *II. Flood Protection Levee Easement (Standard Estate No. 9):* Approximately
27 60.66 acres are required for the construction, operation, and maintenance of the buried
28 seawall/armored levee (i.e., the LOP). Included is an area at the Greenbelt White Trail off of
29 Hylan Boulevard which serves as the tie-off point of the LOP that has no assigned tax parcel
30 identification number. The Greenbelt White Trail is part of the Gateway National Recreation Area,
31 which preserves open space and provides recreational opportunities. Approximately 0.448 of an
32 acre is required in the Greenbelt White Trail area for the Flood Protection Levee Easement.
33 Additionally, approximately 0.131 of an acre is required across Hylan Boulevard for the
34 construction of a gate closure structure that is part of the LOP.

35
36 *III. Pipeline Easement (Standard Estate No. 13):* Approximately 0.041 of an acre
37 is required for the construction, operation and maintenance of an underground storm water
38 drainage structure. The drainage structure is located at the vicinity of Block 4768 Lot 89 and will
39 allow storm water to flow from the open space south of Kissam Avenue into the proposed East
40 Pond.

41
42 *IV. Road Easement (Standard Estate No. 13):* Approximately 1.32 acres are
43 required to construct and maintain a road and maintenance vehicle access ramps.



1
2 i. Approximately 0.978 acres are required for the construction of an access
3 road located seaward of the LOP at Oakwood Beach. The access road will provide vehicle access
4 to facilitate the operation and maintenance of the proposed elevated interceptor manholes. See
5 paragraph 17c regarding the relocation of existing sewer interceptor manholes.
6

7 ii. Approximately 0.342 acres are required to construct a maintenance vehicle
8 access point to the LOP at Mill Road. The access point will allow maintenance vehicles entry to
9 the LOP for maintenance and operation purposes.
10

11 V. Restrictive Easement (Standard Estate No. 19): Approximately 123.08 acres
12 are required to protect against future development to preserve open space for natural flooding,
13 which is essential to the effectiveness of the proposed ponding areas. Development of open space
14 would result in significant increase flooding caused by storm water runoff and undermine the
15 Project, preventing it from achieving its stated flood reduction benefits. Coordination is ongoing
16 with the Sponsor to identify whether the use of restrictive easements to preserve open space
17 conflicts with state statute authorizing conservation and open space easements or restrictive
18 covenants.
19

20 VI. Temporary Work Area Easement (Standard Estate No. 15): Approximately
21 48.93 acres are required for staging and work area purposes. The required temporary work areas
22 are generally adjacent to the lands required for construction of the LOP, often affecting the same
23 owner. Included is approximately 1.004 acres and 0.243 acres required on lands consisting of the
24 Greenbelt White Trail and Hylan Boulevard respectively for the same purposes discussed in
25 paragraph 3c(II). Temporary work area easements will be required for the duration of the
26 construction contracts identified in paragraph 3b(III).
27

28 VII. Non-Standard Ponding Easement: Approximately 91.12 acres are required,
29 in perpetuity, for the excavation of 10 ponds that are part of the Project's storm water management
30 system. The ponds will provide greater volume for residual storm water retention during high
31 intensity precipitation storm events. There are no excavated material disposal requirements for
32 the Project. The selected contractor will be responsible for transporting and disposing excavated
33 material to an approved disposal site. See paragraph 5 for additional information on non-standard
34 estates.
35

36 VIII. Non-Standard Wetland Easement: Approximately 61.41 acres are required to
37 construct and or enhance existing wetland features.
38

39 i. Approximately 46 acres are required to construct tidal wetlands features
40 as part of an ecosystem-based approach to manage flood risk from coastal storms. The site draws
41 upon the capacity of wetlands to reduce the impacts of storm surge and waves. The feature
42 provides coastal storm risk management benefits and ecological benefits associated with restoring
43 the functionality of the nearby tidal creek to restore the natural flushing of the wetlands and



1 providing native species of plants to support the sustainability of this natural feature. See the
2 Feasibility Report for additional information.

3
4 Approximately 15.41 acres is required to enhance the wetland features of the Swamp White Oak
5 Forest located at the northwest corner of Miller Field (Block 3930 Lot 90). Included is
6 approximately 6.636 acres required over lands owned by the City of New York through its
7 Department of Education (Block 3930 Lot 10). The proposed enhancement is provided to
8 compensate for the loss of recreational opportunities at the beach area of Miller Army Airfield
9 Historic District (hereinafter “Miller Field”) within the Gateway National Recreation Area
10 (hereinafter “Gateway”). Gateway is a Federal designation that preserves and protects scarce
11 and/or unique natural, cultural, and recreational resources that are rare for high dense urban
12 environments. Title ownership of Miller Field is with the United States of America and maintained
13 through the National Parks Service (NPS). Swamp White Oak Forest was identified by the NPS
14 and is unique to Staten Island. A portion of the proposed wetland enhancement site extends into
15 an adjacent lot owned by the City through its Department of Education.

16
17 If not for the presence of freshwater wetlands and the otherwise limited supply of vacant land in
18 the Project area, historical development pressure would be expected to continue in the future
19 regardless of the NED Plan. In addition to the regulatory restrictions that limit development in
20 these wetlands, many of the wetland acres are also preserved as City or state open space or Bluebelt
21 properties which would also preclude their development. While the NED Plan would enhance
22 natural resources in the Project area and would preserve wetlands for flood storage, these actions
23 are not expected to contribute any additional growth pressure.

24
25 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, there would be no notable differences in land use
26 and zoning impacts among the NED Plan (Seaward) and the two sub-alternatives.

27
28 Any actions that would take place on NPS lands would occur under the legal authority of 16 USC
29 460cc-2(d).

30
31 **4.9 RECREATION**

32
33 Visitors to the south shore of Staten Island use a substantial portion of the Project area specifically
34 for recreational purposes. Implementation of the NED Plan would provide an opportunity to
35 maintain and preserve the Project area’s many existing parks and other recreational facilities for
36 the foreseeable future. The NED Plan also allows for the possibility that the protective measures
37 could enhance recreational opportunities. For example, portions of the LOP would be designed
38 with a promenade on top for access to the beach and local recreation areas.

39
40 Figure 4-8 depicts parks and recreational facilities in the Project area. As evidenced by that figure,
41 many recreational opportunities exist in improved and unimproved parklands in the Project area.
42 Recreational activities that occur along the beachfront (including the beach, boardwalk, and
43 promenade) and within Miller Park (see “Miller Field Sub-alternatives” below) would sustain
44 short-term, direct impacts during Project construction activities, as well as long-term, direct
45 impacts (for example, required relocation of buildings or portions of fields). To the extent



1 practicable, access to the beaches would be maintained throughout construction. The Project would
2 also require the relocation and reconstruction of some park facilities, potentially including comfort
3 stations, concessions, and recreational components such as playgrounds or athletic fields. Specific
4 impacts to facilities will be identified during the refined design of the Project, and in collaboration
5 with NYCDPR. Short-term, indirect impacts include construction noise and the temporary
6 limitations on access to the beach. In addition, parking areas used by people seeking recreation in
7 the Project area may be temporarily closed to the public, to serve as construction staging areas.
8 The USACE will be in close coordination with NYCDPR during the Plans and Specification Phase
9 and during construction to minimize any potential impacts. Upon the completion of Project
10 construction, recreational uses and activities are expected to resume.

11
12 Due to the linear nature of much of the Project, these areas of increased construction noise and
13 reduced access would be essentially mobile, moving along the LOP as each activity is completed.
14 Accordingly, the duration of increased noise and reduced access in any one location would be
15 short-term, compared to the entire construction timeframe.

16
17 The buried seawall would incorporate a promenade, replacing the continuous at-grade paved and
18 pile-supported promenade from Miller Field to Oakwood Beach. Roller compacted concrete
19 would be constructed atop the crest to create a 17-foot wide paved promenade. From Miller Field
20 to Fort Wadsworth, the buried seawall would provide for a 38-foot width boardwalk atop the
21 proposed seawall. The boardwalk would be a functional equivalent to the existing boardwalk.
22 Public access points would be provided, as discussed below.

23



1



- Parks and Recreation Facility
- Parks and Recreation Property
- Playgrounds
- Golf Course
- Canoe-Kayak Launches

2
3

Figure 4-8. Parks and Recreational Facilities in the Project Area.



1 Fourteen (14) earthen ramps are proposed between Oakwood Beach and South Beach. These
2 ramps would be designed for both pedestrian and vehicular access and meet the 1:12 maximum
3 slope required by ADA guidelines. The ramps would be strategically located to provide beach
4 access from existing roads and access paths. Pedestrian access points, spaced approximately
5 every 500 feet, would be located along the Buried Seawall between Midland Beach and South
6 Beach. There would be a total of 27 access points for pedestrians along the promenade. Each
7 access point would be comprised of 10-foot wide reinforced concrete stairs on both the landward
8 and seaward sides of the buried seawall to provide access to the promenade and the beach
9 (USACE 2016). Each access point would provide a way to traverse both the seaward and landward
10 slopes of the buried seawall/levee.

11
12 As discussed in Section 4.3.3, beach erosion is not anticipated to affect the performance of the
13 structures or the sediment transport processes that may affect the stability of beaches in or adjacent
14 to the project area until it reaches a minimum beach width. Because the long-term sediment budget
15 indicates that the Project area beach is relatively stable, adverse erosional impacts to the
16 recreational resources associated with the beach are not expected.

17
18 Most of the proposed interior drainage facilities are located in areas that are not used extensively
19 for active recreation. Pond creation and deepening are proposed are open, undeveloped areas that
20 are likely used for passive recreation activities such as bird watching and nature observation and
21 active recreation activities such as jogging, walking, and off-road bicycling. Excavating ponds
22 would infringe upon land-based passive and active recreation use during both construction and
23 long-term operation of the ponds. However, these areas were selected for this purpose (ponds)
24 because of their present low landscape position and elevations, in comparison to surrounding areas.
25 These areas are already the first areas to be inundated with water during rain events and therefore,
26 would not be the most highly utilized recreation areas available. Active and passive recreation
27 would be able to resume following construction in the areas surrounding the new and deeper ponds.

28
29 The Lower Bay is classified SB, which is a marine water designation that also calls for recreational
30 uses, such as swimming and boating. Once the NED Plan is implemented, improved water quality
31 (Section 4.2.3) could enhance recreational use and the recreational value of the Lower Bay.

32
33 During the Plans and Specifications Phase of the Project, refined design of Project components
34 that interface with park and recreational facilities will be developed in collaboration with
35 NYCDPR. That interface will also refine the number, location, and design of pedestrian and
36 vehicular access points across the buried seawall.

37
38 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** Seawall construction under the NED Plan (Seaward) could impact
39 the recently constructed multi-use path; however, the USACE would replace it with a functional
40 equivalent in the form of a promenade. The location of the promenade on top of, or behind, the
41 seawall would have differing impacts on recreation. A seawall topped with a heavily-trafficked
42 promenade through the middle of the vegetated dune community may create an enforcement issue
43 for the NPS. Alternatively, the visitor experience behind the dune may be different than what
44 visitors currently experience, or would experience on lands adjacent to NPS lands. For Sub-
45 alternative 1 (Landward), locating the buried seawall landward of Hangar 38 at Miller Field could



1 result in a loss of some recreational fields and a trail currently occupying that area. For all sub-
2 alternatives, beach access would be maintained and impacts to recreation would be minimal.
3 Under any alternative, there would likely be no noticeable impact to sea breezes or the
4 microclimate, and there are no requirements to relocate, replace, modify, or restore any NPS
5 facility at Miller Field.

6
7 The NED Plan will provide critical storm damage protection to the highly vulnerable communities
8 of Staten Island. Gateway National Recreation Area's (GATE) enabling legislation (16 U.S. Code
9 § 460cc) and NPS Management Policies 2006 (<http://www.nps.gov/policy/MP2006.pdf>) allow for
10 cooperative planning for shore erosion control, beach protection and the protection of human
11 health and safety. Per these policies, GATE is required to avoid and minimize adverse impacts on
12 park resources and provide for compensation when impacts are unavoidable.

13
14 GATE was established "in order to preserve and protect for the use and enjoyment of present and
15 future generations an area possessing outstanding natural and recreational features" (16 U.S. Code
16 § 460cc). While NPS policies require that park units strive to maintain naturally functioning
17 ecosystems, it is noted that Miller Field is not a fully functioning natural system due to the groins
18 and other anthropogenic influences have altered shoreline processes. The policies give NPS the
19 management discretion to allow impacts to park resources and values when necessary and
20 appropriate to fulfill the purposes of a park, as long as the impact does not constitute impairment
21 of the affected resources and values. When "a truly natural system is no longer attainable", NPS
22 policies require management to minimize impacts to park resources and where possible offset
23 impacts appropriately.

24
25 As the Project purpose is to provide critical storm damage protection to the highly vulnerable
26 communities of Staten Island, the construction and long-term maintenance of the proposed
27 alternative (engineered seawall covered by a dune) at Miller Field has been determined via
28 coordination with GATE to be a temporary and adverse impact on Miller Field's Visitor Use and
29 Experience and Scenic/Natural Resources. The intensity of these impacts would vary depending
30 on the actual season construction activities would occur. Because these impacts cannot be avoided,
31 and to be consistent with NPS policies, BMPs and measures will be used during the
32 implementation of the proposed Project, that will include complying with recommendations
33 provided under via coordination with the resource agencies associated with the Project.

34
35 The NED Plan will also offset for adverse effects related to the construction of the proposed project
36 within GATE by enhancing Miller Field's Visitor Use and Experience and Scenic/Natural
37 Resources by restoring an existing wetland encompasses approximately seven (7) acres of the
38 northeastern portion of Miller Field. Gateway National Recreation Area's enabling legislation (16
39 U.S. Code § 460cc) and National Park Service Management policies 2006
40 (<http://www.nps.gov/policy/MP2006.pdf>) allow for cooperative planning for shore erosion
41 control, beach protection and the protection of human health and safety. GATE enabling
42 legislation requires that any plan is mutually acceptable to the Department of the Interior as well
43 as USACE. GATE enabling legislation (16 U.S. Code Subchapter LXXXVII) states that "The
44 authority of the Secretary of the Army to undertake or contribute to water resource developments,
45 including shore erosion control, beach protection, and navigation improvements (including the



1 deepening of the shipping channel from the Atlantic Ocean to the New York harbor) on land and/or
2 waters within the recreation area shall be exercised in accordance with plans which are mutually
3 acceptable to the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of the Army and which are consistent
4 with both the purpose of this subchapter and the purpose of existing statutes dealing with water
5 and related land resource development.” NPS policies requires that adverse impacts to park
6 resources are avoided and minimized and provide for compensation when impacts are unavoidable.
7 In order to provide a continuous line of protection, the project must intersect and impact the 1,742
8 feet of shoreline and 13 acres of berm and dune habitat at Miller Field within the boundaries and
9 jurisdiction of Gateway National Recreation Area (GATE). Both agencies understand that this
10 project is necessary for the protection of the adjacent communities and have worked cooperatively
11 to develop an alternative that is mutually acceptable to meet the project objectives and mission of
12 each agency and minimizes adverse impacts on park resources. There is no feasible alternative that
13 can avoid use of and impacts to Miller Field. Construction of the line of protection through the
14 berm and dune system at Miller Field is a long-term direct impact on GATE natural resources
15 necessary to achieve the storm risk management goals of the project. Since these impacts cannot
16 be avoided, NPS policies require implementation of measures that would offset any potential
17 negative effects of the project.

18
19 The NPS’s authority to conserve and manage park resource is derived from the Organic Act of
20 1916, which states that “the fundamental purpose of the said parks...is to conserve the scenery and
21 the natural and historic objects and the wild life therein and to provide for the enjoyment of the
22 same in such manner and by such means as will leave them unimpaired for the enjoyment of future
23 generations.” NPS policies require that park units strive to maintain naturally functioning
24 ecosystems and do not interfere with natural shoreline processes. Gateway National Recreation
25 Area (GATE) was established “in order to preserve and protect for the use and enjoyment of
26 present and future generations an area possessing outstanding natural and recreational features”
27 (16 U.S. Code § 460cc).

28
29 Both USACE and NPS acknowledge that given the size and location of Miller Field, it is not a
30 fully functioning natural dune and berm system and groins and other anthropogenic influences
31 have altered shoreline processes; however, the dunes at Miller Field withstood the forces of
32 Hurricane Sandy and are one of the best examples of a natural coastal dune system on Staten
33 Island. Miller Field is one of the few areas where someone can experience a natural dune system.
34

35 In addition, the highly modified urban setting in which GATE is situated does not negate the NPS
36 requirement to preserve the physical and biological resources. When “a truly natural system is no
37 longer attainable”, NPS policies require management to achieve the best approximation of natural
38 conditions, to minimize impacts, to mitigate for impacts, and, when possible, to restore natural
39 conditions.
40

41 Construction of an engineered seawall through the dune at Miller Field is an irreversible
42 management decision that eliminates a naturally dynamic feature that is formed and morphed by
43 coastal processes. The project artificially fixes the location of the dune and berm system.
44 Construction and long-term maintenance of the line of protection at Miller Field requires a
45 permanent loss of natural conditions and dynamic shoreline processes. The project will also result



1 in a loss of the park visitor's sense of connection with the sea and the natural environment. A
2 permanent loss will result to the one remaining natural beach and dune systems on Staten Island.
3 While necessary to decrease vulnerability of Staten Island communities to storm damage,
4 construction of the project through Miller Field is a significant and persistent impact to 1,742 feet
5 of shoreline and 13 acres of berm and dune habitat at Miller Field.

6
7 To compensate for the losses within the natural dune area at Miller Field, enhancements to the
8 swamp white oak forest adjacent to the impact area have been proposed. The swamp white oak
9 forest is located in the northwest corner of Miller Field. With the proposed enhancement of natural
10 habitats and the addition of public access improvements this area can provide passive recreational
11 opportunities and educational features which will enrich an underutilized section of the park.
12 Proposed enhancements and features consist of stream and wetland enhancement, walking trails,
13 a boardwalk and interpretive signs.

14
15 Ecological enhancements to three habitat types present in the forested area are proposed, including:
16 Stream, Wetland Understory and Upland Understory enhancements. Following removal of
17 invasive species of vegetation and miscellaneous woody debris, native trees and shrubs would be
18 planted to enhance the ecological value of the understory. Species selected may provide native
19 shade tolerant species such as witch-hazel, spicebush, silver maple and slippery elm to improve
20 vegetation diversity and habitat value. Seeding and planting of selected herbaceous species would
21 further improve the habitat and provide erosion control. All plant material would be native and of
22 local provenance.

23
24 The necessary hydrology needed for the enhanced forested wetland would be captured from the
25 remnant stream (Moravian Creek) that cuts through the northwest corner of the area. Hydraulic
26 control structures would be installed to maximize the residence time of water in the project area.
27 Topographic surveys and a detailed water budget will be developed during the design phase.
28 Opportunities for additional hydrologic input from surrounding properties will be evaluated, and
29 could be implemented, if practicable. With improved hydrology, the forested wetland would
30 provide suitable habitat for native wildlife, including birds, small mammals and amphibians. In
31 addition to improved wetland hydrology, the stream would be enhanced through the clearing of
32 debris, bank stabilization measures, and naturalizing the stream features such as the addition of
33 riffle/runs features and meanders along the length within the site.

34
35 These ecological enhancements would be shared with the public through installation of a short
36 wooden boardwalk over the forested wetland. These features would connect to the existing
37 footpaths, which would be maintained and upgraded to augment the visitor experience. Installation
38 of interpretive signs, developed by the NPS, would further enrich visitor use and afford educational
39 opportunities. Additional fencing would also be provided along the perimeter to limit illegal
40 access and dumping of debris.

41
42 As part of the project, monitoring and adaptive management of the site would be provided for a 3
43 year period after completion of construction. Future OMRR&R of the project will be a NPS
44 responsibility.



1
2 **4.10 AESTHETICS AND SCENIC RESOURCES**
3

4 The NED Plan is expected to have a variety of effects on aesthetics and scenic resources within
5 interior and exterior views of this portion of the Project from surrounding natural and cultural
6 landscapes, depending on the structural characteristics and location of each element of the LOP.
7 The proposed LOP would blend with the surrounding natural and cultural landscapes, which are
8 composed of existing linear features such as Father Capodanno Boulevard, the existing raised
9 promenade and/or boardwalk, and the existing shoreline, including existing dunes. The entire core
10 structure would be covered with backfill, with compacted fill placed on the seaward face and
11 landward face to support grass and other native beach vegetation (USACE 2016).
12

13 The crest elevation of the buried seawall would be 20.5 feet NGVD29, with a finished elevation
14 that would be 2 feet higher, meaning that the final height would be 22.5 feet NGVD29. Because
15 the Boardwalk has a height of 17 feet NGVD29, the finished height of the LOP would be 5.5 feet
16 higher than the existing raised promenade and wooden boardwalk. Consequently, the buried
17 seawall would change the surrounding landscape and terrain. Earthen ramps proposed between
18 Oakwood Beach and South Beach would be designed for both pedestrian and vehicular access.
19 Each access point would be comprised of 10-foot wide reinforced concrete stairs on both the
20 landward and seaward sides of the buried seawall to provide access to the promenade and the
21 beach (USACE 2016).
22

23 Other portions of the LOP would also be higher than the existing landscape (for example, the
24 promenade at Midland Beach is at ground level and the wetland areas of Oakwood Beach are
25 undeveloped). These elements of the LOP would become more visually prominent within interior
26 and exterior views of the Project area. In particular, in the Midland Beach area, interior views
27 along portions of the LOP would be partially blocked, particularly from ground-level indoor and
28 outdoor views of residences adjacent to and behind (on the landward side of) the proposed LOP.
29 To minimize visual and aesthetic impacts, the proposed LOP would utilize shapes and vegetation
30 cover types which already exist within the surrounding natural and cultural landscapes. These
31 shapes and vegetation types include existing linear features such as Father Capodanno Boulevard,
32 the existing raised promenade and/or boardwalk, and the existing shoreline, including existing
33 dunes. Figures 4.9 through 4.11 present current viewsheds in the area versus renderings with the
34 Project in place.
35

36 A portion of the proposed LOP would be aligned perpendicular to the shoreline, placed against the
37 backdrop of the existing Oakwood Beach WWTP, and aligned such that they would visually tie
38 into existing levees and high ground. Although the alignment and placement of this new landscape
39 feature would result in low levels of change in the surrounding natural and cultural landscapes,

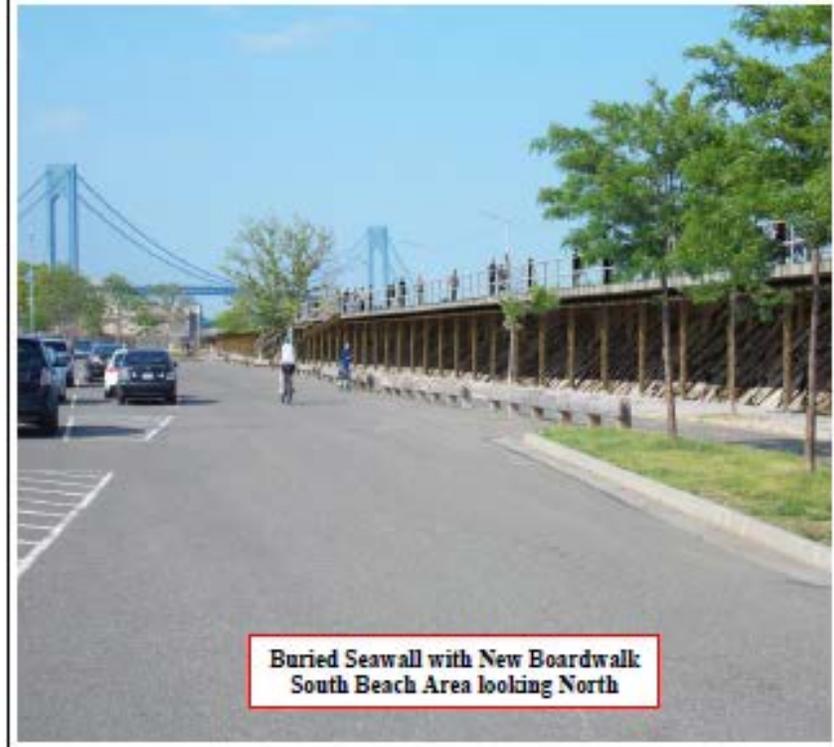




1
2
3

Figure 4-9. South Beach Area Rendering Looking South.

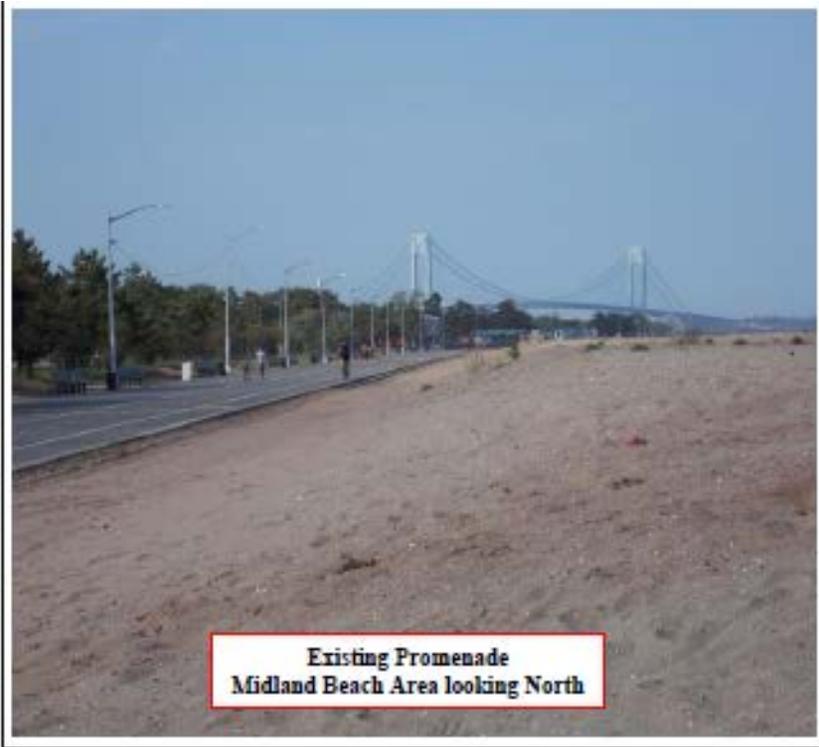




1
2
3

Figure 4-10. South Beach Area Rendering Looking North.





1
2
3

Figure 4-11. Midland Beach Area Rendering.



1 this new landscape feature would not attract undue visual attention within the limited interior and
2 exterior views of this portion of the proposed LOP along the Project area.

3
4 To summarize, the various elements of the NED Plan would result in some long-term, direct and
5 indirect impacts on aesthetics and scenic resources within interior views from adjacent residential
6 areas, and exterior views from vantage points within Raritan Bay and the Gateway NRA. The
7 various elements of the LOP would result in a continuous linear landscape feature that is consistent
8 with existing natural and cultural landscape features and terrain in the Project area, including linear
9 features such as Father Capodanno Boulevard, the existing raised promenade and boardwalk,
10 existing dunes and levees, and the shoreline. Minor impacts would be partially mitigated by the
11 utilization of materials, colors, and vegetation cover to the maximum extent possible so that the
12 NED Plan either blends with, or appears consistent with, the surrounding natural and cultural
13 landscapes and terrain. Therefore, the NED Plan would have no significant adverse effects on
14 aesthetics and scenic resources within the Project area.

15
16 The flood storage areas and interior drainage behind the LOP are not expected to have long-term,
17 direct or indirect beneficial or negative impacts on aesthetics and scenic resources within interior
18 views of this portion of the Project from surrounding residential areas. The elements of the NED
19 Plan include the preservation of existing property owned by the NYCDPR for flood storage areas,
20 the acquisition of additional undeveloped private property for flood storage areas, the installation
21 of tide/slide gate structures, raising sections of existing roads, the construction of new ponds, and
22 modifications to existing ponds (USACE 2016).

23
24 All of the proposed flood storage areas are located within areas that are currently undeveloped or
25 have been previously set aside for preservation by the NYCDPR (USACE 2016). These proposed
26 flood storage areas are generally characterized as open, natural areas covered with grasses, shrubs,
27 and wetland vegetation, and containing occasional (storm event or seasonal) surface water
28 ponding. Modifications to these areas to increase flood storage capacity, including excavation of
29 existing low-lying areas for larger existing ponds or for new ponds, would result in landscape
30 features and vegetation cover types that would remove many acres of *Phragmites* and create vistas
31 different from existing conditions. The aesthetic appeal of wetlands may vary, and is a largely
32 subjective quality, but some landscapes may be enhanced by their presence (USACE 2016).

33
34 Additionally, the proposed new tide/slide gate structures would be minor new landscape features
35 that would not attract undue visual attention within interior views, and the proposed raising of
36 various road sections within these interior drainage areas would result in minor changes to existing
37 landscape features that also would not attract undue visual attention within interior views. Figures
38 4-12 through 4-18 depict many of the interior ponding areas within the Project area.





Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 4-12. Aerial View of Proposed Excavated Pond in Drainage Area B of Oakwood Beach Area



Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 4-13. Aerial View of Proposed Excavated Pond #1 in Drainage Area C of New Creek Area





Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 4-14. View of Site for Pond #1 in Drainage Area C of New Creek Area, Looking North from Father Capodanno Boulevard



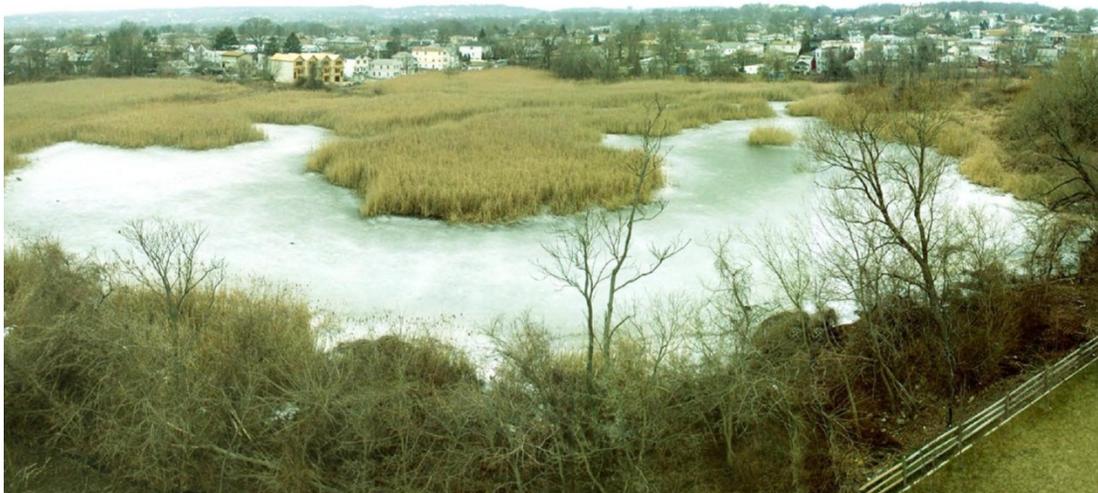
Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 4-15. Pond #7 Site in Drainage Area C of New Creek Area, Looking South from Hylan Boulevard



1
2
3
4
5

6
7
8
9
10



Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 4-16. Pond Site in Drainage Area E of South Beach Area, Looking North from the End of Crestwater Court



Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 4-17. View of Pond Site in Drainage Area E of South Beach Area, Looking Northeast to Verrazano Bridge



1
2
3
4
5
6

7
8
9
10
11
12



Source: NYCDEP 2013

Figure 4-18. Aerial View of Pond Sites in Drainage Area E of South Beach Area, Looking West

Miller Field Sub-alternatives. Seawall construction under the NED Plan (Seaward) could impact the recently constructed multi-use path; however, the USACE would replace it with a functional equivalent in the form of a promenade. The location of the promenade on top of, or behind, the seawall would have differing impacts on aesthetics and scenic resources. The visitor experience and scenery behind the dune may be different than what visitors currently experience, or would experience on lands adjacent to NPS lands.

Under the NED Plan, the seawall would rise to a height of 22.5 feet NGVD29, which is a further eight to ten feet above the existing dune (see Figure 4-19). The view at ground level from the hangar to the sea would be obstructed completely which would have an adverse visual effect on the historic district. The 55-foot high Elm Tree Light, once an aid to navigation, would remain clearly visible from the sea and views from the light to the sea would also remain unobstructed.

Sub-alternative 2 (Through) would cause the most direct impacts to the original aesthetics of Hangar 38 and would most alter the original purpose of the structure. The aesthetics feeling of the historic interior would be lost. This alternative would also require the Elm Tree Light to be dismantled. Sub-alternative 3 (Landward) would have the least impact to aesthetics and scenic resources, as the location of the buried seawall would be furthest from the unique aesthetic and scenic resources of Miller Field.





Figure 4-19. Dune at Miller Field with Fire Tower in Background

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

With regard to aesthetics at Fort Wadsworth, views would not be impacted except for a partial obstruction of the view from the southeast corner of the property at the bend on the USS North Carolina/Ayers Road where the seawall runs inland to tie in at high ground near the Drury Avenue Extension (see Figure 4-20). The view to the beach is already obstructed here by the existing boardwalk and modern apartment buildings. The seawall and tie-off, the top of which would be five feet higher than the current boardwalk, would however further obscure this view. Views from higher ground that are oriented towards to the south shore would not be impacted by the seawall construction as the views to the beach are already obscured by the modern housing.





1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Figure 4-20. View of Boardwalk Beginning from Fort Wadsworth

With regard to aesthetics at Great Kills, the floodwall and levee would be aligned such that they would visually tie into the existing landscape. Due to the generally low-lying nature of that area (see Figure 4-21), the alignment and placement of the LOP would result in a minor change in the surrounding natural landscape.





Figure 4-21. Great Kills Shoreline

1
2
3
4
5 **4.11 COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT**
6

7 Because the NED Plan is located within a state-designated coastal zone management area that is
8 associated with New York City, this portion of the Project must be evaluated to determine its
9 consistency with NYSDOS CMP State Coastal Policies. Because New York City has developed
10 an LWRP that has been approved by state and Federal regulatory agencies, the NED Plan must
11 also be evaluated to determine its consistency with New York City’s LWRP policies. In addition,
12 on October 30, 2013, the New York City Council approved proposed amendments to the City’s
13 LWRP. Those proposed amendments have been accepted by NTSDOS as complete and were
14 made available for public comment in February 2015. Following approval by the NYS Secretary
15 of State (which has not yet occurred), NYSDOS will request incorporation of the LWRP
16 amendment into the State’s Coastal Management Program by the federal Office for Coastal
17 Management. Appendix D contains a coastal zone consistency determination for the NED Plan.
18 That determination considers New York State policies as well as existing New York City policies
19 and the proposed amendments to the City’s LWRP.
20

21 Pursuant to 15 CFR Part 930.34(b), the USACE must notify the NYSDOS CMP of project
22 consistency with State Coastal Policies at least 90 days prior to project implementation. The
23 USACE would coordinate and consult with the NYSDOS CMP and other agencies to ensure that
24 the NED Plan would be consistent with NYSDOS’ State Coastal Policies, and would have no
25 undue adverse effects on New York State coastal zone resources. Similarly, the USACE must



1 notify the NYSDCP of project consistency with the LWRP, and would coordinate and consult with
2 the NYSDCP to ensure that the NED Plan would be consistent with New York City's LWRP
3 policies, and would have no undue adverse effects on the coastal zone resources associated with
4 New York City.

5
6 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** The NED Plan (Seaward) and the two sub-alternatives would be
7 consistent with NYSDOS CMP State Coastal Policies and NYC's LWRP policies and there would
8 be no notable differences among the alternatives.

9 10 **4.12 HAZARDOUS, TOXIC, AND RADIOACTIVE WASTES**

11
12 The NED Plan would involve the disturbance of soil and groundwater in areas where prior uses,
13 regulatory database searches, and testing have indicated a potential for the presence of hazardous
14 materials in the soil and/or groundwater. At some Project locations, this conclusion is based on
15 Phase II testing. In other Project locations, additional site testing may be necessary. At all sites
16 where contaminated soil or groundwater might be disturbed, the USACE would implement a
17 Construction Health and Safety Program (CHASP) and Remedial Action Plan (RAP). In addition,
18 all excavated soil would need to be handled and managed in accordance with all applicable City,
19 state, and Federal regulations. A more detailed analysis of potential contamination in the areas of
20 the proposed ponds follows.

21
22 **Oakwood Beach (Drainage Areas A and B).** Regulatory databases identified a closed-status
23 spill involving illegal dumping of soil and construction/demolition debris on Hett Avenue
24 (potentially at or adjacent to the proposed site of the pond to be excavated in Drainage Area B). A
25 large golf course, which may use or historically has used pesticides, was shown on historical
26 Sanborn maps approximately 1,100 feet north of the proposed site of the pond (potentially
27 upgradient), and regulatory databases identified an active-status gasoline spill with impact to
28 groundwater approximately 2,800 feet north of the proposed site of the proposed pond. However,
29 based on its distance from the proposed site of the proposed pond, this facility is not likely to have
30 significantly impacted this proposed location. Based on the findings, the proposed location for the
31 pond in Drainage Area B has a moderate potential for contamination (NYCDEP 2013).

32
33 As discussed in Section 3.12, there is an ongoing CERCLA process associated with remediating
34 radium contamination at the Great Kills Park, which is adjacent to the tie-off to the proposed LOP.
35 The goals of that process are to determine the nature and extent of the contamination, evaluate and
36 select an option for cleanup. If any contamination extends beyond the NPS property, it would be
37 addressed through the ongoing CERCLA process. The USACE is conducting on-going
38 coordination with the NPS to ensure that the Project will not conflict with any remediation of the
39 Project footprint under CERCLA. Additional information regarding the on-going assessment at
40 Great Kills Park may be found at:

41
42 <http://www.nps.gov/gate/learn/management/environmental-investigations.htm>



1 The NED Plan for Reach 1 calls for a vertical flood wall around the Oakwood WWTP and then an
2 earthen levee extending up to Hylan Blvd. The construction footprint of Reach 1 could overlap
3 with the eastern boundary of the Great Kills Park CERCLA project. As discussed in Section 3.12,
4 the extent of contamination along the park's southeastern boundary has not yet been fully
5 delineated. To the extent practicable, the NPS will consider prioritizing the investigation and clean
6 up along the eastern boundary. However, the CERCLA process will still take several years to
7 complete. The NPS, the District, and NYC will continue to coordinate closely on the cleanup at
8 Great Kills Park.

9
10 **New Creek (Drainage Area C).** Based on a review of historical uses, site observations, regulatory
11 databases, and some site testing, all of the proposed pond locations in the New Creek area have a
12 moderate to high potential for contamination. In general, contamination sources include prior uses
13 and/or prior filling, dumping, or spills, either directly in the proposed pond areas or in the vicinity
14 (NYCDEP 2013).

15
16 **South Beach (Drainage Areas D and E).** Based on a review of historical uses, site observations,
17 regulatory databases, and some site testing, the two proposed pond locations in the South Beach
18 area have a high potential for contamination. In general, contamination sources include prior uses
19 and/or prior filling, dumping, or spills, either directly in the proposed pond areas or in the vicinity
20 (NYCDEP 2013).

21
22 Construction activities under the NED Plan would generate minimal solid waste. Asphalt from
23 the street raisings would be removed and disposed of or reused. Cut trees and vegetation would
24 be mulched and may be reused to the extent practicable. The contractor would be responsible for
25 transporting and disposing of construction period solid waste according to all applicable Federal,
26 state and City regulations, and would also be required to keep the work area free of debris.
27 Vegetative waste, including logs and shrubs, would be recycled or disposed of in accordance with
28 Federal, state and City regulations. Therefore, the NED Plan would not result in potential
29 significant adverse impacts to solid waste and sanitation services during construction.

30
31 If any dewatering is necessary during construction and discharge to sanitary sewers is proposed,
32 the residual water would need to meet NYCDEP standards for discharge to a City sanitary line and
33 pretreatment would need to be performed as necessary. If residual water is proposed to be
34 discharged to a stream or waterway, it would need to meet NYSDEC SPDES and National
35 Pollutant Discharge Elimination System standards for such discharges. In addition, any previously
36 dumped materials would need to be handled and disposed of in accordance with all applicable
37 regulations. With these measures in place, the NED Plan would not result in potential significant
38 adverse impacts due to hazardous materials during construction.

39
40 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, there would be no differences in hazardous, toxic,
41 or radioactive waste impacts among the NED Plan (Seaward) and the two sub-alternatives.



1 **4.13 TRANSPORTATION**
2

3 Construction activities would have short-term minor adverse effects on transportation and traffic.
4 These effects would be primarily due to worker commutes, and delivery of equipment and
5 materials to and from the construction sites and staging areas. In addition, road closures or detours
6 to accommodate utility system work may be expected. Although the effects would be minor,
7 contractors would route and schedule construction vehicles to minimize conflicts with other traffic,
8 and strategically locate staging areas to minimize traffic impacts.
9

10 **Worker Commutes.** Commuting construction workers would generate a small increase in traffic
11 during peak traffic periods, and throughout the day. On the average workday, the following
12 numbers of construction workers would be expected:
13

- 14 • Pond excavation: approximately 20 to 25 individuals (NYCDEP 2013);
 - 15 • Road work: approximately 15 to 25 individuals (Tetra Tech 2014);
 - 16 • LOP construction: approximately 50 individuals (Tetra Tech 2014).
- 17

18 Construction activities associated with pond excavations, road raisings, and the LOP would
19 overlap, and a maximum of 100 worker vehicles would typically commute between 6:00-7:00 a.m.
20 and 3:00-4:00 p.m. before the afternoon peak traffic period. Additional vehicles would constitute
21 a minor increase in the existing traffic on nearby roadways and would not change the level of
22 service on any nearby segment or intersection. This minor increase would be temporary and end
23 with the construction phase. These effects would be minor.
24

25 **Parking.** The project area primarily consists of low-density residential land use with off-street
26 driveway parking and ample on-street parking. Construction workers would use on-street parking
27 in the vicinity of the daily construction activities. These effects would be minor, and would move
28 from one area to another as construction progressed.
29

30 **Trucks.** In addition to the workers, there would be trucking activity associated with the delivery
31 and removal of soils, and the delivery of materials for the LOP construction. On the average
32 workday, the following numbers of truck trips would be expected:
33

- 34 • Pond excavation: approximately 15 to 20 trucks per day (NYCDEP 2013);
 - 35 • Road work: approximately 10 to 15 trucks per day (Tetra Tech 2014);
 - 36 • LOP construction: approximately 15 to 25 trucks per day (Tetra Tech 2014).
- 37

38 The number of truck trips would vary depending upon the level of construction and would typically
39 be dispersed between 7:30 a.m. - 3:30 p.m.; however, a maximum of approximately 60 trucks per
40 day would be dispersed at the highest level of construction. All trucks would use designated routes
41 as their primary means of ingress and egress within each watershed while avoiding local
42 neighborhoods. Truck traffic would be slightly higher on Sand Lane, Seaview Avenue, Mill Road,
43 and New Dorp Lane. The additional vehicles would constitute a minor increase in the existing
44 traffic on nearby roadways and would not change the level of service on any nearby segment or



1 intersection. The increase would be temporary and end with the construction phase. These effects
2 would be minor.

3
4 Typically, construction activities and associated traffic would be conducted during normal
5 business hours; however, construction would proceed during evening hours at certain locations
6 where traffic or road-use restrictions would affect the schedule. Equipment would not be fixed in
7 one location for long durations, but would progress along the construction right-of-way. Increased
8 construction traffic would be temporary, and would subside at any particular location as
9 construction progresses to subsequent segments of the project.

10
11 The NED Plan would require both street closures and sidewalk closures during some project
12 phases. All closures would be subject to DOT approval under a street and sidewalk construction
13 permit, and a traffic management plan would be submitted to DOT for review and approval.
14 Closures would be temporary and diversions would be provided. Any sidewalk closures would
15 incorporate the appropriate pedestrian protection measures, and sidewalks would be restored as
16 part of street reconstruction. These effects would be less than significant.

17
18 **Road Raisings.** The NED Plan includes road raising for three roads: Seaview Avenue (at Father
19 Capodanno Boulevard), Kissam Avenue, and Mill Road. Specific locations for road raisings are
20 noted in Figure 4-22.

21
22 **Seaview Avenue.** Based on the original survey conducted for this analysis, the maximum road
23 raising to obtain elevation +10.0 feet NGVD29 at Seaview Avenue is approximately 2.5 feet and
24 1.5 feet along Father Capodanno Boulevard. Final geometry/ roadway elevations will be
25 established during the design phase. Seaview Avenue is to be raised to control the spillover of
26 interior water between Interior Drainage Areas C and D. Father Capodanno Boulevard is to be
27 raised to meet the new crest elevation at Seaview Avenue. Along Father Capodanno Boulevard
28 there should be no issue with raising the intersection of Father Capodanno Boulevard/Seaview
29 Avenue up to 1.5 feet or tying back into higher ground east and west of the intersection. On
30 Seaview Avenue there may be some issue with grading down from elevation 10+/- NGVD29 to
31 the homes located on the west side of the road between Quincy Avenue and Oceanside Avenue
32 which are generally between elevation +7 feet NGVD29 and +8 feet NGVD29 based on the two
33 foot contours. This would make the driveway slope at least 10 to 15 percent. Additional survey
34 would be needed for the design in the design phase. The eastside should have no issues with
35 grading. The roadway transition onto Quincy and Oceanside Avenues may also impact a few
36 structures on the north side of the road. Additionally, some raising/adjustment of hydrants, valves,
37 inlets, and manholes may be required.

38
39 **Mill Road and Kissam Avenue.** The Mill Road raising will disallow the spillover of floodwater
40 from Interior Drainage Area A to Interior Drainage Area B up to the 100-year event used in this
41 interim feasibility study whereas the Kissam Avenue road raising provides vehicle access to the
42 buried seawall/armored levee during storm events where the surrounding roadways will be
43 inundated. Intermittent culverts and drainage structures will be utilized to convey the flow through
44 Kissam Avenue towards the tide gate. New gate chambers are to be added at the existing Ebbits
45 Street, New Dorp Lane, and Tysens Lane outfalls. With the proposed acquisition of most of the



1 properties surrounding these two areas, the impact of these two road raisings is limited. No private
2 properties are expected to be impacted by the raising of these roads. Existing structures in the area
3 of the Mill Road raising, which are not part of the proposed NYS acquisition area, would not be
4 impacted.

5
6 During the Plans and Specifications Phase of the Project, individual properties will be identified
7 that may/will be affected by road-raising activities. Affected owners will be notified and a public
8 meeting scheduled to discuss the design the design and construction of road raising details. This
9 public meeting will give individuals an opportunity to express any concerns or provide additional
10 information that may determine if design modifications/refinements are required. This public
11 meeting will occur after the non-federal sponsor and local stakeholders have had the opportunity
12 to review and approve the design details and will be conducted in coordination/cooperation with
13 the NYCDOT.

14





1
2
3
4
5
6

Figure 4-22. Road Raising Locations.

Based on the current design, no private properties are expected to be impacted for the Mill Road and Kissam Avenue road raising and only minimal impact to homes for the Seaview Road raising. Further refinement of the design and properties affected will be determined after the appropriate



1 surveys are conducted during the Plans and Specifications Phase of the Project. NYCDOT will be
2 requested to be actively involved in the design coordination of the road raisings at Mill Road,
3 Kissam Avenue, Seaview Avenue and Father Capodanno Boulevard.
4

5 During the Plans and Specifications Phase of the Project, driveways design will be determined, as
6 will the compatibility to local building codes. With the proposed acquisition of most of the
7 properties surrounding the proposed road raisings, the impact of these to structures and associated
8 driveways is limited if not negligible. Specifically, for the proposed road raising at Mill Road and
9 Kissam Avenue and at Seaview Avenue and Father Capodanno Boulevard, no private properties
10 are expected to be impacted by the raising of these roads because of the NYS property acquisitions.
11 For the proposed road raising on Seaview Avenue, homes located on the west side of the road
12 between Quincy Avenue and Oceanside Avenue may require elevations to be graded down.
13 However, additional surveys would be needed in the design phase to verify this. The east side on
14 Seaview Avenue is not expected to have any issues with grading. The roadway transition onto
15 Quincy and Oceanside Avenues may impact only a few structures on the north side of the road.
16

17 **Closure Structure at Hylan Boulevard.** Traffic safety would not be affected because of the
18 presence of a closure structure while not in operation. However, in the event that an extreme
19 coastal storm event is projected to make landfall near Staten Island, Hylan Boulevard will need to
20 be closed so that a closure structure can be installed in order to close off the study area from high
21 storm surge levels. The closure structure will form a barrier of consistent elevation along the Line
22 of Protection. NYC Office of Emergency Management evacuation strategies call for facilitating
23 evacuation prior to the onset of hazards which would likely be prior to the installation of the closure
24 structure. Also Hylan Boulevard is not a part of the Staten Island hurricane evacuation route as of
25 January 2015. Any additional emergency provisions or communication systems would be
26 implemented as part of the Local Flood Risk Management Plan, which is a part of the non-Federal
27 sponsor responsibility. The USACE would coordinate with police and fire departments, as
28 necessary, to ensure any closure structure would not interfere with their operations.
29

30 Following construction, it is not expected that the NED Plan would result in impacts on traffic
31 conditions for a number of reasons, including that the site access is maintained to all existing
32 privately held properties, where necessary. The Project area is also largely built-out under the
33 current zoning and there is little remaining developable land. No additional large development is
34 expected in the Project area that would generate a large traffic demand on local streets. Finally,
35 acquisition of the remaining vacant land by NYCDEP under the Bluebelt program would preserve
36 these lands for Bluebelt purposes which generate no traffic and eliminates additional traffic
37 demands that might otherwise occur on these properties under development densities allowed
38 under the current zoning.
39

40 There would be no ongoing or long-term changes in traffic or transportation resources due to the
41 NED Plan. During normal "non-flood" conditions, traffic volumes and patterns would be
42 comparable to existing conditions. Notably, during flood events, Staten Island experiences delays
43 to all modes of motorized transportation as well as pedestrian and bicycle paths (NYC.Gov 2013).
44 The NED Plan would provide an increase in protection to low lying areas such as the "bowl"
45 topography area along Frank Capodanno Boulevard which can retain water and create delays. The



1 NED Plan would have incremental long-term beneficial effects due to the decrease in service
2 interruptions during these events.

3
4 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, there would be no differences in transportation
5 impacts among the NED Plan (Seaward) and the two sub-alternatives.

6
7 **4.14 NAVIGATION**

8
9 The short- and long-term impacts of establishing the LOP and interior drainage plan would be
10 negligible because these Project components are generally located landward of the normal high
11 tide line and intertidal areas, and accordingly, would not interfere with any recreational or
12 commercial boat traffic or navigational aids.

13
14 **4.15 AIR QUALITY**

15
16 Emissions from the NED Plan would be associated with non-road construction equipment working
17 on the site and on-road trucks moving on public roads to and from the construction site. Emissions
18 from these two source categories are primarily generated from diesel engines, with emissions that
19 include NO_x, VOCs, SO₂, PM_{2.5}, and CO. Fugitive dust on the worksite can potentially be
20 generated due to trucks and equipment moving on unpaved surfaces. Fugitive dust is made up of
21 particulate matter (PM) and can contain PM_{2.5}. Best practices associated with fugitive dust will be
22 employed on the project. A General Conformity analysis based on the anticipated NED Plan
23 emissions (Appendix H) results in a Record of Non-Applicability (RONA). The RONA
24 determination is based on the anticipated emissions, which are significantly below the General
25 Conformity trigger levels (40CFR§93.153(b)(1)). The trigger levels are 100 tons per year for NO_x,
26 VOCs, and PM_{2.5}. In addition, NYSDEC has stated to USACE that construction equipment
27 (nonroad) associated with these types of restoration projects is included in the State
28 Implementation Plan (SIP).

29
30 The cumulative impacts from the NED Plan are not anticipated to significantly impact climate
31 change. Mitigation is not mandated by the CEQ's December 2014 revised draft guidance for
32 Federal agencies' consideration of GHG emissions and climate impact in NEPA documents. The
33 CEQ's guidance has established a reference point of 25,000 metric tons of GHGs (in units of
34 carbon dioxide equivalents or CO_{2e}) annually as a threshold for quantitative analysis of GHG
35 emissions and climate change impact. The NED Plan is anticipated to result in under 9,000 metric
36 tons of GHG emissions, which is less than half of the reference point, so further quantification has
37 not been performed.

38
39 The NED Plan is a project to manage the risk of damage from hurricanes and storm surge flooding,
40 events that may increase in frequency and/or intensity with the impact of climate change. Because
41 the Project's emissions are temporary and finite, the project will trade minor short-term generation
42 of GHGs emissions for the protection of both human life and the land-side environment, which are
43 currently at risk against rising water related to hurricanes and large storms. From a GHG
44 perspective, diesel-powered equipment is very efficient compared to other available construction
45 equipment; therefore, there are no better equipment alternatives for completing the NED Plan.

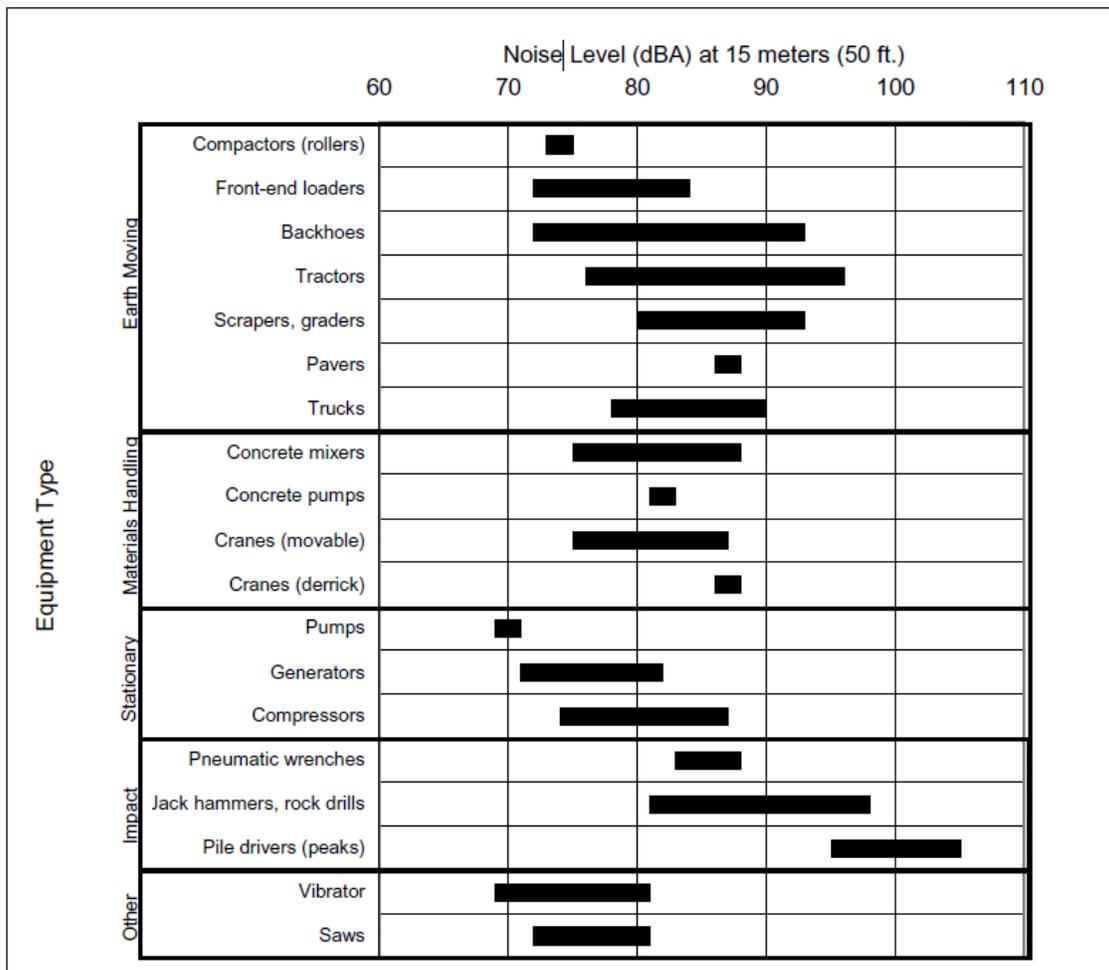


1 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, there would be no differences in air quality
 2 impacts among the NED Plan (Seaward) and the two sub-alternatives.

3
 4 **4.16 NOISE**

5
 6 Short-term moderate effects would be expected. Short-term increases in noise would be due to
 7 heavy construction activities such as pile driving and use of construction equipment during
 8 revetment activities. The NED Plan would not create any permanent or long-term sources of noise.
 9 Construction noise would be intermittent, occurring at different times at various sites in the project
 10 area. Construction noise levels would depend on the type, amount, and location of construction
 11 activities. The typical noise levels from construction equipment are presented in Figure 4-23.
 12
 13

Figure 4-23. Typical Noise Levels from Construction Equipment



14
 15 Source: USEPA 1971.
 16 dBA = A-weighted decibels
 17

18 Figure 4-24 shows nearby noise sensitive receptors, and Table 4-4 outlines the estimated noise
 19 levels from typical construction activities. There are some nearby noise sensitive receptors and



1 areas that would experience appreciable amounts of noise from heavy equipment. Equipment
 2 would not be fixed in one site for long durations, but would progress along the construction right-
 3 of-way. Increases in noise would be temporary, and subside as construction progresses to
 4 subsequent segments of the project. Accordingly, the duration of increased noise in any one area
 5 would be short-term, compared to the entire construction timeframe. Although construction noise
 6 would be temporary, given the excessive amount of noise on some nearby receptors, this impact
 7 would be moderate. In addition to construction equipment, limited truck and worker traffic may
 8 be audible at some nearby locations having minor adverse effects.

9 **Table 4-4. Short-Term Effects from Construction Noise**

Receptor	Land Use	Distance to Work Zone [feet]	Average Construction Equipment Level [dBA]	Loud Construction Equipment Level [dBA]	Very Loud Construction Equipment Level [dBA]	Impact Pile Driver Level [dBA]
1	Residence	0	91.5	95.6	103.6	115.2
2	Residence	110	70.7	74.8	82.7	81.5 ^a
3	School	1300	49.3	53.4	61.3	73.0
4	Residence	50	77.6	81.7	89.6	101.3
5	Church	670	55	59.1	67.0	78.7
6	Residence	565	56.5	60.6	68.5	80.2
7	Residence	535	57.0	61.1	69	80.7
8	Residence	410	59.3	63.4	71.3	83.0
9	Residence	425	59.0	63.1	71.0	82.7
10	Hospital	1270	49.5	53.6	61.5	73.2
11	Residence	980	51.7	55.8	63.7	75.4
12	Residence	700	54.6	58.7	66.7	78.3
13	School	645	55.3	59.5	67.4	79.1
14	Commercial	50	77.6	81.7	89.6	101.3
15	Residences	530	57.1	61.2	69.1	80.8
16	Residence	415	59.2	63.3	71.2	82.9
17	Residence	35	80.4	84.5	92.4	104.1
18	Residence	10	91.5	95.6	103.6	115.2

10 ^a Although Impact Pile Driver is 101.3 dBA at 50 feet, this NSA is closer to activities using very loud construction equipment
 11 which measures 89.6 dBA at 50 feet.
 12 Sources: FHWA 2011.
 13



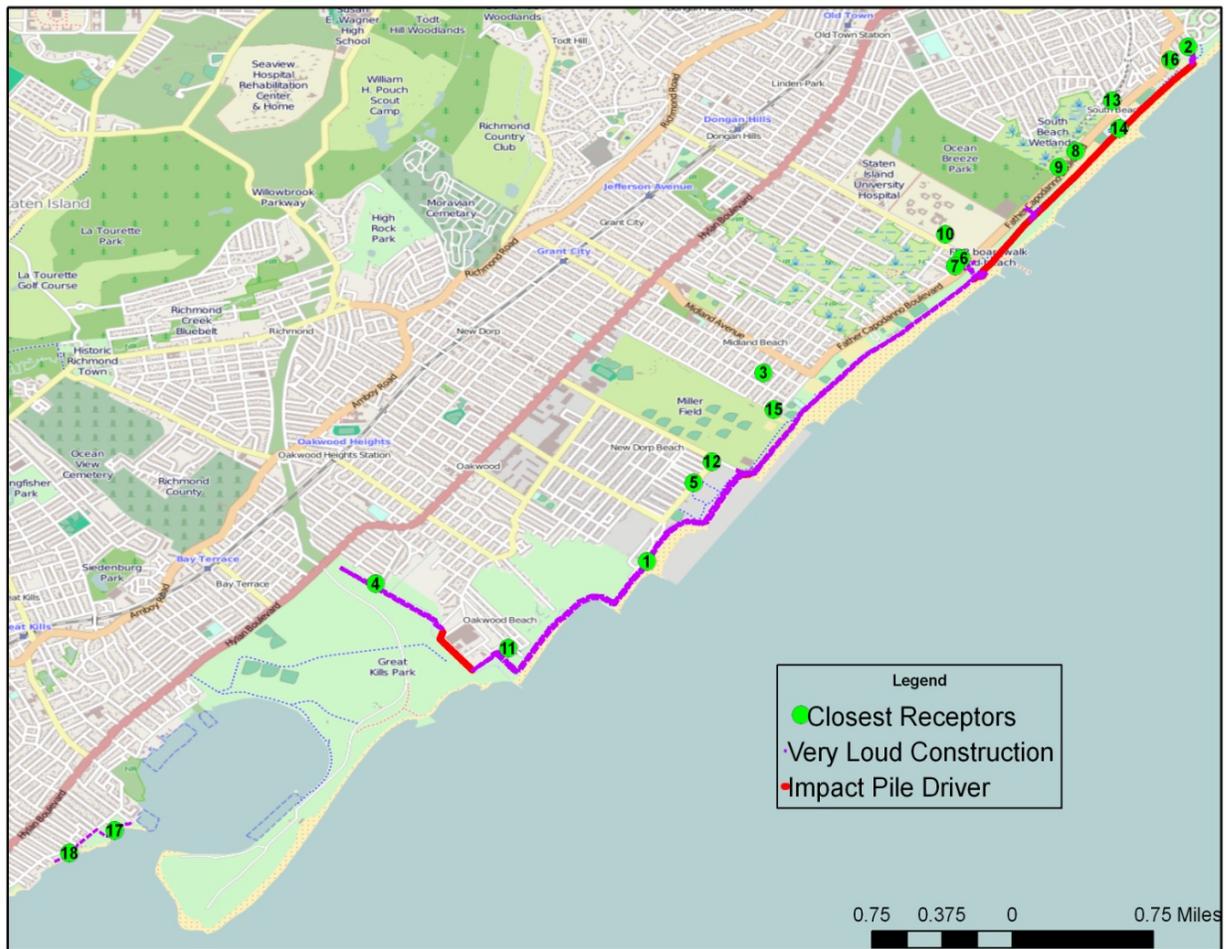


Figure 4-24. Closest Noise Sensitive Areas to Loud Construction Noise

1
2
3

4 In accordance with DEP §24-222, construction activities would be limited to weekdays between
 5 the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. without a special permit. In addition, a noise mitigation plan
 6 would be developed and submitted for approval prior to the start of work and implemented to
 7 minimize intrusive noise into nearby areas. The noise mitigation plan would include such
 8 restrictions as specifying sites for noise generating equipment and avoiding unnecessary late night
 9 and weekend construction activities, and would be developed to address nearby schools, hospitals,
 10 and houses of worship. A copy of the plan would be kept at the project site for compliance review
 11 by the USACE, NYCDEP, and the New York City Department of Buildings. Pursuant to DEP
 12 §24-222, after hours work could be authorized provided that the noise mitigation plan is updated
 13 by the contractor and submitted to DEP for review and approval.

14 There would be no new permanent sources of noise associated with the NED Plan and no long-
 15 term increases in the overall noise environment. Long-term incremental benefits to the noise
 16 environment may include less disruption to traffic, and a possible decrease in noise associated with



1 heavy equipment during rebuilding efforts after storm events with the implementation of the NED
2 Plan. These effects would be negligible.

3
4 Vibrations generated by construction activities can be perceptible and in some cases potentially
5 damaging to structures. No blasting is proposed; however, pile driving for the LOP would be
6 necessary. Vibration levels are a function of the source strength, the distance between the
7 equipment and the structure, characteristics of the transmitting equipment, and the receiver
8 structure condition. It is expected that impact pile driving activities within approximately 27 feet
9 of a residential structure could cause minor cosmetic damage such as window and plaster cracking.
10 During pile driving activities, monitoring may be used to determine if vibration levels are
11 potentially damaging to nearby structures.

12
13 **Miller Field Sub-alternatives.** At Miller Field, there would be no differences in noise impacts
14 among the NED Plan (Seaward) and the two sub-alternatives.

15 **4.17 SUMMARY OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS OF THE NED PLAN**

16
17
18 This section summarizes the potential construction impacts associated with the NED Plan. This
19 section is based on more detailed information contained in Sections 4.1 through 4.16 of this EIS.
20 Construction would nominally occur over about a 3-4 year time period (approximately March 2019
21 - June 2022), and would consist of constructing an approximately 5.3-mile long LOP (consisting
22 of a buried seawall, a vertical floodwall, and earthen levee) and interior flood control measures
23 (such as tide gates, sluice gates, stormwater outfall structures, road raisings, and excavated ponds).
24 Construction would be phased along the Project area; however, details related to construction
25 phasing have not yet been developed.

26
27 **Geology, Topography, and Soils.** Construction activities would disturb approximately 243 acres
28 (LOP: 51 acres; excavated ponds: 188 acres; road raisings: 4 acres). Impacts on geology,
29 topography, and soils from construction activities are expected to be minimal.

30
31 **Water Resources.** Construction activities would not change the total volume of groundwater
32 available, or the quality or usability of groundwater supplies. Construction activities may cause a
33 temporary, short-term increase in suspended sediment and turbidity in surface waters adjacent to
34 the Project. However, the suspended sediments and turbidity are expected to settle quickly out of
35 the water column, and therefore no long-term adverse impacts to surface water quality are
36 expected. Discharge of dewatered effluents, if any, would be subject to the requirements of the
37 SPDES discharge permit.

38
39 **Vegetation (Uplands and Wetlands).** The NED Plan was formulated comprehensively to include
40 tidal wetlands, invasive species removal, native vegetation seeding and planting and tree
41 replacement. Construction activities would potentially impact up to approximately 51 acres of
42 vegetation along the LOP and approximately 188 acres of vegetation within the interior drainage
43 areas. Construction would require only minor tree clearing and site grading. With measures to
44 restore to pre-site conditions (such as native vegetation planting and tree replacements) in place,
45 no significant adverse impacts to trees or vegetation would be expected as a result of construction.



1 With respect to wetlands, the NED Plan will impact 144.64 acres of existing *Phragmites*
2 monoculture low quality wetland habitat. Of this acreage, the impact of 10.89 acres is related to
3 the fill associated with the LOP Project feature resulting in a permanent loss of the existing
4 wetlands. There are 117.25 acres of impact associated with the interior drainage project feature
5 (within Drainage Areas B, C, and E) being created for surface water detention as well as 16.5 acres
6 of impact associated with the construction of the tidal wetland (mosaic of habitat) feature. In
7 addition, excavation for the interior drainage features will impact an additional 11.3 acres of
8 existing upland habitat. This excavation, re-grading and seeding/planting of native vegetation (and
9 removal of the existing *Phragmites* monoculture) will provide emergent wetland habitat in these
10 areas where wetland did not previously exist. Taken as a whole, the NED Plan would produce a
11 net significant positive impact on wetland habitats and the quality of wetlands in the Project area.
12

13 **Wildlife.** Construction activities would disturb habitats and cause birds and other wildlife to avoid
14 areas undergoing construction. Disruptions to wildlife would be temporary and short in duration
15 across the Project construction areas. The USACE would have a process in-place for the rescue
16 of wildlife, including fish, as may be necessary to avoid impacts or as may be required during the
17 Project construction process. The NED Plan would also implement BMPs during construction
18 activities to avoid impacts to wildlife. Therefore, the NED Plan would not result in potential
19 significant adverse impacts to wildlife during construction. USACE determined that because the
20 proposed construction of the LOP and drainage areas are outside of the potential habitat suitable
21 for red knot foraging, those Project features will not affect the Rufa Red Knot. In their ESA
22 Section 7 Coordination, the USFWS identified the Rufa Red Knot as feeding in the Great Kills
23 vicinity, which is south of Oakwood Beach, which is the southern end of the Project area. The
24 USFWS indicated a possibility that it might also feed in the Oakwood Beach area. To protect the
25 Rufa Red Knot from disturbance, the USFWS recommended a seasonal window that would
26 preclude construction in the Oakwood Beach area between May 1 and June 15 and also between
27 July 15 and November 30, with the understanding that it can be modified if two years of surveys
28 show no red knots are utilizing the Oakwood Beach area.
29

30 **Socioeconomics.** Construction activities would not produce new development or increase
31 development density within the Project area. Construction requirements are expected to be met
32 by workers within, or near, the Project area, so in-migration of workers is not expected. While
33 construction activities would result in a positive contribution to the overall economy and incomes,
34 the impact is expected to be small.
35

36 **Environmental Justice.** The analysis in this EIS supports the conclusion that there would be no
37 high and adverse impacts to any groups in the population from construction activities, and thus,
38 no environmental justice impacts.
39

40 **Cultural.** The three sub-alternatives Miller Field (seaward, landward, or through Hangar 38),
41 would all have varying adverse effects on the NRHP-listed Miller Field Army Airfield Historic



1 District, including the potential demolition of the WWII fire tower and Elm Tree Light, and
2 alteration of Hangar 38.

3
4 **Land Use and Zoning.** Construction associated with the NED Plan would take place on Bluebelt
5 lands, City or state parklands, and some private land. Any potential disruptions around ponds,
6 raised roads, and along the LOP due to construction would be temporary and short in duration and
7 would not result in any short-term or long-term land use changes. Construction would not conflict
8 with local zoning or public policies and would not displace any existing uses. Additionally, the
9 NED Plan does not involve any rezonings, new residential or commercial development, or an
10 increase in development density within the Project area.

11
12 **Recreation.** Recreational activities that occur along the beachfront and within Miller Field would
13 sustain short-term, direct impacts during Project construction activities, as well as long-term, direct
14 impacts (for example portions of fields). Several baseball fields would be temporarily impacted
15 by construction, as would one soccer field. To the extent practicable, access to the beaches would
16 be maintained throughout construction. The Project could also require the relocation and
17 reconstruction of some park facilities, potentially including comfort stations, concessions, and
18 recreational components such as playgrounds or athletic fields. In addition, parking areas used by
19 people seeking recreation in the Project area may be temporarily closed to the public, to serve as
20 construction staging areas. Specific impacts to facilities will be identified during the refined design
21 of the Project, and in collaboration with NYCDPR. Due to the linear nature of much of the Project,
22 these impacts would be essentially mobile, moving along the LOP as each activity is completed.

23
24 **Aesthetics and Scenic Resources.** Increased traffic, the presence of construction equipment, and
25 the actual construction activities would create short-term, direct adverse impacts to aesthetics and
26 scenic resources. Due to the linear nature of much of the Project, these impacts would be
27 essentially mobile, moving along the LOP as each activity is completed. At Miller Field, the view
28 at ground level from the hangar to the sea could be obstructed and demolition of the WWII fire
29 tower, Elm Tree Light, and alteration of Hangar 38 could change the visual character of the area.

30
31 **Coastal Zone Management.** As detailed in Appendix D, the NED Plan would be consistent with
32 the State Coastal policies and the LWRP policies.

33
34 **Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Wastes.** Construction activities would involve the
35 disturbance of soil and groundwater in areas where prior uses, regulatory database searches, and
36 testing have indicated a potential for the presence of hazardous materials in the soil and/or
37 groundwater. At all sites where contaminated soil or groundwater might be disturbed, the USACE
38 would implement a CHASP and RAP. In addition, all excavated soil would need to be handled
39 and managed in accordance with all applicable City, state, and Federal regulations. Construction
40 activities would generate minimal solid waste. Asphalt from the street raisings would be removed
41 and disposed of or reused. Cut trees and vegetation would be mulched and may be reused to the
42 extent practicable. The USACE would continue to closely coordinate with the NPS to ensure that
43 there are no cross-connecting impacts between the NED Plan construction and the CERCLA
44 cleanup of radioactive contamination at Great Kills Park. The NED Plan will not impact hazardous,



1 toxic, and radioactive wastes materials. Any contaminated materials found would be removed and
2 disposed of in accordance with all City, State, and Federal regulations by the local partner.

3
4 **Transportation.** Construction activities would have short-term minor adverse effects on
5 transportation and traffic. These effects would be primarily due to worker commutes, and delivery
6 of equipment and materials to and from the construction sites and staging areas. In addition, road
7 closures or detours to accommodate utility system work may be expected. Although the effects
8 would be minor, contractors would route and schedule construction vehicles to minimize conflicts
9 with other traffic, and strategically locate staging areas to minimize traffic impacts. Typically,
10 construction activities and associated traffic would be conducted during normal business hours;
11 however, construction would proceed during evening hours at certain locations where traffic or
12 road-use restrictions would affect the schedule. Equipment would not be fixed in one location for
13 long durations, but would progress along the construction right-of-way. Increased construction
14 traffic would be temporary, and would subside at any particular location as construction progresses
15 to subsequent segments of the project.

16
17 The NED Plan would require both street closures and sidewalk closures during some project
18 phases. All closures would be subject to DOT approval under a street and sidewalk construction
19 permit, and a traffic management plan would be submitted to DOT for review and approval.
20 Closures would be temporary and diversions would be provided. Any sidewalk closures would
21 incorporate the appropriate pedestrian protection measures, and sidewalks would be restored as
22 part of street reconstruction. These effects would be less than significant.

23
24 **Air Quality.** Emissions would be associated with non-road construction equipment working on
25 the site and on-road trucks moving on public roads to and from the construction site. Emissions
26 from these two source categories are primarily generated from diesel engines, with emissions that
27 include NO_x, VOCs, SO₂, PM_{2.5}, and CO. Fugitive dust on the worksite can potentially be
28 generated due to trucks and equipment moving on unpaved surfaces.

29
30 **Noise.** Short-term moderate effects would be expected. Short-term increases in noise would be
31 due to heavy construction activities such as pile driving and use of construction equipment during
32 revetment activities. Increases in noise would be temporary, and subside as construction
33 progresses to subsequent segments of the project. Although construction noise would be
34 temporary, given the excessive amount of noise on some nearby receptors, this impact would be
35 moderate. In addition to construction equipment, limited truck and worker traffic may be audible
36 at some nearby locations having minor adverse effects. In accordance with DEP §24-222,
37 construction activities would be limited to weekdays between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 6:00
38 p.m. without a special permit. In addition, a noise mitigation plan would be developed and
39 submitted for approval prior to the start of work and implemented to minimize intrusive noise into
40 nearby areas. The noise mitigation plan would include such restrictions as specifying sites for
41 noise generating equipment and avoiding unnecessary late night and weekend construction
42 activities, and would be developed to address nearby schools, hospitals, and houses of worship.



1 **4.18 POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF THE NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE**
2

3 As discussed in Section 2.2, the No-Action (without project) Alternative means that no additional
4 Federal actions would be taken to provide for coastal storm risk management. Storm tide
5 inundation is expected to increase over time, in direct relation to the anticipated rise in sea level.
6 As a result of sea level rise, more frequent and higher stages of flooding would result in the years
7 ahead (USACE 2016). If implemented, the Bluebelt Program would improve stormwater
8 management and provide improved interior drainage.
9

10 The No-Action Alternative fails to meet any of the objectives or needs of a coastal storm risk
11 management plan, but it provides the base against which project benefits are measured. Failure
12 to provide the Project area with additional storm damage and erosion control measures may lead
13 to potential loss of life, physical and environmental damage, municipal infrastructure damage and
14 harm to economic activity within the Project area. The No-Action Alternative would be
15 implemented if Project costs for coastal storm risk management were to exceed Project benefits,
16 thus indicating that risk management measures are not in the Federal interest under current NED
17 guidelines. The USACE has calculated that the equivalent annual damages for the No-Action
18 Alternative would be \$23,254,000 (USACE 2016). A discussion of the potential environmental
19 impacts of the No-Action Alternative follows.
20

21 **Geology, Topography, and Soils.** Under the No-Action Alternative, the impacts of the NED Plan
22 (disturbance of approximately 52.8 acres of soils for the LOP and approximately 4.1 acres for road
23 raisings) would not occur. If the Bluebelt Program were implemented under the No-Action
24 Alternative, pond excavations could disturb similar quantities of land in interior drainage areas as
25 the NED Plan.
26

27 **Water Resources.** Under the No-Action Alternative, the same volume of stormwater would be
28 generated in the watersheds as under existing conditions, but there would not be an interior flood
29 control system to better manage stormwater flows. Street runoff would remain uncontrolled and
30 stream banks would continue to erode. In that case, the No-Action Alternative would continue to
31 contribute to degraded local water quality, erosion, and sedimentation impacts on wetlands. If
32 implemented, the Bluebelt Program could reduce some of these impacts.
33

34 **Vegetation and Wetlands.** If implemented, the Bluebelt Program would disturb interior
35 vegetation and tree clearing would occur. Potential beneficial removal of invasive species and
36 subsequent replanting with native vegetation could occur. The Bluebelt Program could create a
37 total of 21.9 acres of freshwater wetlands. No tidal wetlands would be created.
38

39 **Wildlife.** If implemented, the Bluebelt Program would benefit wildlife in a similar manner as the
40 NED plan. Better control of runoff would reduce erosion and sedimentation, improving aquatic
41 habitats and water quality. Avian and water-dependent species would have improved habitats
42 associated with the proposed ponds.
43

44 **Threatened and Endangered Species and Communities of Concern.** The No-Action
45 Alternative would not impact threatened and endangered species and communities of concern.



1
2 **Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice.** Under the No-Action Alternative, coastal storm
3 risk management would not significantly improve and potential housing impacts from storms
4 would continue. There would be no beneficial socioeconomic or environmental justice impacts.
5 If implemented, the Bluebelt Program would improve stormwater systems and interior drainage,
6 but not significantly manage flood risks.

7
8 **Cultural Resources.** The No-Action Alternative would not impact cultural resources. At Miller
9 Field, the No-Action alternative would leave the historic district in its present condition. Hangar
10 38 would remain separated from the sea by the existing dune and beach however the vistas to the
11 sea and sense of open space of the former airfield would remain. The historic district, particularly
12 Hangar 38, would remain vulnerable to coastal storm damage. The No-Action alternative would
13 have no effect on the Fort Wadsworth Historic District.

14
15 **Land Use and Zoning.** The No-Action Alternative would not result in any changes to land use in
16 the Project area. Open space would continue to be managed as parkland under the jurisdiction of
17 NYCDPR or NYSDEC. Bluebelt properties would continue to be City-owned vacant land
18 managed by NYCDEP and would provide drainage in the Project area.

19
20 **Recreation.** The No-Action Alternative would not significantly impact recreation.

21
22 **Aesthetics and Visual.** Under the No-Action condition, the larger extended detention wetlands
23 would remain as primarily large stands of common reed marshes that provide no unique or valuable
24 visual landscapes or views. If implemented, the Bluebelt Program would produce similar impacts
25 as the NED Plan. In that case, the dense common reed that currently limits public views into these
26 wetlands would be removed and views from local streets into the landscaping of the proposed
27 ponds would be opened. The ponds are designed to provide diverse plantings and the Bluebelt
28 program would provide ongoing maintenance to ensure plant diversity, establishment, and growth.

29
30 **Coastal Zone Management.** The No-Action Alternative would be consistent with the State CMP
31 and New York City's LWRP policies, and would have no undue adverse effects on the coastal
32 zone resources associated with New York City.

33
34 **Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Materials.** Under the No-Action Alternative, areas
35 determined to have the potential to contain hazardous materials remain undisturbed. Under the
36 NED Plan, these locations would be tested in accordance with NYCDEP protocols prior to
37 construction. If contaminated materials are found, they would be removed and disposed of in
38 accordance with all City, State, and Federal regulations. If the Bluebelt Program were
39 implemented, these positive impacts could also be realized.

40
41 **Transportation.** The No-Action Alternative would not impact transportation in the Project area.

42
43 **Air Quality.** The No-Action Alternative would not impact air quality in the Project area.

44
45 **Noise.** The No-Action Alternative would not change the existing noise impacts in the Project area.



1 **4.19 SUMMARY COMPARISON OF THE NED PLAN AND THE NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE**

2

3 This section presents a summary comparison (Table 4-5) of the No-Action Alternative and the
4 NED Plan. The summary comparison is presented for each of the resources addressed in this EIS.

5

6



Table 4-5. Summary Comparison of the No-Action Alternative and the NED Plan

	No-Action Alternative	NED Plan
Geology, Topography, Soils	Land disturbance for Bluebelt Program, if implemented, would be similar to pond excavations of NED Plan.	Land disturbance: 52.8 acres for LOP, 187.2 acres for pond excavation, and 4.1 acres for road raisings.
Water Resources	If implemented, amended drainage plans associated with Bluebelt Program could improve stormwater flows and achieve water quality benefits similar to NED Plan.	Beneficial impacts to water resources, including reduced sediment and other pollutant loadings, and improved water quality in stream channels and receiving waterbodies, including the Lower Bay.
Vegetation and Wetlands	If implemented, Bluebelt Program could result in benefits similar to NED Plan. Bluebelt Program would create 21.9 acres of freshwater wetlands. No tidal wetlands would be created.	Potential beneficial removal of invasive species and subsequent replanting with native vegetation. The NED Plan will impact 144.64 acres of existing <i>Phragmites</i> monoculture low quality wetland habitat. Of this acreage, the impact of 10.89 acres is related to the fill associated with the LOP Project feature resulting in a permanent loss of the existing wetlands. There are 117.25 acres of impact associated with the interior drainage project feature (within Drainage Areas B, C, and E) being created for surface water detention as well as 16.5 acres of impact associated with the construction of the tidal wetland (mosaic of habitat) feature.
Wildlife	If Bluebelt Program implemented, potential benefits would be similar to NED Plan.	Improved habitats could benefit wildlife, including avian and water-dependent species.
T&E Species	No change from current status.	No additional impacts.
Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice	Coastal storm risk management would not improve and potential housing impacts from storms would continue. There would be no beneficial environmental justice impacts.	Coastal storm risk management would improve and potential housing impacts from storms would decrease considerably. NED Plan would result in positive impacts to all individuals in the Project area.
Cultural Resources	No change from current status.	The three sub-alternatives Miller Field would all have varying adverse effects on the NRHP-listed Miller Field Army Airfield Historic District, including the potential demolition of the WWII fire tower and Elm Tree Light, and alteration of Hangar 38.
Land Use and Zoning	No changes to land use. If implemented, Bluebelt Program would be compatible with land uses.	NED Plan would preserve existing open space for habitats and stormwater management. NED Plan compatible with land uses.
Recreation	No change from current status.	NED Plan would maintain, protect, and preserve existing parks and other recreational facilities.
Aesthetics and Visual	No impacts from LOP. If implemented, Bluebelt Program would produce similar interior impacts as NED Plan.	LOP would blend with surrounding landscapes. Excavation would result in increased open water/vegetation views. Miller Field views to sea could be obstructed and demolition of the fire tower, Elm Tree Light, and alteration of Hangar 38 could change the visual character.
Coastal Zone Mgmt.	Consistent with State CMP and NYC's LWRP policies.	Consistent with State CMP and NYC's LWRP policies.



Hazardous, Toxic, Radioactive Material	If Bluebelt Program implemented, positive impacts similar to NED Plan could result.	Any hazardous materials discovered through construction would be removed and disposed of in accordance with all regulations.
Transportation	No change from current status.	Minimal construction traffic impacts. Road raisings would require street closures and traffic flows would be temporarily affected.
Air Quality	No change from current status.	No change from current status.
Noise	Localized temporary noise increases typical of construction if Bluebelt Program implemented.	Localized temporary noise increases typical of construction. No blasting required. Pile driving vibrations would be monitored.

1



1 **4.20 UNAVOIDABLE ADVERSE EFFECTS AND CONSIDERATIONS THAT OFFSET ADVERSE**
2 **EFFECTS**

3
4 As described in Section 4.1, the NED Plan would disturb approximately 52.8 acres for the LOP
5 and approximately 187.2 acres for pond excavation. Additionally, as described in Sections 4.3
6 and 4.4, the NED Plan would have unavoidable adverse impacts to cultural resources, vegetation,
7 trees, and some wildlife habitats. These impacts are directly related to the specific locations for
8 the proposed LOP and ponds, which need to be sited along the coast and stream channels within
9 the watershed, and sized according to the drainage area in order to achieve the stormwater
10 management, flood reduction objectives of the NED Plan. Therefore, these adverse impacts
11 associated with the NED Plan are unavoidable. The NED plan would also adversely impact the
12 Miller Field Army Airfield Historic District. Mitigation measures for unavoidable impacts are
13 being developed with the NY SHPO, NPS, Tribes and other interested parties and stipulated in a
14 Programmatic Agreement.

15
16 **4.21 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHORT-TERM USES OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND**
17 **ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY**

18
19 As described in Sections 4.1 through 4.16, the NED Plan would provide long-term coastal storm
20 risk management in the Project area. Failure to provide the Project area with additional storm
21 damage and erosion control measures may lead to potential loss of life, physical and
22 environmental damage, municipal infrastructure damage and harm to economic activity within the
23 Project area. Any short-term negative impacts associated with construction of the NED Plan would
24 be minor compared to the long-term benefits.

25
26 **4.22 IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES**

27
28 There are several resources, both natural and built, that would be expended in the construction and
29 operation of the NED Plan. These resources include the land area used for the LOP and ponds;
30 materials used for construction; energy in the form of gas and electricity consumed during
31 construction and routine maintenance activities; and the human effort (time and labor) required to
32 develop, construct, and maintain various Project components. These resources are considered
33 irretrievably committed because their reuse for some purpose other than the project would be
34 highly unlikely. This commitment of resources and materials has been weighed against the public
35 purpose and need for the NED Plan and would provide various social, environmental and economic
36 benefits.

37
38 **4.23 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

39
40 The CEQ regulations (40 CFR 1508.7) that implement NEPA define cumulative impact as the
41 “impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added
42 to past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or
43 non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from
44 individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time.” The



1 District based the cumulative impact analysis for this EIS on the NED Plan and other activities in
2 the surrounding region with the potential to contribute to cumulative environmental impacts.

3 4 **4.23.1 Methodology**

5
6 As discussed below, the methodology used in this EIS to estimate cumulative impacts was divided
7 into two stages: (1) identification of reasonably foreseeable future actions; and (2) estimation of
8 cumulative impacts.

9 ***Stage 1 - Identification of Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions.*** In this stage, reasonably
10 foreseeable future actions were identified and examined to determine which ones needed to be
11 included in the cumulative impact analyses. Section 4.21.2 discusses the reasonably foreseeable
12 future actions included in this cumulative impact assessment.

13
14 ***Stage 2 - Estimation of Cumulative Impacts.*** During this stage, impact indicators for the proposed
15 action were added to the baseline values and the values for the reasonably foreseeable future
16 actions for the purpose of estimating the cumulative impacts. The aggregate effects were used to
17 estimate the cumulative impacts on each resource area. The degree of the impacts was largely
18 determined using the same impact measures described in Sections 4.1 through 4.16 of the EIS.
19 Section 4.22.3 presents the results of Stage 2 of this cumulative impact assessment.

20 21 **4.23.2 Actions Considered in Cumulative Analysis**

22
23 Past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions that occur within the Project area that
24 may contribute to cumulative impacts are described as follows:

- 25
- 26 • **NYCDEP’s Bluebelt GEIS Actions:** As explained in Chapter 2, NYCDEP’s Staten Island
27 Bluebelt Program incorporates plans and actions to provide stormwater management to
28 decrease flood hazards and increase water quality both inside and outside the Project area.
29 NYCDEP is proposing amended drainage plans comprised of a network of storm sewers,
30 BMPs, and Bluebelt wetlands. The primary drainage plan objective of the Bluebelt
31 Program is to provide City streets with storm sewers that flow via gravity to proposed
32 BMPs and outfalls to the Lower Bay for discharge. Approximately 200 acres of the Project
33 area will be or is already owned by the NYCDEP Bluebelt Program.
 - 34
35 • **New York State Division of Housing and Community Renewal (NYSHCR)
36 Community Development Block Grant Program Disaster Recovery Actions** (hereafter,
37 this will be referred to as the NYSHCR Block Grant Program): In response to Hurricane
38 Sandy, Hurricane Irene and Tropical Storm Lee, New York State has developed a storm
39 recovery plan to help define how the State will effectively use any available funding to
40 recover and rebuild, and just as importantly, to stimulate economic growth in every affected
41 community through a community-driven planning process. As part of that NYSHCR Block
42 Grant Program, the State has established three housing programs for providing assistance
43 to New York State residents whose homes were damaged or destroyed by Hurricane Sandy,
44 Hurricane Irene, and Tropical Storm Lee. These programs are: Recreate NY Home 1-4



1 Unit Rehabilitation Program, NY Rising Recovery Program for 5+ Unit Residential
2 Properties, and the NY Rising Residential Housing Buyout and Acquisition Program.

- 3 • **Staten Island Living Breakwaters Project.** The “Living Breakwaters” Project was
4 conceived for the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development-sponsored Rebuild
5 by Design competition, which was intended to address the structural and social
6 vulnerabilities exposed by Hurricane Sandy. New York State has been allocated \$60
7 million of HUD Community Development Block Grant- Disaster Recovery funds to
8 implement the first phase of the Living Breakwaters Project. This first phase is to be located
9 along the Tottenville shoreline of the South Shore of Staten Island. The overarching goal
10 of the Living Breakwaters Project is to reduce risk to the shoreline community in
11 Tottenville by implementing strategies that would primarily address wave action and
12 reverse long-term erosion while secondarily enhancing ecosystems and interfacing with
13 the community through educational programs. The key component of the Living
14 Breakwaters Project is the ecologically enhanced breakwater system. Breakwaters would
15 reduce wave heights, promote calm water and reverse shoreline erosion. The location of
16 the breakwaters could encourage sedimentation, which would serve to replenish the
17 protective beaches along the shore. The proposed breakwaters would span an
18 approximately 13,000 linear foot stretch along the Tottenville shoreline of Staten Island
19 and would be located to optimize wave height reduction, likely within one-half mile of the
20 existing shoreline.

- 21 • **New York Rising Community Reconstruction Program.** In April 2013, NYCRC
22 announced this \$650+ million planning and implementation process to provide rebuilding
23 and resiliency assistance to communities severely damaged by Hurricane Irene, Tropical
24 Storm Lee, and Hurricane Sandy. The Plan includes a menu of short term, “shovel-ready”
25 projects; medium-term projects that can be implemented within 2-5 years; and long term
26 actions. Some of the key initiatives include: planting and stabilizing existing temporary
27 dunes for added erosion protection; stormwater management improvements
28 complementary of the Bluebelt Program; and improving the emergency response capacity
29 of existing municipal agencies (NYRCR 2014).

- 30 • **Phase 2 of the South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Risk Management Project:** As
31 explained in Chapter 1, this EIS focuses on coastal risk management from Fort Wadsworth
32 to Oakwood Beach, which can be considered the first phase of the USACE’s long-term
33 plan for coastal risk management along the south shore. In the future, it is possible that the
34 USACE may propose a second phase of coastal risk management along the south shore.
35 Phase 2 is likely to cover the area from Great Kills to Tottenville. That area was not
36 included in this EIS because: (1) there is not currently a proposal that has been developed
37 for coastal risk management in that area; (2) the area from Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood
38 Beach is hydrologically disconnected from the Great Kills to Tottenville area; (3) the Fort
39 Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach area is much more susceptible to devastating damage from
40 flooding than the Great Kills to Tottenville area (for example, Hurricane Sandy damages
41 were significantly greater in the Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach area compared to the
42 Great Kills to Tottenville area); and (4) decisions and implementation of decisions for the



1 Fort Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach area can be made independently and would not
2 prejudice any future proposals or decisions related to the Great Kills to Tottenville area.

- 3
4 • **Forest Restoration and Fire Management in Oakwood Beach-Great Kills Park.** The
5 NYCDPR is the lead agency for the review of this project, which is a forest restoration and
6 fire management pilot project for a 2-acre open space in Great Kills Park. The project
7 involves the restoration of a wetland and adjacent forest area to enhance ecosystem value
8 and lower fuel vegetation structure. The NYCDPR determined that this project would not
9 have a significant impact on the environment (NYCDPR 2015). This project does not
10 overlap the two proposed ponds in Drainage Area B.

11
12 **4.23.3 Potential Cumulative Impacts**

13
14 This section presents the results of this cumulative impact assessment.

15
16 **Geology, Topography, and Soils.** The actions associated with NYCDEP’s Bluebelt GEIS would
17 not change the impacts presented in this EIS, as the interior flood control actions of both projects
18 are complementary and consistent. Although there are some differences between the two
19 proposals (for example: [1] the Bluebelt GEIS includes stormwater sewers; [2] two outfalls
20 proposed in the Bluebelt GEIS were not included in this EIS proposal because the USACE
21 determined they were not cost-effective for inclusion in the Coastal Storm Risk Management
22 Program; and [3] some interior drainage ponds are different in terms of excavation depth, etc),
23 those differences are not meaningful in terms of cumulative impacts. The NYSHCR Block Grant
24 Program would likely result in a cumulative reduction in impacts to soils as a result of the buyout
25 and acquisition of damaged homes. As part of this program, some properties would be backfilled
26 and graded following removal of any structures (NYSHCR 2013). The Living Breakwaters Project
27 would not impact geography, topography, or soils. Dune restoration associated with the New York
28 Rising Community Reconstruction Program could produce positive impacts to soils in the Project
29 area. If Federal interest in Phase 2 of the South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Risk Management
30 Project was determined to exist, potential impacts from Phase 2 are unknown; nonetheless,
31 cumulative impacts would be minor due to the fact that the impacts would not occur within the
32 same watershed.

33
34 **Water Resources.** The actions associated with NYCDEP’s Bluebelt GEIS would not change the
35 impacts presented in this EIS, as the interior flood control actions of both projects are
36 complementary and consistent. Under the NYSHCR Block Grant Program, removing existing
37 residential buildings and converting the land to open space would decrease the amount of runoff
38 going into the local stormwater system. Creating open space and replacing existing solid surfaces,
39 such as building foundations and associated solid surfaces such as driveways and patios, will
40 enable rainwater to percolate into the ground at a faster rate, thereby reducing the amount of
41 stormwater run-off into the local stormwater corridor system, but likely increase stormwater runoff
42 into the groundwater recharge basins (NYSHCR 2013). The Living Breakwaters Project could
43 impact water resources in the general area by providing approximately 28 acres of a combination
44 of exposed, intertidal and subtidal reef habitat. Any stormwater management improvements
45 associated with the New York Rising Community Reconstruction Program could produce positive



1 impacts to water resources in the Project area. If Federal interest in Phase 2 of the South Shore of
2 Staten Island Coastal Risk Management Project was determined to exist, potential impacts from
3 Phase 2 are unknown. Although the impacts would not occur within the same watershed, overall
4 pollutant loadings should be reduced and there would be water quality benefits in stream channels
5 and receiving waterbodies, including the Lower Bay.

6
7 **Vegetation and Wetlands.** The actions associated with NYCDEP’s Bluebelt GEIS would not
8 significantly change the impacts presented in this EIS, as the interior flood control actions of both
9 projects are complementary and consistent. However, the actions associated with the Bluebelt
10 GEIS in the Oakwood Beach drainage area would create 10.2 acres of wetlands, as that action
11 proposes greater amounts of excavation than the USACE’s Project. Overall, the Bluebelt Program
12 would create a total of 21.9 acres of freshwater wetlands in the three drainage areas. Under the
13 NYSHCR Block Grant Program, potential buyout areas would occur in low elevation areas located
14 near or adjacent to coastal open space and wetlands. Depending on participation, the buyout
15 program could significantly increase the amount of open space in the affected areas, consistent
16 with NYC planning goals to create open space and lower density in flood-prone areas. Under this
17 program, residential buildings would be purchased and demolished, and open space with native
18 vegetation would be created and remain in perpetuity. These open spaces would act as a buffer
19 against future flood hazards and potentially reduce the impact of future storms (NYSHCR 2013).
20 The potential impacts of the Living Breakwaters Project on vegetation and wetlands are unknown.
21 Any dune restoration efforts associated with the New York Rising Community Reconstruction
22 Program could produce positive impacts to vegetation in the Project area. If Federal interest in
23 Phase 2 of the South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Risk Management Project was determined to
24 exist, potential impacts from Phase 2 are unknown. Because any potential impacts would not
25 occur within the same watershed, cumulative impacts would not be expected.

26
27 **Wildlife.** The actions associated with NYCDEP’s Bluebelt GEIS or the New York Rising
28 Community Reconstruction Program would not change the impacts presented in this EIS, as the
29 actions of these projects are complementary and consistent. The Living Breakwaters Project
30 would foster ecological resiliency by providing a structural habitat for a diversity of species,
31 including finfish, lobsters, and shellfish. The breakwaters would provide approximately 28 acres
32 of a combination of exposed, intertidal and subtidal reef habitat, and through the incorporation of
33 “reef streets” (pockets of complexity within the structure), would further increase biological
34 recruitment and shelter filter-feeding organisms. The Living Breakwaters Project would also
35 provide an opportunity for oyster restoration in Raritan Bay. Under the NYSHCR Block Grant
36 Program, open space with native vegetation would be created and remain in perpetuity. These
37 open spaces would produce a positive impact on wildlife (NYSHCR 2013). If Federal interest in
38 Phase 2 of the South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Risk Management Project was determined to
39 exist, potential impacts from Phase 2 are unknown.

40
41 **Threatened and Endangered Species and Communities of Concern.** The actions associated
42 with NYCDEP’s Bluebelt GEIS, New York Rising Community Reconstruction Program, and the
43 NYSHCR Block Grant Program would produce positive cumulative impacts on habitats on Staten
44 Island, which could have a positive cumulative impact on any habitats of threatened and
45 endangered species. The potential impacts of the Living Breakwaters Project on the habitats of



1 threatened and endangered species are unknown. If Federal interest in Phase 2 of the South Shore
2 of Staten Island Coastal Risk Management Project was determined to exist, potential impacts from
3 Phase 2 are unknown.

4
5 **Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice.** All of the actions considered could produce
6 positive cumulative socioeconomic impacts on Staten Island by reducing flooding, which is
7 disruptive to socioeconomic conditions.

8
9 **Cultural.** Cumulative impacts on cultural resources would not be expected as a result of the
10 actions.

11
12 **Land Use and Zoning.** The actions associated with NYCDEP’s Bluebelt GEIS or the New York
13 Rising Community Reconstruction Program would not change the impacts presented in this EIS,
14 actions of these projects are complementary and consistent. Under the NYSHCR Block Grant
15 Program, open space would be created and remain in perpetuity (NYSHCR 2013). The potential
16 impacts of the Living Breakwaters Project on land use and zoning are unknown. If Federal interest
17 in Phase 2 of the South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Risk Management Project was determined
18 to exist, potential impacts from Phase 2 are unknown.

19
20 **Recreation.** The cumulative impacts from all actions would be positive on recreation as a result
21 of more open space and improved water quality in the Project area.

22
23 **Aesthetics and Visual.** The actions associated with NYCDEP’s Bluebelt GEIS or the New York
24 Rising Community Reconstruction Program would not change the impacts presented in this EIS,
25 as the actions of these projects are complementary and consistent. Under the NYSHCR Block
26 Grant Program, open space would be created and remain in perpetuity (NYSHCR 2013). The
27 potential impacts of the Living Breakwaters Project on aesthetics and visual resources are
28 unknown. If Federal interest in Phase 2 of the South Shore of Staten Island Coastal Risk
29 Management Project was determined to exist, potential impacts from Phase 2 are unknown. .

30
31 **Coastal Zone Management.** The cumulative impacts from all actions are expected to be
32 consistent with New York City’s LWRP policies, and would have no undue adverse effects on the
33 coastal zone resources associated with New York City.

34
35 **Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Materials.** The cumulative impacts from all actions would
36 be positive. Any contaminated materials found would be removed and disposed of in accordance
37 with all City, State, and Federal regulations.

38
39 **Transportation.** The cumulative impacts from all actions would not be expected to significantly
40 impact transportation in the Project area.

41
42 **Air Quality.** The cumulative impacts from all actions would not be expected to significantly
43 impact air quality in the Project area. Potential impacts during construction would be temporary.
44 Long-term, the creation of open space and improved habitats would be positive for air quality.

45



- 1 **Noise.** The cumulative impacts from all actions would not be expected to significantly impact
- 2 noise in the Project area. Potential impacts during construction would be temporary. Long-term,
- 3 the creation of open space would reduce current noise impacts in the area.



5.0 REFERENCES

- 1
2
3 AECOM 2011 AECOM, Inc. Cedar Grove Beach Rehabilitation, Staten Island,
4 New York. Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Prepared for
5 New York City Department of Parks and Recreation. 2011.
6
- 7 ANSI 2013 American National Standard Institute (ANSI). American National
8 Standard Quantities and Procedures for Description and
9 Measurement of Environmental Sound. Part 3: Short-term
10 measurements with an observer present. ANSI S12.9-1993
11 (R2003)/Part 3.
12
- 13 Baugher-Perlin, Sherene, A Background Study of Historic Land Use of the Gateway
14 and Frederick A. Bluefeld National Recreation Area, Staten Island Unit. Staten Island
15 1980 Institute of the Arts and Sciences, NY. Prepared for the National
16 Park Service. On file at the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New
17 York District, New York. 1980.
18
- 19 Benimoff and Ohan 2003 Benimoff, A.I., and A.A Ohan. The Geology of Staten Island.
20 <http://www.library.csi.cuny.edu/dept/as/geo/sigeo.htm>. Accessed
21 on November 28, 2003.
22
- 23 Braun 1950 Braun, E. L. Deciduous Forests of Eastern North America.
24 McGraw-Hill. 1950.
25
- 26 CEQ 2014 Council on Environmental Quality. *Draft NEPA Guidance on*
27 *Consideration of the Effects of Climate Change and Greenhouse*
28 *Gas Emissions*. December 2014. Available online at:
29 [https://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/docs/nepa_revised_](https://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/docs/nepa_revised_draft_ghg_guidance_searchable.pdf)
30 [draft_ghg_guidance_searchable.pdf](https://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/docs/nepa_revised_draft_ghg_guidance_searchable.pdf) (accessed December 29,
31 2015).
- 32 Dukes, Joel 2012 Archeological Monitoring, Overlay and Expansion of Bike Path on
33 Miller Field, PEPC Project No. 35299, NRAP Project No. GATE
34 2012 A, Northeast Region Archeology Program. 2012.
35
- 36 FHWA 2011 Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). Highway Traffic
37 Noise: Analysis and Abatement Guidance, December 2011.
38 URL:[http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/noise/regulations_and](http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/noise/regulations_and_guidance/analysis_and_abatement_guidance/)
39 [_guidance/analysis_and_abatement_guidance/](http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/noise/regulations_and_guidance/analysis_and_abatement_guidance/). Accessed: January
40 2015.
41
- 42 Geoarchaeological Geomorphology/Archaeological Borings and GIS Model of Harbor
43 Research Associates and Bight in Connection with the New York and New Jersey and



1 2014 Bight Harbor Navigation Project, Port of New York and New
2 Jersey. 2014.
3
4 HABS 1978 Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS). 1978 Miller Field-
5 Seaplane Hangar. Available at:
6 <http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/ny1106.sheet.00001a/>.
7 Accessed: January 6, 2015.
8 Harris 1998 Cyril M. Harris. *Handbook of Acoustical Measurements and Noise*
9 *Control*. January 31, 1998.
10
11 Historic Miller Field, Retrieved on December 14, 2011 from
12 Staten Island, NY 2007 www.oocities.org/miller_field/ww2.html.
13
14 Historical Perspectives, New York City Department of Environmental Protection,
15 Inc. 2011a Staten Island Bluebelt, Mid-Island of Staten Island's South Shore,
16 South Beach Watershed, Phase IA Archaeological Documentary
17 Study, OPRHP No. 10PRO2085, LPC No. 07DEP063R. 2011.
18
19 Historical Perspectives, New York City Department of Environmental Protection,
20 Inc. 2011b Staten Island Bluebelt, Mid-Island of Staten Island's South Shore,
21 New Creek Watershed, Phase IA Archaeological Documentary
22 Study, OPRHP No. 10PRO2085, LPC No. 07DEP063R. 2011.
23
24 Historical Perspectives, New York City Department of Environmental Protection,
25 Inc. 2011c Staten Island Bluebelt, Mid-Island of Staten Island's South Shore,
26 Oakwood Beach Watershed, Phase IA Archaeological
27 Documentary Study, OPRHP No. 10PRO2085, LPC No.
28 07DEP063R. 2011.
29
30 Hunter Research, Inc. 1995 Archaeological Assessment, Fort Wadsworth, Staten Island,
31 Borough of Richmond, Richmond County, New York City, New
32 York State. Prepared for the National Park Service. 1995.
33
34 IPCNYS 2015 Invasive Plant Council of New York State (IPCNYS). "26
35 Records." <http://www.invasive.org/species/list.cfm?id=101>.
36 Accessed on April 25, 2015.
37
38 Lipson, *et al* 1978 Lipson, Clara, John Piet, Michael Alterman and Kris Egelhof
39 Phase I Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Beach Erosion Control
40 and Hurricane Protection Project at Staten Island. On file, U.S.
41 Army Corps of Engineers, New York District. 1978.
42



1 MacKenzie 1990 MacKenzie, C.L. A Guide for Enhancing Estuarine Molluscan
2 Shellfisheries. Marine Fisheries Review 52(4): 1-45. 1990.
3

4 Mackey 2009 Mackey, Douglas. Personal Communication. New York State
5 Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation. SHPO # 05-
6 4225. 2009.
7

8 Milner 1978 John Milner & Associates. A Cultural Resources Inventory of the
9 Gateway National Recreation Area. National Park Service, Denver
10 Service Center. On file, New York State Office of Parks,
11 Recreation and Historic Preservation, Peebles Island, Waterford,
12 New York. 1978.
13

14 Moffatt and Nichol 2015 Moffatt and Nichol. Alignment of Line of Protection Structure at
15 Miller Field. Memorandum Prepared for the United States Army
16 Corps of Engineers - New York District. February 27, 2015.

17 MTA 2014 Metropolitan Transit Authority (MTA). MTA Staten Island
18 Railway. <http://web.mta.info/nyct/sir/sirinfo.htm>. Accessed
19 October 13, 2014.
20

21 Molinari 2004 Molinari, G.V. Undated. Staten Island Zoning Study: A Plan for
22 Staten Island's Future. Available at:
23 http://statenislandusa.com/zoning_study.html. Accessed on
24 January 7, 2004.
25

26 Mueller and Linck 1991 Archaeological Testing for Two Miller Field Road Improvements,
27 Gateway National Recreation Area, Staten Island, New York, Gate
28 Package 185. National Park Service. 1991.
29

30 National Audubon Society 1995 National Audubon Society Survey. Ninety-Fourth Christmas Bird
31 Count. Volume 48 No. 4. 1995.
32

33 NEA 2002 Northern Ecological Associates, Inc. Crescent Beach, South Shore
34 of Staten Island Storm Damage Protection Project: Preliminary
35 Draft EA. Fredonia, New York. 2002.
36

37 NMFS 2014a National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). Endangered and
38 Threatened Marine Species under NMFS' Jurisdiction. Available



1 at: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/listed.htm>. Accessed
2 on September 12, 2014.

3

4 NMFS 2014b NMFS. Atlantic Sturgeon, Available at:
5 <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/fish/atlanticsturgeon.htm>.
6 Accessed on October 25, 2014.

7 NMFS 2015 NMFS. “Letter to USACE regarding the South Shore of Staten
8 Island (SSSI) Coastal Storm Risk Management Draft
9 Environmental Impact Statement. “ September 10, 2015 (see
10 Appendix G).

11

12 NPS n.d.b. National Park Service (NPS). National Register of Historic Places
13 Nomination Form, Fort Wadsworth Historic District, Gateway
14 National Recreation Area.

15

16 NPS 1976 NPS. National Register of Historic Places, Inventory–Nomination
17 Form. <http://pdfhost.focus.nps.gov/docs/nrhp/text/80000362.PDF>.
18 Accessed 26 September 2014.

19

20 NPS 1985 NPS. National Register of Historic Places Nomination Form,
21 Endicott-era Batteries, Fort Wadsworth, Gateway National
22 Recreation Area.

23

24 NPS 1995 NPS. Fort Wadsworth, Gateway National Recreation Area, Site
25 Management Plan Environmental Assessment.

26

27 NPS 2014 NPS. Gateway National Recreation Area Final General
28 Management Plan and Environmental Impact Statement. May 9,
29 2014.

30

31 NYC 2009 City of New York. Climate Risk Information. February 2009.

32

33 NYC 2013 City of New York. PlaNYC: A Stronger, More Resilient New
34 York. June 11, 2013. Available at:
35 http://s-media.nyc.gov/agencies/sirr/SIRR_singles_Lo_res.pdf.
36 Accessed on September 25, 2014.

37

38 NYCDEP 2013 NYCDEP. Final Generic Environmental Impact Statement (GEIS)
39 for the proposed Staten Island Bluebelt Drainage Plans for Mid-
40 Islands Watersheds. November 2013.

41

42 NYCDCP 2011 NYC Department of City Planning (NYCDCP), New York City
43 Comprehensive Waterfront Plan: Vision 2020. 2011.



1
2 NYCDCP 2014 NYCDCP, Transportation Division, Greenway Master Plan,
3 Available at:
4 http://www.nyc.gov/html/dcp/pdf/transportation/td_fullstatenisland
5 [west.pdf](http://www.nyc.gov/html/dcp/pdf/transportation/td_fullstatenisland). Accessed on October 13, 2014.
6
7 NYCDPR 2009 New York City Department of Parks and Recreation (NYCDPR).
8 Parks Tree Preservation Protocols. September 2009.
9
10 NYCDPR 2015 NYCDPR. Issuance of Negative Declaration: Forest Restoration
11 and Fire Management in Oakwood Beach-Great Kills Park, CEQR
12 Number: 15DPR008R. April 21, 2015.
13
14 NYC.Gov 2013 New York City Government (NYC.Gov). Staten Island Railroad
15 Final Report 2013, Chapter 15. URL:
16 http://www.nyc.gov/html/sirr/downloads/pdf/final_report/Ch15_St
17 [aten_Island_FINAL_singles.pdf](http://www.nyc.gov/html/sirr/downloads/pdf/final_report/Ch15_St).
18
19 NYPC 2003 New York City Zoning. Zoning Map Index: Staten Island Maps
20 27a, 27b, 27c, 27d, 33c, 33d, and 34a.
21 http://www.nyc.gov/html/dcp/html/zone/si_zonedex.html
22 (accessed December 29, 2003).
23
24 NYRCR 2014 New York Rising Community Reconstruction (NYRCR). NY
25 Rising Community Reconstruction Program, East & South Shores
26 Staten Island, NY. NY Rising Community Reconstruction Plan.
27 March 2014.
28
29 NYC Transit Staten Island Bus Map
30 Authority 2014 <http://web.mta.info/nyct/service/bus/sisch.htm>. Accessed
31 September 5, 2014.
32
33 NYSDEC 2003b New York State Amphibian and Reptile Atlas Project 1990-1998
34 *interim data*. Available at
35 <http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dfwmr/>
36 [wildlife/herp/index.html](http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dfwmr/wildlife/herp/index.html), last modified February 3, 2003 (accessed
37 January 30, 2004).
38
39 NYSDEC 2004a New York State Breeding Bird Atlas 2000-2004 Project *interim*
40 *data*.
41 <http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dfwmr/wildlife/bba/index.html>
42 (accessed January 30, 2004).
43
44 NYSDEC Natural Heritage NY Natural Heritage Program. Available at:



1 Program 2009 <http://www.dec.ny.gov/animals/29392.html>. Accessed on
2 September 25, 2014.
3

4 NYSDEC 2014 NYSDEC. Sea Turtles. Available at:
5 <http://www.dec.ny.gov/animals/69736.html>. Accessed on
6 September 26, 2014.
7

8 NYSDOS 2006 New York State Department of State (NYSDOS). Coastal
9 Management Program, State Coastal Policies (Including Program
10 changes from 1982-2006). 2006.
11

12 NYSDOT 2009 New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT), *2008*
13 *Traffic Data Report for New York State*, New York State
14 Department of Transportation. 2009.
15

16 NYSHCR 2013 New York State Homes and Community Renewal (NYSHCR).
17 Tier 1 Programmatic Environmental Review Record
18 Community Development Block Grant – Disaster Recovery
19 Program NY Rising Residential Housing Buyout and Acquisition
20 Program: Richmond County. November 2013.
21

22 Panamerican 2005 Panamerican Consultants. Inc. Phase I Combined Erosion Control
23 and Storm Damage Protection Feasibility Study, South Shore of
24 Staten Island, Richmond County, New York. On file, U.S. Army
25 Corps of Engineers, New York District. 2005.
26

27 Rakos 1995 Rakos, Lynn. A Cultural Resource Reconnaissance Study of the
28 South Shore of Staten Island, Richmond County, New York. On
29 file, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New York District. 1995.
30

31 Staten Island Ferry 2014 The Staten Island Ferry. Available at: <http://www.siferry.com>.
32 Accessed on September 18, 2014.
33

34 Tetra Tech 2014 Tetra Tech, Inc. Development of Transportation Estimates for
35 Construction of the South Shore of Staten Island, New York
36 Coastal Storm Risk Management. October 2014.
37

38 USACE 1995 United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). New York
39 District. South Shore of Staten Island, New York. Beach Erosion
40 Control and Storm Damage Protection Reconnaissance Study.
41 1995.
42



1 USACE 2003a USACE. South Shore of Staten Island Feasibility Study, Line of
2 Protection & Interior Drainage Alternatives Report. August 2003.
3

4 USACE 2003b USACE. Phase I ESA Final Report, Staten Island Coastal Flood
5 Protection Project. November 2003.
6

7 USACE 2004 USACE. New York Harbor, New York, Ambrose Channel
8 Consolidated Implementation Limited Reevaluation Report (LRR).
9 2004.
10

11 USACE 2006 USACE. New York and New Jersey Harbor Deepening Project:
12 Harbor-wide Benthic Monitoring Program. Prepared for the
13 United States Army Corps of Engineers - New York District.
14 2006.
15

16 USACE 2009 USACE. Wetland Delineation Report: South Shore of Staten
17 Island Feasibility Study, Staten Island, Richmond County, New
18 York. Prepared for the United States Army Corps of Engineers -
19 New York District. September 2009
20

21 USACE 2010 USACE. Ambrose Obstruction Biological Sampling Report.
22 Prepared for the United States Army Corps of Engineers - New
23 York District. April 2010.
24

25 USACE 2011a USACE. Aquatic Biological Survey Report 2010. Prepared for the
26 United States Army Corps of Engineers - New York District.
27

28 USACE 2011b USACE. Benthic Recovery Monitoring Report. Prepared for the
29 United States Army Corps of Engineers - New York District.
30 December 2011.
31

32 USACE 2012 USACE. New York and New Jersey Harbor Deepening Project:
33 Aquatic Biological Survey Report 2010. Prepared for the United
34 States Army Corps of Engineers - New York District. 2012.
35

36 USACE 2014a USACE. New York and New Jersey Harbor Deepening Project:
37 2013 Migratory Finfish Report. Prepared for the United States
38 Army Corps of Engineers - New York District. October 2014.
39

40 USACE 2014b USACE. Consultation Letter to NYNHP, dated November 5,
41 2014.
42



1 USACE 2014c USACE. Consultation Letter to USFWS, dated November 5,
2 2014.
3

4 USACE 2014d USACE. Consultation Letter to NMFS, dated November 5, 2014.
5

6 USACE 2015 USACE. South Shore of Staten Island, New York Coastal Storm
7 Risk Management, Draft Interim Feasibility Study for Fort
8 Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach. May 2015.
9

10 USACE 2016 USACE. South Shore of Staten Island, New York Coastal Storm
11 Risk Management, Final Interim Feasibility Study for Fort
12 Wadsworth to Oakwood Beach. March 2016.
13

14 USCB 2010 United States Census Bureau (USCB). Richmond County, New
15 York. Available at:
16 <http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/states/36/36085.html>. Accessed
17 on September 16, 2014.
18

19 USDA/NRCS 2014 United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources
20 Conservation Service (USDA/NRCS). Soils Website. Available
21 at: <http://soils.usda.gov/>. Accessed on October 23, 2014.
22

23 USEPA 1971 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Noise from
24 Construction Equipment and Operations, Building Equipment, and
25 Home Appliances. Washington, DC: s.n., Publication NTID300.1.
26 URL:[http://www.co.marin.ca.us/depts/cd/main/pdf/eir/Big%20Roc
27 k/Suplimentals/13.%20EPA%201971%20-
28 %20Noise%20from%20Construction%20Equipment_Operations_
29 Building-Equip_Home-Appliances.pdf](http://www.co.marin.ca.us/depts/cd/main/pdf/eir/Big%20Rock/Suplimentals/13.%20EPA%201971%20-%20Noise%20from%20Construction%20Equipment_Operations_Building-Equip_Home-Appliances.pdf). Accessed January 2015.
30

31 USEPA 2005 USEPA. Reaffirming the U. S. Environmental Protection
32 Agency's Commitment to Environmental Justice. November 4,
33 2005. Available at:
34 [http://www.epa.gov/environmentaljustice/resources/policy/admin-
35 ej-commit-letter-110305.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/environmentaljustice/resources/policy/admin-ej-commit-letter-110305.pdf). Accessed on October 6, 2014.
36

37 USEPA 2007 USEPA. National Estuary Program Coastal Condition Report
38 Chapter 3: Northeast National Estuary Program Coastal Condition,
39 New York/New Jersey Harbor Estuary Program. June 2007.
40 Available at:
41 http://water.epa.gov/type/oceb/nep/upload/2007_05_09_oceans_ne



1 pccr_pdf_nepccr_nepccr_ne_parti.pdf. Accessed on September
2 12, 2014.
3

4 USEPA 2014a USEPA, Water, Region 2, Available at:
5 <http://www.epa.gov/region2/water/aquifer/coast/coastpln.htm>.
6 Accessed on October 25, 2014.
7

8 USEPA 2014b USEPA. Enviromapper: Superfund. Available at:
9 [http://oaspub.epa.gov/enviro/CERCLISQuery.list?minx=-
10 74.223633&miny=40.513277&maxx=-
11 73.983307&maxy=40.638446&ve=11,40.575890984864145,-
12 74.10346984863282&pSearch=staten island new york](http://oaspub.epa.gov/enviro/CERCLISQuery.list?minx=-74.223633&miny=40.513277&maxx=-73.983307&maxy=40.638446&ve=11,40.575890984864145,-74.10346984863282&pSearch=staten island new york). Accessed
13 September 5, 2014.
14

15 USEPA 2014c USEPA. Green Book of Air Quality Non-Attainment Areas for
16 Criteria Pollutants. Available at:
17 <http://www.epa.gov/airquality/greenbook>. Accessed on September
18 17, 2004.
19

20 USFWS 1992 United States Fish and Wildlife Services (USFWS). Planning Aid
21 Report. Raritan Bay – Sandy Hook Bay Reconnaissance Study:
22 Fish and Wildlife Resources. 1992.
23

24 USFWS 1997 USFWS. Significant Habitats and Habitat Complexes of the New
25 York Bight Watershed. [http://nctc.fws.gov/resources/knowledge-
26 resources/pubs5/begin.htm](http://nctc.fws.gov/resources/knowledge-resources/pubs5/begin.htm). Accessed on October 7, 2014.
27

28 USFWS 2006 USFWS. Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act 2(b) Beach Erosion
29 Control and Storm Damage Reduction Project South Shore of
30 Staten Island, Richmond County, New York. 2006.
31

32 USFWS 2014 USFWS: Endangered Species. Available at:
33 <http://www.fws.gov/endangered/>. Accessed on October 25, 2014.
34

35 USFWS 2015 USFWS. “Draft Planning Aid Letter.” March 27, 2015.
36

37 USWRC 1983 United States Water Resources Council. Economic and
38 Environmental Principals and Guidelines for Water and Related
39 Land Resources Implementation Studies. 1983.
40

41 Unrau and Powell 1981 Unrau, Harlan D and Jackie W. Powell. Historic Structure Report,
42 Miller Field – The Seaplane Hangar (Building No. 38), Historical
43 Data and Archaeological Data, Gateway National Recreation Area,
44 New York – New Jersey. 1981.
45



1
2
3

6.0 LIST OF PREPARERS

Name	Education/Experience	Responsibility
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers		
Peter Wepler	B.S. Biology/ 25 years	Chief - Environmental Analysis Branch
Catherine Alcoba	B.S. Biology, M.P.A. Environmental Science and Policy/ 15 years	Chief - Coastal Ecosystem Section; Project Biologist
Lynn Rakos	B.A. Anthropology M.A. Anthropology/ 21 years	Senior Archaeologist
Frank Verga	B.E./ 22 years	SSSI Project Manager
Karen Ashton, P.E.	B.S. Environmental Engineering, B.S. Civil Engineering/ 16 years	Plan Formulation Specialist
Tetra Tech, Inc.		
Sandy Lare	B.S. Environmental Studies/ 25 years	SSSI Program Manager
Jay Rose	B.S. Ocean Engineering, J.D./ 25 years	SSSI EIS Project Manager
Delight Buenaflor	B.A., 19 years	Resource Analyst
Maher Itani	B.S. Civil Engineering, M.E.A. Engineering Administration/ 30 years	QA Manager
Justin Buenaflor	B.A., 17 years	Technical Editor/Graphics
Starcrest, Inc.		
Bruce E. Anderson	B.S. Civil Engineering/ 24 years	Project Manager, Air Analysis
Joseph L. Ray	B.S. Microbiology, M.P.H. Environmental Management/ 34 years	

4



7.0 GLOSSARY

1
2
3 **amphibian** – an animal that may begin its life in water, but as an adult is at home in both water
4 and land; frogs and salamanders.

5
6 **aquifer** - a geologic formation sufficiently permeable to yield water to wells and springs.

7
8 **beach nourishment** - the practice of placing clean, sandy material onto an eroded beach for the
9 purpose of restoration.

10
11 **benthic** - pertaining to the subaquatic bottom or organisms that live on the bottom of water
12 bodies.

13
14 **best management practices (BMPs)** - policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented
15 to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development.
16 BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

17
18 **biota** – the plants and animals living in a habitat.

19
20 **cumulative impacts** - the collective and incremental effects on the environment of a project when
21 added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions.

22
23 **deciduous** – plants that lose their leaves once a year, usually in winter.

24
25 **dissolved oxygen** - oxygen dissolved in water and available to aquatic organisms; one of the most
26 important indicators of the condition of a water body; concentrations below 5 mg/l are stressful
27 and may be lethal to many fish and other species.

28
29 **dissolved solids** – minerals and organic matter dissolved in water.

30
31 **disturbance** – any change in an ecosystem.

32
33 **ecological** – refers to the relationship between living things and their environment.

34
35 **ecosystem** – an organic community of plants and animals viewed within its physical environment
36 (habitat); the ecosystem results from the interaction between soil, climate, vegetation and animal
37 life.

38
39 **effluent** - the product water from the wastewater treatment process.

40
41 **emergent plants** – water plants with roots and part of the stem submerged below water level, but
42 the rest of the plant is above water.



1 **emergent wetland** – a wetland class dominated by emergent plants; include marshes and wet
2 meadows.

3
4 **endangered species** – any species of plant or animal that is having trouble surviving and
5 reproducing; often caused by loss of habitat, not enough food, or pollution; protected by
6 governments in an effort to keep them from becoming extinct.

7
8 **enhance (wetland)** – to improve existing wetlands to benefit a particular function or value,
9 sometimes at the expense of other functions and values.

10
11 **environment** – the sum of all conditions and influences affecting the life of organisms.

12
13 **erosion** – the process whereby materials of the Earth's crust are loosened, dissolved, or worn away
14 and simultaneously moved from one place to another.

15
16 **estuaries** – the part of the wide lower course of a river where its current is met by ocean tides; an
17 arm of the sea that extends inland to meet the mouth of a river; has somewhat salty water and tidal
18 activity.

19
20 **estuarine wetlands** – tidal wetlands in low-wave-energy environments where the salinity of the
21 water is greater than 0.5 part per thousand and is variable owing to evaporation and the mixing of
22 seawater and freshwater; tidal wetlands of coastal rivers and embayments, salty tidal marshes,
23 mangrove swamps, and tidal flats.

24
25 **environmental impact statement (EIS)** - a formal public document prepared to analyze the
26 impacts on the environment of a proposed project or action and released for comment and review.
27 An EIS must meet the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as
28 amended, Council on Environmental Quality guidelines, and directives of the agency responsible
29 for the proposed project or action.

30
31 **erosion** - the wearing away of soil or material by the action of natural forces.

32
33 **forested wetland** – a wetland class where the soil is saturated and often inundated, and woody
34 plants taller than 20 feet form the dominant cover, e.g. red maple, American elm, and tamarack;



1 water tolerant shrubs often form a second layer beneath the forest canopy, with a layer of
2 herbaceous plants growing beneath the shrubs.
3
4 **freshwater** – water without salt in it, like ponds and streams.
5
6 **groundwater** – in the broadest sense, all subsurface water; more commonly that part of the
7 subsurface water in the saturated zone; a layer of underground water that forms when precipitation
8 soaks into the soil and becomes trapped between the soil above and a rock or clay layer below.
9
10 **habitat** – the sum total of all the living and non-living factors that surround and potentially
11 influence an organism; a particular organism's environment.
12
13 **hydrology** – the study of the cycle of water movement on, over and through the earth's surface;
14 the science dealing with the properties, distribution, and circulation of water.
15
16 **impact** - the effect, influence, alteration, or imprint caused by an action.
17
18 **impaired** – condition of the quality of water that has been adversely affected for a specific use by
19 contamination or pollution.
20
21 **infiltration** – the downward movement of water from the atmosphere into soil or porous rock.
22
23 **inorganic** – containing no carbon; matter other than plant or animal.
24
25 **intertidal** – alternately flooded and exposed by tides.
26
27 **inundation** – a condition in which water from any source temporarily or permanently covers a
28 land surface.
29
30 **invertebrate** – an animal with no backbone or spinal column; invertebrates include 95% of the
31 animal kingdom.
32
33 **jurisdictional wetlands** – wetlands which are under the jurisdiction of the USACE and the EPA
34 pursuant to Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act because they meet the USACE and EPA
35 definition of wetlands; those areas which "...are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water
36 at a frequency and duration to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a
37 prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions"; identified in the
38 field based on the 1987 Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual which requires hydrology



1 indicators of the following three parameters: (a) a dominance of wetland plants; (b) hydric soils;
2 and (c) wetlands.

3
4 **line of protection** - generally refers to structural methods that serve as a barrier to water flow.

5
6 **littoral** – the shallow–water zone (less than 2 meters deep) at the edge of a lake or pond; a
7 subsystem in the Lacustrine System of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service wetland classification
8 system.

9
10 **marsh** – an area of soft, wet, low–lying land, characterized by grassy vegetation and often forming
11 a transition zone between water and land; marshes are dominated by non-woody vegetation and
12 they tend to develop in zones progressing from terrestrial habitat to open water.

13
14 **migratory** – a creature that moves from one region to another when the seasons change.

15
16 **National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929** - the Sea Level Datum of 1929 was the vertical control
17 datum established for vertical control surveying in the United States by the General Adjustment of
18 1929. The datum was used to measure elevation (altitude) above, and depression (depth) below,
19 mean sea level. It was renamed the National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 (NGVD29) in
20 1973.

21 **National Economic Development (NED) Plan** - normally serves as the limit on Federal
22 expenditures on a beach erosion control and/or storm damage protection plan, to the exclusion of
23 more costly plans. USACE plans must be formulated to maximize NED benefits while providing
24 a complete, effective, efficient, and acceptable plan. The alternative that reasonably maximizes
25 net benefits generally becomes the NED Plan.

26
27 **Mitigation** - alleviation or lessening of possible adverse effects on a resource by applying appropriate
28 protective measures. Adverse effects can be rectified by either repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring
29 affected environment and through compensation of the adverse effects by replacing or providing
30 substitute resources or environments.

31
32 **National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (NEPA)** - Public Law 91-190.
33 Establishes environmental policy for the nation. Among other items, NEPA requires Federal
34 agencies to consider environmental values in decision-making processes.

35
36 **National Register of Historic Places (NRHP)** - a listing of architectural, historical, archaeological,
37 and cultural sites of local, State, or national significance, established by the National Historic
38 Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (NHPA) and maintained by the National Park Service.

39
40 **No-Action Alternative** - means that no additional Federal actions would be taken to provide for
41 coastal storm risk management. This is also referred to as the “without project alternative.”
42



1 **palustrine wetlands** – freshwater wetlands including open water bodies of less than 20 acres in
2 which water is less than 2 meters deep; includes marshes, wet meadows, fens, playas, potholes,
3 pocosins, bogs, swamps, and shallow ponds; most wetlands are classified as palustrine.
4

5 **riparian** - a form of wetland transition between permanently saturated wetlands and upland areas.
6 These areas exhibit vegetation or physical characteristics reflective of permanent surface or
7 subsurface water influence. Normally describes plants of all types that grow rooted in the water
8 table or subirrigation zone of streams, ponds, and springs.
9

10 **scoping process** - an early and open public participation process for determining the scope of
11 issues to be addressed and for identifying the significant issues related to a proposed action.
12

13 **sediment** – fine-grained mineral and organic material in suspension, in transit, or deposited by
14 air, water, or ice on the earth's surface.
15

16 **sedimentation** – the act or process of forming or accumulating sediment in layers; the process of
17 deposition of sediment.
18

19 **significant** - an action that is analyzed in the context of the proposed action and the severity of the
20 effects, either beneficial or adverse. Significance exists when the effects on the quality of the
21 environment are likely to be highly controversial.
22

23 **surface runoff** – water that flows over the surface of the land as a result of rainfall or snowmelt;
24 surface runoff enters streams and rivers to become channelized stream flow.
25

26 **surface water** – water present above the substrate or soil surface; an open body of water such as
27 a lake, river, or stream.
28

29 **survey** – to examine the condition of an area or quality; to measure, record and map the locations
30 at particular points or boundaries on a site.
31

32 **suspended sediment** – sediment that is transported in suspension by a stream.
33

34 **terrestrial** – pertaining to, consisting of, or representing the Earth; refers to anything that is land-
35 based.
36

37 **terrain** – physical features of a tract of land.
38

39 **threatened species** - any species or a significant population of that species likely to become
40 endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.
41

42 **tidal wetland** – a wetland that is subject to the periodic rising and falling of sea level generated
43 by the gravitational forces of the moon and the sun.
44



1 **tide** – the rhythmic, alternate rise and fall of the surface (or water level) of the ocean, and connected
2 bodies of water, occurring twice a day over most of the Earth, resulting from the gravitational
3 attraction of the Moon, and to a lesser degree, the sun.

4
5 **turbidity** – the state, condition, or quality of opaqueness or reduced clarity of a fluid due to the
6 presence of suspended matter.

7
8 **unconfined aquifer** - an aquifer in which the water table varies depending on areas of recharge
9 and discharge, pumpage from wells and permeability, and is at atmospheric pressure.

10
11 **upland** – a general term for nonwetland; elevated land above low areas along streams or between
12 hills; any elevated region from which rivers gather drainage.

13
14 **vegetation type** - a plant community with immediately distinguishable characteristics based upon
15 and named after the apparent dominant plant species.

16
17 **visual resources** - the visible physical features on a landscape (e.g., topography, water, vegetation,
18 animals, structures, and other features) that comprise the scenery of the area.

19
20 **water table** – the upper level of the portion of the ground (rock) in which all spaces are wholly
21 saturated with water; the water table may be located at or near the land surface or at a depth below
22 the land surface and usually fluctuates from season to season; springs, seepages, marshes or lakes
23 may occur where the water table intersects the land surface.

24
25 **wetland** – a vegetated ecosystem where water is a dominant factor in its development and
26 existence.

27
28 **wetlands (Cowardin et al.)** – are lands transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where
29 the water table is usually at or near the surface or the land is covered by shallow water. For
30 purposes of this classification wetlands must have one or more of the following three attributes:
31 (1) at least periodically, the land supports predominantly hydrophytes (2) the substrate is
32 predominantly undrained hydric soil and (3) the substrate is nonsoil and is saturated with water or
33 covered by shallow water at some time during the growing season of each year.

34
35 **wetland determination** – the process or procedure by which an area is adjudged a wetland or non-
36 wetland.

37
38 **wetland function** – a process or series of processes that take place within a wetland that are
39 beneficial to the wetland itself, the surrounding ecosystems, and people.

40
41 **wetland vegetation** – the sum total of macrophytic plant life that occurs in areas where the
42 frequency and duration of inundation or soil saturation produce permanently or periodically
43 saturated soils of sufficient duration to exert a controlling influence on the plant species present;
44 hydrophytic vegetation occurring in areas that also have hydric soils and wetland hydrology may
45 be properly referred to as wetland vegetation.



8.0 INDEX

1
2
3
4 benthic: 3-22, 23; 4-19, 20; 7-1.
5 best management practices (BMPs): 1-6; 2-3, 36, 37; 3-4, 5, 7, 14, 15, 16, 33, 47, 49, 51, 52, 54,
6 55; 4-4, 16, 19, 33, 62, 70; 7-1.
7 biota: 2-29; 4-20; 7-1.
8
9 climate change: 4-6, 57.
10 cumulative: 1-3; 3-1; 4-1, 69-75; 7-1.
11
12 ecological: 3-22, 36, 61; 4-7, 10, 16, 17, 19; 7-1.
13 ecosystem: 4-13, 71, 72; 7-1, 6.
14 effluent: 2-28; 4-4, 61; 7-1.
15 endangered: 1-14; 3-17, 22, 27 through 35; 4-7, 22 through 24, 65, 73-74; 7-1, 5.
16
17 forested wetland: 3-57, 7-1.
18
19 Hurricane Sandy: 1-3 through 5, 7 through 9, 11, 14; 2-1, 13, 15, 27; 3-41, 42; 4-9, 70, 71.
20 hydrology: 3-6; 4-7, 16, 20; 7-3.
21
22 interior drainage area: 2-5, 17, 19 through 24, 33, 35, 35; 4-7, 16, 24, 42, 53, 61, 65.
23 intertidal: 3-19; 4-21, 57, 72, 73; 7-3.
24 inundation: 1-2, 8, 9; 2-2, 4, 5; 4-34, 64; 7-3, 6.
25
26 littoral: 2-28; 4-1, 13; 7-3.
27
28 migratory: 3-22, 23, 28, 30, 58; 4-22; 7-4.
29
30 National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929: 1-5, 6; 7-4.
31 National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (NEPA): 1-2, 13; 3-40, 57; 4-69; 7-4.
32 National Register of Historic Places (NRHP): 2-8; 3-40, 42, 43, 44; 4-27, 28, 29, 31, 62, 67; 7-4.
33
34 palustrine: 3-19, 22; 7-4.
35
36 scoping: 1-2, 3, 14; 7-5.
37
38 terrestrial: 3-26, 36; 4-8, 21, 22; 7-3, 5, 6.
39 turbidity: 4-4, 19, 20, 61; 7-5.
40
41
42
43

